European Commission

Office for Infrastructure and Logistics

Brussels

Manual of standard building specifications

(2004 Edition)

Version of 29 June 2004
# Table of contents

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- PREFACE .......................................................................................................................... 2
- PART A - GENERAL ........................................................................................................... 6
  - A.I. TECHNICAL MANAGEMENT .................................................................................. 7
  - A.II. THE MANUAL OF STANDARD BUILDING SPECIFICATIONS ....................... 8
  - A.III. LEGISLATION AND STANDARDS ...................................................................... 9
  - A.IV. TECHNICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE DOCUMENTATION .......................... 11
- PART B - TECHNICAL DESCRIPTIONS ......................................................................... 15
  - B.I. ARCHITECTURE ..................................................................................................... 16
    - B.I.1. Urban-planning aspects .................................................................................... 17
    - B.I.2. Architectural aspects ...................................................................................... 18
    - B.I.3. Structural aspects .......................................................................................... 22
    - B.I.4. Environmental aspects - General ................................................................. 31
    - B.I.5. Finishes ........................................................................................................... 35
    - B.I.6. Special-purpose areas .................................................................................... 50
  - B.II. BUILDING SYSTEMS ........................................................................................... 145
    - B.II.1. Building Management Systems ................................................................. 147
    - B.II.2. Heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) .................................... 173
    - B.II.3. Electricity ...................................................................................................... 194
    - B.II.4. Plumbing ....................................................................................................... 202
    - B.II.5. Lifts and escalators ....................................................................................... 209
    - B.II.6. Telecommunications ..................................................................................... 231
    - B.II.7. Specialised rooms ......................................................................................... 249
    - B.II.8. Fire detection ................................................................................................. 266
    - B.II.9. Gas detection ............................................................................................... 277
  - B.III. HEALTH AND SAFETY ....................................................................................... 278
    - B.III.1. Fire compartmentation. Fire resistance and reaction .................................. 279
    - B.III.2. Firefighting equipment ................................................................................. 288
    - B.III.3. Fire-detection and alarm guidelines ............................................................ 291
    - B.III.4. Signs. Emergency lighting .......................................................................... 292
    - B.III.5. Escape routes and emergency exits .............................................................. 305
    - B.III.6. Extraction and detection of smoke and gas ................................................. 309
    - B.III.7. Health and hygiene recommendations ......................................................... 314
    - B.III.8. Specific health and safety provisions ........................................................... 321
    - B.III.9. Facilities for the disabled ........................................................................... 336
  - B.IV. SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF PROPERTY ............................................. 346
    - B.IV.1. Risk assessment and identification ............................................................... 347
    - B.IV.2. Physical security .......................................................................................... 348
    - B.IV.3. Electronic security ....................................................................................... 351
    - B.IV.4. Configuration of internal areas .................................................................... 353
- PART C – OTHER BUILDINGS ........................................................................................ 358
  - C.I. WAREHOUSES ..................................................................................................... 359
    - C.I.I. CRECHES / AFTER-SCHOOL CENTRES .................................................. 360
      - C.I.I.1. Location ...................................................................................................... 360
      - C.I.I.2. Site area ................................................................................................... 361
      - C.I.I.3. Construction materials .......................................................................... 361
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C.II.4</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.II.5</td>
<td>Security provisions</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.II.6</td>
<td>Siting of specific rooms</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.II.7</td>
<td>Fire Safety</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.II.8</td>
<td>ACCIDENT PREVENTION</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.II.9</td>
<td>Lifts</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.II.10</td>
<td>Furniture</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.III</td>
<td>SPORTS AND LEISURE CENTRES</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.IV</td>
<td>PRINTSHOPS</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.V</td>
<td>CENTRAL ARCHIVES</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.VI</td>
<td>CENTRAL KITCHEN</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.VI.1</td>
<td>Definition of the function of a central kitchen</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.VI.2</td>
<td>Organisation of a central kitchen</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.VI.3</td>
<td>Separation of clean and dirty areas</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.VI.4</td>
<td>Equipment of kitchen premises</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.VII</td>
<td>CONFERENCE CENTRES</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANNEX 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td></td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTES</td>
<td></td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preface

“Standard Buildings” has served since 1992 as the reference document on buildings used both internally by the Commission departments and by the Commission’s external partners on the property market.

This new edition is justified not only because technology and thinking on architecture, ergonomics and safety have evolved, but also because it reflects the will to implement a new, mixed policy of renting and owning and a deeper awareness of the environmental aspects of construction, building maintenance and accessibility.

This document is the result of a joint effort by many Commission technicians working in the fields of buildings and security. Drafting a document on such a vast subject calls for a mammoth effort of synthesis and coordination. In contributing to this new edition, these colleagues have also contributed to improving the Commission’s building stock, and for this I should like to extend them special thanks!

The Manual of Standard Building Standards defines the required technical performance and characteristics of the buildings housing the different Commission departments.

Each building has unique characteristics deriving from its design, construction and age, and cannot therefore be expected to comply with all the criteria set down in this manual. The manual, then, is a tool with which to assess the degree to which buildings or projects proposed to the Commission comply with quantifiable criteria, relating in particular to comfort and safety, and to determine what adaptations, if any, need to be made.

Brand new and refurbished buildings, on the other hand, must meet all the technical performance and comfort criteria, have all the facilities and perform all the functions described in this document. However, some functions and installations might have to be adapted depending on the definition of a given project. Such adjustments will be made where technically feasible and where the budget is available.
This document should be read with an open mind as to the various technical solutions available in the construction sector, as these are constantly evolving. All solutions must of course have a favourable balance in terms of costs and benefits and minimal environmental impact.

This document is divided into three parts:

- Part A deals with the general aspects;
- Part B covers the technical descriptions of the four domains involved in fitting out buildings, namely architecture, specialised technical services, health and safety and security of persons and property;
- Part C covers a number of general indicators for special-purpose buildings not used for offices.

We all are convinced that the quality of our working environment is an essential ingredient in attaining a high level of effectiveness and well-being. Paraphrasing the saying *Mens sana in corpore sano*, our motto for this document is *Labor sanus in officio sano*.

Piet VERLEYSEN
Part A - GENERAL

A.I.  TECHNICAL MANAGEMENT...........................................................................................................7
A.I.1  General .........................................................................................................................................7
A.I.2  Management of technical installations......................................................................................7

A.II. THE MANUAL OF STANDARD BUILDING SPECIFICATIONS ................................................8
A.II.1  Description ..................................................................................................................................8
A.II.2  Conformity assessment...............................................................................................................8

A.III. LEGISLATION AND STANDARDS ............................................................................................9
A.III.1  General ......................................................................................................................................9
A.III.2  Legislative aspects......................................................................................................................9
A.III.3  Standards..................................................................................................................................10

A.IV. TECHNICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE DOCUMENTATION ..................................................11
A.IV.1  Administrative documentation ................................................................................................11
A.IV.2  Technical documentation ........................................................................................................13
A.I. TECHNICAL MANAGEMENT

A.I.1 General
Management of the Commission’s buildings is developing constantly and progressively, making use of the very latest technology and operational methods. Its buildings are already managed with the aid of modern computer-assisted methods. In parallel, the principles of the “intelligent building” and of “facility management” are being gradually introduced.

A.I.2 Management of technical installations
The management of technical installations in Commission buildings is carried out, with few exceptions, by the internal technical services, which plan, implement and check all routine and special maintenance operations on technical installations and utilised areas.

Maintenance, wiring and pipework, cleaning and repair services have been entrusted to companies specialising in the various ancillary building trades; these jobs are performed under the instructions and supervision of Commission officials. This system ensures a high degree of uniformity and managerial economy, greater reliability and a high level of security.

Additional management services are provided for buildings which are owned by the Commission. These buildings require a technical management contract which covers the normal obligations of an owner over and above those of a tenant.
A.II. THE MANUAL OF STANDARD BUILDING SPECIFICATIONS

A.II.1 Description

It has always been one of the objectives of the administration and the staff representative bodies to produce a detailed description of the type of building which best meets the needs of the Commission and its departments.

This document reflects those needs. It is a complex document that can serve a wide variety of purposes, viz.:

- a manual for the use of the various departments of the Commission,
- a directory for general use, and
- a guide to the formulation of tender specifications.

The goal of this document is to lay down the level of technical performance to be attained and define the minimum comfort of buildings intended to house the Commission’s departments. The technical methods applied to achieve those goals are a matter of choice, but the requirements themselves are mandatory.

The Manual of Standard Building Standards serves as a reference for drafting contractual documents. It consists of a combination of compulsory stipulations and preferred options. Because of the scope it leaves for discretion, it cannot be used as a basis for binding contractual provisions.

The complexity of buildings policy derives from the need to reconcile four different factors:

- economic interests, looked after by administrators and executives who must ensure that budgetary procedures are correctly followed,
- technical interests, the responsibility of specialists, who must correctly assess the quality of technical services and conformity with technical and safety standards,
- the interests of the users for whom the building is intended, who are entitled to an acceptable level of comfort and safety,
- environmental interests.

One aim of this document is to help reconcile conflicts arising from this complexity.

A.II.2 Conformity assessment

Assessing a building’s conformity with the descriptions in the Manual of Standard Building Standards makes it possible to determine whether or not that building meets the needs of the Commission’s departments.
A.III. LEGISLATION AND STANDARDS

A.III.1 General

Any building selected to house Commission departments must conform in every respect to the public-buildings legislation in force in the country where it is located. If such legislation has less binding force than a European directive, then the building must comply with the directive.

Buildings legislation can be categorised according to the various stages of the building process from planning to use, namely:

- urban development legislation (planning permission and environmental licences),
- architectural legislation (architectural design, structural calculations for the building shell),
- legislation governing technical installations (dimensions, energy consumption),
- legislation on health and safety at work,
- environmental legislation.

Standards, for their part, are categorised according to the issuing body and the technical domain to which they relate.

For the purposes of safety legislation, buildings occupied by the Commission’s departments are treated as private buildings. By contrast, premises which are specifically intended to receive the public, such as info-points, reception offices and the like, are treated as public buildings.

Any building site within a building must comply with the safety regulations.

A.III.2 Legislative aspects

Belgian legislation

All Belgian legislation is published in the national gazette, the Moniteur Belge. Legislation on health and safety at work and environmental protection may be found by consulting the SHE Info database.

Community legislation

All Community legislation is published in the Official Journal of the European Union. The legal provisions on buildings, health and safety at work and environmental protection may be found by consulting the CELEX database.
A.III.3 Standards

Belgian standards

Belgian standards are recognised as rules of the trade or profession. Nevertheless, they can assume a compulsory character if they are explicitly referred to in official legislative acts.

Standards of other Community countries

The standards of the other Community countries are published by various national standardisation bodies. They may or may not be found among the standards registered by the Belgian Institute for Standardisation (IBN).

European standards

European standards emanate from three bodies:

- the European Committee on Iron and Steel Standards (ECISS), which is gradually replacing the Euronorms of the European Coal and Steel Community;
- the European Committee for Standardisation (CEN), which brings together the national standards institutes of the EU and EFTA countries;
- the European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation (CENELEC), which is the equivalent of CEN in the electrical engineering field.

Global standards

Global standards are published by three bodies:

- the International Standardisation Organisation (ISO), which brings together the standards institutes throughout the world,
- the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC),
- the International Committee on the Conformity of Electrical Equipment (CEE-EI).
A.IV.TECHNICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE DOCUMENTATION

A.IV.1 Administrative documentation

For every building occupied by the Commission’s departments there shall be a full set of administrative documentation containing all the legal authorisations relating to that building. The documentation is put together in a file by the promoter or owner of the building and delivered in triplicate to the competent departments of the Commission.

List of documents to be provided:

1) The number of people who may occupy the building and the number of parking spaces available.

2) A certificate attesting that the building is asbestos free or that all the elements listed in the building’s asbestos inventory have been removed.

Planning permission including:

- the decision of the commune (Collège de bourgmestre et échevins),
- the regulations of the fire brigade,
- the signed and approved building permit plans.

Certificates of conformity to the relevant planning permission and the environmental licence, in particular:

- the certificate of conformity to the planning permission, issued by an approved inspection body,
- the certificate of conformity to the fire safety regulations (fire brigade).

The environmental licence, in particular for:

- car parks,
- fuel storage areas (holding more than 3 000 litres),
- motors developing more than 10 kW,
- high-voltage electricity transformers.

Reports, issued by an approved body, certifying the compliance of the building and its facilities, including the conformity of the facilities for disabled persons with the General Regulation on Labour Protection (RGPT) and other legal obligations.

Compliance report certifying that the gas fixtures (pipes, expansion chamber, boiler room) comply with the safety rules and standards.

Certification that gas fixtures are properly sealed.

Compliance report, issued by an approved body, certifying that the building’s electrical installations comply with the rules and standards in force (General Regulation on Electrical Installations: RGIE).
Commissioning reports for lifts and other hoisting installations, **issued by an approved body**, in the case of new or refurbished equipment, and/or the annual and quarterly inspection reports on hoisting installations from the year before the Commission first occupied the building, **issued by an approved body**, in the case of old buildings which are rented.

Inspection report, **issued by an approved body**, lightning conductors and/or earthing of metal structures (frames, roofing).

Inspection report, **issued by an approved body**, for the following technical installations:

- air-conditioning machinery,
- ventilation in car parks,
- heating.

Inspection reports, **issued by an approved body**, on fire protection appliances such as:

- smoke outlets,
- alarm systems,
- public address system,
- fire detection system (to be issued by the National Fire Safety Association: ANPI),
- automatic fire extinguishing system [sprinklers, using spray water, dry-powder extinguishers, etc. (to be issued by the ANPI)],
- operation of the fire dampers,
- firefighting equipment: hoses, hydrants, etc.,
- emergency lighting.

Notice on the operation and use of the detection and alarm systems.

Report, issued by an approved body, certifying that the electricity generators are functioning correctly.

Reports, **issued by an approved laboratory**, on heat tests on firebreak fixtures such as:

- fire doors,
- trapdoors to service shafts, housing,
- fire dampers
- fire partitions,
- floors (cross-Chapter),
- reaction-to-fire performance of floor coverings and suspended ceilings.

Report approving the davits and their fixing mechanisms for window-cleaning cradles (**issued by an approved body**).

Safety report, **issued by an approved body**, on motorised garage doors.

The building’s insulation:

- heat insulation, Kd coefficient:
windows and glass doors (entrance halls),
floors, ceilings/roofing,
walls (external).
- Soundproofing of:
  partitions, walls,
  windows,
  floors,
  partitions.

A.IV.2 Technical documentation

For every building occupied by Commission departments there shall be a full set of technical documentation containing all the construction drawings as built and the documentation on the materials and installations in the building (data sheets, instructions for use, maintenance manuals). The documentation should be put together in a file by the promoter or owner of the building and delivered to the competent departments of the Commission.

The construction drawings as built must be supplied in AutoCad format (details of the version of AutoCad in which drawings must be supplied (should be requested from OIB.2). Each technical aspect (architecture, partitions, wiring, electricity, HVAC, etc.) is to be contained in a separate file. The drawing conventions, such as layers, colours and types of lines, are to be formalised in a number of templates.

List of plans to be provided:
1) drawings as built, with cross-Chapters,
2) hydraulic, ventilation and electrical plans,
3) plans showing the position of the fire dampers and how they work,
4) plans of the flue pipes,
5) Maximum nominal load on the floors in the different types of premises:
   - offices
   - registries and archives
   - plant areas
   - indoor car park
   - other areas.

The documentation on each component material or installation must comprise:
- a technical description of the material or installation,
- a set of plans,
- the servicing manual or instructions for use,
- certifications,
- type-approval certificates,
• list of approved suppliers and repair shops.

**Documentation and drawings must be organised inside the files as follows:**

- Architecture
- Lifts
- Copy of lease
- Building Management Systems
- Wiring
- Floor loads
- Partitions
- Kitchen/Restaurant/Cafeteria
- Fire detection
- Electrical installations
- Façades
- Shell
- HVAC
- Water and sanitation
- Window cleaning
- Lists of subcontractors and suppliers
- Interior joinery
- Finishing work
- Environmental licence
- Planning permission
- Acceptance procedures
- Safety railings etc.
- Signposting
- Telephony-Data transmission

**Identification of equipment:**

All the plant and fittings in the building must be identified in collaboration with, and with the agreement of, the Commission. The chosen identification system should be compatible with the system used by the Commission for computer-assisted maintenance management (CAMM).
Part B - TECHNICAL DESCRIPTIONS

B.I. ARCHITECTURE ...............................................................................................................................16
  B.I.1. Urban-planning aspects......................................................................................................... .....17
  B.I.2. Architectural aspects ..................................................................................................................18
  B.I.3. Structural aspects .......................................................................................................................22
  B.I.4. Environmental aspects - General ..............................................................................................31
  B.I.5. Finishes ........................................................................................................................................35
  B.I.6. Special-purpose areas.......................................................................................................... .......50

B.II. BUILDING SYSTEMS ......................................................................................................................145
  B.II.1. Building Management Systems................................................................................................147
  B.II.2. Heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC)................................................................173
  B.II.3. Electricity ...................................................................................................................................194
  B.II.4. Plumbing..................................................................................................................................202
  B.II.5. Lifts and escalators ............................................................................................................... ......209
  B.II.6. Telecommunications............................................................................................................... ....231
  B.II.7. Specialised rooms.....................................................................................................................249
  B.II.8. Fire detection............................................................................................................................266
  B.II.9. Gas detection............................................................................................................................277

B.III. HEALTH AND SAFETY ...................................................................................................................278
  B.III.1. Fire compartmentation. Fire resistance and reaction ...........................................................279
  B.III.2. Firefighting equipment.........................................................................................................288
  B.III.3. Fire-detection and alarm guidelines .........................................................................................291
  B.III.4. Signs. Emergency lighting .........................................................................................................292
  B.III.5. Escape routes and emergency exits .........................................................................................305
  B.III.6. Extraction and detection of smoke and gas .............................................................................309
  B.III.7. Health and hygiene recommendations .....................................................................................314
  B.III.8. Specific health and safety provisions .......................................................................................321
  B.III.9. Facilities for the disabled .........................................................................................................336

B.IV. SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF PROPERTY ........................................................................346
  B.IV.1. Risk assessment and identification .........................................................................................347
  B.IV.2. Physical security ......................................................................................................................348
  B.IV.3. Electronic security ...................................................................................................................351
  B.IV.4. Configuration of internal areas ...............................................................................................353
# B.I. ARCHITECTURE

## B.I.1. Urban-planning aspects

| 1. GENERAL | 17 |
| 2. THE “INTELLIGENT BUILDING” | 18 |
| 3. MODULAR CONFIGURATION OF OFFICE SPACE | 18 |
| 4. ALLOCATION OF SPACE WITHIN BUILDINGS | 18 |
| 5. ACCESSIBILITY FOR DELIVERY OF SUPPLIES | 19 |
| 6. FURNITURE | 20 |
| 7. APPEARANCE OF BUILDINGS | 20 |
| 8. UNDESIRABLE MATERIALS | 21 |

## B.I.2. Architectural aspects

| 1. GENERAL | 18 |
| 2. FLOOR LOADING | 22 |
| 3. SOUNDPROOFING | 22 |
| 4. HEAT INSULATION AND ENERGY CONSERVATION | 23 |
| 5. INTERNAL PARTITIONING WALLS | 25 |
| 6. FACADES, FRAMES AND GLAZING | 26 |
| 7. STAIRWAYS | 30 |

## B.I.3. Structural aspects

| 1. GENERAL | 22 |
| 2. FLOOR LOADING | 22 |
| 3. SOUNDPROOFING | 23 |
| 4. HEAT INSULATION AND ENERGY CONSERVATION | 25 |
| 5. INTERNAL PARTITIONING WALLS | 26 |
| 6. FACADES, FRAMES AND GLAZING | 26 |
| 7. STAIRWAYS | 30 |

## B.I.4. Environmental aspects - General

| 1. GENERAL | 31 |
| 2. ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS OF CONSTRUCTION, MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE | 32 |

## B.I.5. Finishes

| 1. MOVABLE PARTITIONS | 35 |
| 2. OFFICE DOORS | 35 |
| 3. FALSE CEILINGS | 36 |
| 4. LOCKS | 37 |
| 5. METAL FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES | 43 |
| 6. COVERING MATERIALS | 43 |
| 7. WALL COVERINGS | 47 |
| 8. PAINT | 48 |
| 9. ACCESSORIES | 49 |
| 10. NAME PLATES | 49 |

## B.I.6. Special-purpose areas

| 1. MEETING ROOMS/CONFERENCE CHAMBERS | 50 |
| 2. VIDEOCONFERENCE ROOM WITH INTERPRETING BOOTHs | 53 |
| 3. LOBBIES | 56 |
| 4. SPECIAL FACILITIES FOR DG SCIC | 58 |
| 5. PREMISES FOR COLLECTIVE USE | 112 |
| 6. FOYERS AND STAIRWAYS | 113 |
| 7. CAR PARKS | 114 |
| 8. PREMISES FOR USE BY DOCUMENTATION SERVICES | 116 |
| 9. PREMISES DESIGNATED FOR USE BY REPROGRAPHICS SERVICES | 117 |
| 10. PREMISES DESIGNATED FOR USE BY VARIOUS SERVICES | 118 |
| 11. FIRST-AID POSTS | 120 |
| 12. PREMISES DESIGNATED FOR USE BY CATERING SERVICES | 121 |
| 13. PREMISES FOR SOCIAL SERVICES | 143 |
| 14. PREMISES FOR PUBLIC SERVICES | 144 |
B.I.1. Urban-planning aspects

Any building housing Commission departments must comply with the urban-planning regulations in force at the time it is first occupied. In the Brussels region, the regulatory texts are:

- the Regional Urban Planning Regulation (Règlement Régional d’Urbanisme - RRU)
- the Regional Development Plan (Plan Régional de Développement - PRD),
- the Regional Land-Use Plan (Plan Régional d’Affectation du Sol - PRAS),
- the Local Development Plan (Plan Communal de Développement - PCD), and

Buildings located in the other sites (outside the Brussels Region) must comply with their local regulations.

All the permits and licences needed in order for the building to be used as a public building should have been obtained. (see chapter A.IV.1).
B.I.2. Architectural aspects

1. **GENERAL**

   Both the overall design of the building and the configuration of each individual element should permit total control of the ambient conditions (HVAC, lighting, acoustics, etc.).

   Buildings must be versatile so that they can be adapted at reasonable expense to any new needs that the Commission may have in the future. From that point of view, a modular approach to the main architectural elements (structure and façade) makes it easier to convert a building to a new use.

   Buildings should be both functional and economical, while respecting the essential design principles of simplicity, efficiency and the state of the art.

   Smoking is prohibited in all Commission buildings.

2. **THE “INTELLIGENT BUILDING”**

   Buildings shall be constructed in accordance with the latest developments in “intelligent building” theory.

   According to that theory, the architectural structure, the whole range of technical installations, the internal services and the management procedures are to be integrated in such a way as to give the occupants of the building a working atmosphere that meets the specific objectives of suitability, low cost, safety, comfort and efficiency.

   So from the planning phase until the keys are handed over, the building should be seen as an organic collection of elements designed in the light of its intended use and the activities to be performed in it.

3. **MODULAR CONFIGURATION OF OFFICE SPACE**

   Many years of experience in the use of office space have led us to conclude that the ideal architectural module of office space is 1.20 metres, but could be between 1.20 and 1.40 metres in width. This is confirmed by the ISO standard, which sets the width of a module at 1.25 metres.

4. **ALLOCATION OF SPACE WITHIN BUILDINGS**

   The architectural design of the building should minimise or even eliminate any wastage of covered space by ensuring that space is fairly allocated to the different functions to be performed by the building.

   Buildings configured in modules can be easily assessed for efficiency by examining how the different types of area are allocated in accordance with the following classification:

   1) Active office space: Net offices.
   2) Office support areas: Archives and computer rooms
   3) Special areas: Kitchenettes, kitchens, canteens, store rooms
4) Auxiliary areas: Garages and other car-parking facilities
5) Passageways: Lifts, stairways, corridors, fire lobbies, foyers
6) Toilet and washroom facilities: Toilets, downpipes
7) Plant areas: Shafts, special technical spaces (HVAC, lifts, private automatic branch exchange (PABX))
8) Internal divisions: Pillars, shells, walls, movable partitions
9) Structural areas: External walls, façades, technical installations
10) Other areas: Commercial areas
11) Uncovered spaces: Patios, gardens, entrances
12) Site area: Building and land belonging to the building
13) Occupied area: Surface area of the actual building
14) Built area: Aggregate surface area of all buildings

Proper size of the following shall be guaranteed:
- the entrance foyer,
- corridors,
- stairways,
- plant areas,
- indoor car parks and access routes, and
- archives without windows, as well as other special-purpose facilities.

The percentage of the surface areas intended for use as offices or meeting rooms should not be less than 65% of the total surface area of the building.

It should be noted that special importance attaches to the minimum ceiling heights for each type of area within buildings.

The following minimum heights are considered ideal:
- technical facilities in attic areas: \( h = 3.0 \) m
- office areas: \( h = 2.6 \) m
- ground floor: \( h = 3.5 \) m
- basement floors: \( h = 2.2 \) m
- manoeuvring areas in indoor car parks: \( h = 4.0 \) m

5. **ACCESSIBILITY FOR DELIVERY OF SUPPLIES**

Buildings shall be designed for easy access for service operations, such as the delivery of supplies and publications, removals and the removal of dustbin containers.

Wherever possible, buildings should have an unloading bay for lorries, or dedicated unloading area (alley, esplanade, etc.) located away from external or internal roadways, or a garage access able to admit a lorry.

Buildings should have a goods lift serving the unloading level, all administrative floors and the level where stores are kept. (see Section B.II.5 - Hoisting installations).
Storage areas must be situated where goods can be easily moved to and from them (See Section B.I.6 - Premises for special purposes), preferably at the same level as the unloading area.

Routes for moving goods between the unloading area, storage areas and administrative levels must be wide enough to allow passage of a pallet on a pallet truck. To that end, there should be neither steps nor narrow doorways along such routes.

6. **FURNITURE**

   The architectural design of buildings should take account of the following requirements:
   
   - furniture delivery,
   - the arrangement of furniture in the different areas of the building, and
   - the need for floor and wall coverings that are resistant to shocks caused by the use and transport of furniture.

   In terms of furniture delivery, problems can arise if a building is not easily accessible to transport vehicles or has insufficient space to manoeuvre furniture once inside. These problems can be solved by providing a parking area for removal lorries, a hoisting device (goods lift – see Section B.II.5 – Hoisting installations) and doors and passages which are wide enough to allow the movement of furniture.

   In terms of placing furniture, problems can arise from the dimensions (length, breadth and height) of areas, the dimensions and position of access doors to those areas and the location of electricity and telephone sockets. These problems will not arise if the architect has drawn up plans for a standard office for one, two or more occupants. As a guide, the dimensions of the furniture used by the Commission’s various departments conform to the DIN standards applicable to office furniture.

   Concerning the resistance of floor, wall and ceiling coverings, damage can be caused by revolving chairs bumping and rubbing against internal walls and the feet of items of furniture leaving indentations in soft floor coverings. These problems can be avoided by choosing appropriate coverings (see Section B.I.5, point 6.1 - Floor coverings), and in some cases by installing protective fittings to minimise permanent damage to materials.

7. **APPEARANCE OF BUILDINGS**

7.1. General appearance of buildings

   The building as a whole and each of its parts should be as harmonious and cohesive as possible in terms of the various elements used in its construction, which should make use of the play of volume and natural light to create an impression of spacious harmony. The colours of the facings, the textures and the various materials used should all help to create a sober but pleasant, convivial and warm atmosphere.

   The quality of the architecture should both enhance the efficiency of work and create a pleasant and comfortable atmosphere. Particular attention should be given to decorations such as statues, sculptures, plants, pictures, etc.
Special care should also be paid to the general signposting in the building. Every pointer to special parts of the building must be functional and blend in perfectly with the whole (See chapter B.III.4).

The colours and textures used in the finishing and cadding of the building must be carefully chosen to fit the different architectural elements, the key areas and the different levels, offices and other facilities.

7.2. Decoration of office areas

Staff members should be able to personalise their individual working space with furniture, pictures, plants and other types of decoration, except for self-adhesive decorations which damage wall and floor surfaces.

Every effort must be made when designing office areas to ensure that they will not be damaged by the occupants’ personal decoration. For example, a picture rail for hanging pictures should automatically be mounted on any inside wall that must not be pierced. The colours in the working environment should be chosen to avoid monotony which might affect well-being at work.

8. UNDESIRABLE MATERIALS

The list of undesirable materials changes over time. At the time of publishing this document, the undesirable materials are as listed in Annex I.
B.I.3. Structural aspects

1. **GENERAL**

This Section describes the structural aspects of buildings. By structural aspects we mean aspects relating to the shell of the building, i.e. the foundations and rising structures (beams, pillars, curtain walls, floors, stairway, etc.).

Building structures must be calculated according to the following European standards:


The materials used to construct buildings may not contain asbestos. The owner of the building must confirm this by providing the Commission with an “asbestos-free” certificate issued by an appropriate approved inspection body.

In the case of existing buildings, an asbestos inventory and management plan must be drawn up by an approved body in accordance with:


**Environmental aspects:**

The renovation, demolition, and replacement of buildings and their facilities consume resources and energy. This consumption can be reduced if care is taken to use durable materials. Buildings should make maximum use of recyclable and recycled products. Components, equipment and furnishing should also be reused. In addition, the waste from construction and demolition can be kept to a minimum by reusing and recycling materials.

2. **FLOOR LOADING**

The floor loading to be observed in the different areas within buildings are generally those laid down by Belgian standard NBN B03-103. Nevertheless, to ensure flexibility in the future use of premises, the following values are required, irrespective of partitioning (movable or fixed):

- minimum floor-loading capacity for all premises (including offices) = **Class III** (4 kN/m²);
- floor loading for all areas intended for current and compact archives, technical areas, limited paper stocks, photocopiers, computer rooms, the main kitchen and equivalent purposes = **Class V with a minimum capacity of 6 kN/m²**; an area with a floor loading suitable for archives (movable shelving) should be provided on each level;
- the permissible floor loading at ground level spread evenly per m² must be **at least 2.5 kN/m²** for underground car parks; a floor point loading of 10kN on 0.1 m x 0.1 m should be met in car parks;
- where applicable, the loading for the building surrounds should be **at least 6 kN/m²**.
Floor loadings for meeting rooms and the special-purpose facilities referred to in Section B.I.6 must be class III, IV or V, as interpreted above, depending on the intended use of the area concerned.

3. **SOUNDPROOFING**

3.1. Soundproofing criteria: Dn and R

The normalised gross sound insulation between areas separated by a light partition (symbol: Dn = between areas, in situ) should correspond to category IIIb (performance level +3dB) as defined by standard NBN S 01-400.

For partitions with a door, the normalised gross sound insulation Dn between areas must correspond to category IVb, in accordance with standard NBN S 01-400.

The insulation criteria (Dn, in situ) concern all the elements used in the insulation between areas, i.e. not only partitions, but also connectors between partition components, connectors for frames and façades, shared air ducts and any false floors or suspended ceilings.

To obtain this result in practice, the sound reduction index R (measured in the laboratory) of the partition must correspond at least to category IIIa, in accordance with standard NBN S 01-400.

For partitions with a door, the sound reduction index R of the partition/door unit must correspond to category IVa.

3.2. Noise-level limits designed to prevent discomfort in buildings (NBN S01.401)

Noise levels may not exceed the maximum laid down in standard NBN S01-401, category 4 (See also standard EN ISO 717-1: 1996).

Acoustic criteria: the noise level measured inside finished and furnished premises with the windows closed, the lighting on and the HVAC system in operation (medium setting where multiple settings are possible) may not under any circumstances exceed the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTALLATIONS</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>AREA</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conference and meeting room</td>
<td>See B.I.6.4.3</td>
<td>Archives</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpreters’ booth and local control booth</td>
<td>See B.I.6.4.3</td>
<td>Kitchen</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Computer room</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restaurant</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Indoor car parks</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foyer</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Lift shaft</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corridor</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Technical shaft</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toilets and washrooms for offices</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Plant area</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3. Acoustic measurements (NBN S01.005: laboratory, and NBN S01.006: in situ)

The noise-level measurements (NR) must be taken at a least one metre from the internal walls (with windows closed) and at a point 1.2 metres above the floor. The reference level must conform to standard NBN S01.002.

Noise levels must be measured with a precision sound-level meter conforming to standard C.97.121.

Standardised gross insulation Dn is to be measured in situ in accordance with standard NBN S 01-006.

The sound reduction index R is to be measured in the laboratory in accordance with standard NBN S01-005. A conformity certificate for tests performed in an approved laboratory must be issued for all the partition units, partitions and doors implemented.

Four tests are to be carried out in-situ by an approved body to measure the airborne insulation of partitions between offices, and between offices and corridors.

3.4. Specific criteria

All joining elements between partitions and the shell or finish of the building are to be soundproofed (soundproofing in convector housings, noise barriers, suspended ceilings) so as to conform to the above categories.

In office areas, sound barriers made of non-friable material must be placed in the ceiling void:

a) parallel to the façade, in line with the partitions of the access corridor, with fire resistance of 30 minutes;

b) perpendicular to the façade, \textbf{for each module of 120 cm} (not fire resistant).

Sound barriers must also be placed between each fan-convector in the convector-housing and for each module of 120 cm in the cable troughs. The shared ventilation ducts between offices must be fitted with sleeves to reduce noise transmission.

The transmission of floor impact noise must be below the values stipulated for category IIa.

The choice of soundproofing materials must comply with the environmental rules on heat insulation. The chosen materials must not be harmful to health. The coefficients of heat insulation and soundproofing should serve for both heat and sound.

Exceptionally, fire-resistant polyurethane foam may be used to finish the cladding around the pipework in convector housings.

Noise levels produced by hydraulic installations are subject to standard NBN S01.403.

3.5. Acoustic plan

Large spaces (auditoriums, cafeterias, restaurants, etc.) must be designed to have pleasant acoustics.
To this end, at least the following aspects must be surveyed and optimised in accordance with the prevailing standards:

- **Echo**: the composition of walls, ceilings and other reflective surfaces must be such that the time difference between the arrival of incident sound and reflected sound is less than 0.02 seconds.

- **Reverberation**: the coverings of horizontal and vertical surfaces must be chosen having regard to their area and absorption coefficient in order to obtain a suitable reverberation time for this type of room (for example, 1.1 seconds for auditoriums).

In addition, specifically for auditoriums and large conference rooms (Berlaymont type), acoustic optimisation is to be sought by determining the radiation pattern and the sound attenuation and diffusiveness, and adapting/sizing the volume of the space having regard to the required reverberation time.

An acoustic plan should be made of the space by a specialised firm, and will be subject to prior approval by the Commission.

Once the space has been fitted out, an approved independent body must carry out tests to measure and verify the acoustic values set out in the plan.

4. **HEAT INSULATION AND ENERGY CONSERVATION**

The overall insulation level of buildings should be K 65, in accordance with standard NBN B 62 - 301. The heat transmission index of the most exposed walls must be less than 0.8 W/m²K. The following elements must have a heat transmission coefficient “K” (W/m²K) below the indicated values.

- for all window frames and glazing: see points 6.2.3 and 6.3.2. below,
- for opaque surfaces behind heating elements: 0.4 W/m²K,
- for roofing : 0.3 W/m²K.

All the walls of the exterior shell (façades, pitched and flat roofs) must be the subject of a hygrometric study taking account of the expected interior climate and the characteristics of the various materials that might be included in the composition of the walls. The final composition of the walls must be adjusted in light of the findings of the study in order to avoid any condensation and associated damage, especially in air-conditioned premises in winter.

The class of vapour barrier is to be determined either by calculation or on the basis of the recommendations listed in standards N.I.T. 175, 186 and 195 of the CSTC, having regard to transitory weather extremes and the thermal and hydrological inertia of the roofing materials.

Heat bridges are to be avoided as far as possible, and under no circumstances may surface condensation form on opaque walls.

In terms of summer conditions, the building design must include two calculations covering the nature, surface and solar protection of glazing units, the composition of opaque components, thermal inertia, shadows, etc.:

(a) one calculation will be for air-conditioned premises, showing that the chosen design is the best option in terms of equipment cost and operation. Comfort criteria: see Section B.II.2,
(b) the other calculation will be for premises equipped with heaters and forced ventilation, showing that the maximum indoor temperature reached in summer does not exceed the maximum outdoor temperature by more than 5°C (assuming that the forced air is not cooled).

In general terms, the inertia of the outer shell should be such that:

- the variation between the internal and external temperatures is reduced by 10°C from daytime to night time;
- the maximum indoor temperature should be reached two hours after the external temperature has peaked.

If necessary, additional heat insulation should be provided for administrative areas adjacent to the access passage to internal carparks.

Programmes of health and safety checks must include an annual inspection of window insulation.

Environmental aspects:

European Directive 2002/91/EC on the energy performance of buildings applies to all projects falling within its scope. See also Section B.II.2.6.

The objectives of emission reduction and energy efficiency can be achieved by:

- insulating energy storage facilities,
- recuperating solar heat,
- using façades and rooftop vegetation to absorb weather effects,
- using photovoltaics (to produce electricity),
- using solar panels (to heat water),
- using boilers with low NOx emissions,
- using ceiling-diffuser systems,
- using cogeneration systems (combined heat and power).

5. **INTERNAL PARTITIONING WALLS**

Fixed dividing walls must be made of masonry with a minimum thickness of 14 mm; they must be resistant to fire for one or two hours, depending on the prevailing laws and standards.

It should be possible to remove these masonry walls without compromising the stability or load-bearing capacity of the structure.

6. **FACADES, FRAMES AND GLAZING**

6.1. Façades

Façades should not include crevices or protrusions that might serve as a shelter or perch for birds.
The building must be fitted with permanent equipment for regular maintenance of the façades (façade cradle or other device). This equipment must conform to work-safety regulations and be simple to use, store and inspect. See also Section B.III.8.9 - Safety of window and facade cleaning operations.

Building façades and other surfaces must be easy to clean and sandblast.

Façade surfaces should be made of materials which do not require the use of cleaning products based on dichloromethane (methylene chloride). Surfaces should therefore be cleanable using high-pressure water jets without chemical additives.

Preventive treatment of accessible surfaces likely to attract graffiti artists is preferable to cleaning operations.

Environmental aspects:

Façades and roofing, and more especially glazing, are to be selected in the light of the following criteria (lighting, insulation, protection, etc.) must make the best possible passive use of solar energy in the operation of the building. The active use of solar power is a desirable option for buildings which are either newly built or renovated from top to bottom.

All heat insulation for walls, floors, roofs and pipes, including ventilation ducts, must be made of environmentally-friendly materials. Insulation materials should therefore preferably be made of mineral fibres, cellular glass, cork, wood wool, cellulose, perlite, coconut fibre and recycled materials.

During renovation, refurbishing and demolition work, materials made with PVC are to be collected separately and treated as hazardous waste.

As calls for tender relating to cleaning and sandblasting work explicitly require “disposal of hazardous waste”, it must be established whether the water is to be disposed of through the drainage system to a purification plant with an adequate capacity or collected at the site for controlled disposal. Any paint sludge resulting from sandblasting work on buildings must be isolated and disposed of as hazardous waste in accordance with the usual rules.

The production of wooden window frames requires only one-third of the energy needed to produce an aluminium frame (two-thirds in the case of PVC), and so these materials offer an alternative which should be considered where circumstances permit. Maintenance (e.g. painting wooden frames) must also to be taken into account.
6.2. Frames

6.2.1. General

Metal window units must be made of insulating enamelled steel or aluminium. The use of wood should be considered wherever the urban-planning project so requires or circumstances permit (see above) and provided the building rules and standards are complied with.

Units must be built so that screening strips for curtain rails can be fitted on the inside surface without dismantling, and so that convector covers and internal partitions (fixed or movable) can be installed easily and effectively.

All opening mechanisms on frame units must be fitted with a circuit breaker activated by electromagnetic repulsion to control the operation of the air conditioning.

Metal window units must be designed so that window panes can be easily replaced from inside the building.

Frames must have BENOR/TGA technical approval issued by the UBAtC.

All opening frames must be either tilt-and-turn or projecting.

Each potential office must have at least one opening frame.

Wherever possible, office windows should open onto the outside, and not onto inner courtyards or technical installations.

In the case of atriums, opening windows should be authorised by the competent authorities.

6.2.1.1. Tilt-and-turn frames

Tilt-and-turn mechanisms must have the following characteristics:

- turning: window leaf mounted on hinge plates, fitted with a mortised closing device, operated by a sliding key (to block the turning position which is to be used only by the window cleaners);
- tilting: tilting window leaf equipped with rods with peripheral locking and angle mechanism; the tilting leaf must be fitted a retaining arm on each side. The reinforcing surface plates to which the arms are fixed must match the selected style of hardware. The tilting mechanism must always be free without requiring a key.

6.2.1.2. Projecting frames

Projecting mechanisms must be fitted with an adjustable device to limit opening. This device must have sufficient mechanical resistance to prevent falls. When open, projecting windows may not obstruct the operation of façade/window-cleaning cradles. A fixed section at the bottom of the frame must prevent objects from falling from the sill.

6.2.2. Soundproofing

The noise-reduction index of façades must allow compliance with the internal noise limits set out in point 3 above.
6.2.3. Heat insulation

The “k” coefficient of heat transfer must not be greater than 1.7 W/m²K.

6.2.4. Equipotential links

Exterior metal window units must be fitted with stainless-steel bolting devices.
Units must resist the effects of mass inertia (glazing) and meet the performance criteria laid down in STS 52.0 (External window units - general), namely:

- mechanical wind-resistance: level PV3,
- air permeability: level PA3,
- watertightness: level PEE,

6.2.5. Environmental aspects: see Section B.I.4.2

6.3. Glazing

6.3.1. General

Double glazing must be approved and monitored by the Belgian Building Standards Federation (UBAtC).
The manufacturer’s guarantee on glazing must be at least 10 years in accordance with standard NBN S23-002, NIT 133 of the CSTC.
Glazing must be fitted in accordance with standard STS 38.
Weather strips must not reduce the soundproofing quality. In order to prevent any loss of soundproofing as a result of wear and tear on fitting joints, these must be easily replaceable.
A spare frame must be provided for each variation for buildings with structural silicone glazing.

6.3.2. Special performance factors

- insulating double glazing with thermal gas,
- clear glazing,
- neutral appearance,
- “k” coefficient not exceeding 1.3 W/m²K,
- acoustic performance: in accordance with standards NBN-EN ISO 717-1 and NBN-EN ISO 140 (Rw CC; ctrr) : 41 (-2 ; -4) dB,
- solar factor not exceeding 26% (NBN-EN 410),
- light transmission not less than 50% (NBN-EN 410),
- the thicknesses of glazing must comply with standard NBN S23-002, with a minimum thickness of 6 mm for external windows.
6.3.3. Security glazing

In addition to the above characteristics, glazing in certain areas must correspond to class P4A in accordance with standard EN-356.

6.3.4. Thermal shock

Hardening of glazing to take account of technical constraints in the glass due to partial heating is to be decided on in the light of the supplier’s advice.

7. STAIRWAYS

See Section B.III (in particular B.III.1 and B.III.5).
B.I.4. Environmental aspects - General

### 1. GENERAL

The environmental aspects should be taken into account at every stage in the decision-making process when acquiring a building to house Commission departments. Buildings must be the subject of an environmental impact study already at the design stage. Every activity connected with the use of the building, such as defining needs, project design, construction and maintenance, must be guided by the principle of sustainable development. To that end, due consideration must be given to the need to prevent environmentally harmful effects and to provide protection against environmental damage.

The above principles apply to the construction, alteration, renovation, modernisation, repair and maintenance of buildings, mixed structures, interiors, hoisting machinery, technical equipment and other installations, even where they are located out of doors. These principles are to be applied by taking all the necessary steps to:

- reduce the consumption of energy and water and minimise the production of waste,
- achieve energy efficiency and use renewable energy sources,
- take account of direct and indirect environmental impact,
- conserve and recycle resources,
- achieve high environmental quality both inside and outside,
- use environmentally-friendly materials and components wherever possible.

The environmental impact study must contain an examination of the adverse effects on the environment and the environmental risks that may result from implementation of the project. If risks cannot be ruled out, an environmental impact assessment must establish and evaluate the expected effects and propose remedies or solutions which can prevent or eliminate them.

Aside from environmental aspects, the materials and products used in buildings can have a significant impact on the health, comfort and safety of the occupants. Close attention should be paid to substances likely to contain undesirable materials. These include:

- formaldehyde,
- wood protectors,
- fungicides,
- volatile organic compounds,
- living organisms (bacteria, moulds, ants, etc.),
- fibres,
- emissions of radon and combustion products (CO),
- the list of undesirable materials in Annex 1.

See Annex 1: undesirable materials.
In the interests of environmental protection, the entire life cycle of the building (design, construction, maintenance, renovation and demolition) must be taken into account.

The need to protect the environment is taken into account in the drafting of the specifications and whenever any alternative solution is considered, particular attention being paid to the following points:

- integration in the urban environment,
- the integrity of the site and vegetation during construction,
- using existing structures in the landscape design,
- protection of natural resources, soil and water,
- climatic conditions,
- economical land use,
- minimal use of paved or asphalted surfaces, protection against immissions,
- minimising emission levels,
- the position and shape of the building in relation to wind effects and natural passive solar heating,
- planning of offices with due regard to heating requirements and measures to reduce internal and external noise,
- inclusion of green spaces.

Buildings must be constructed in accordance with the most recent understandings of how building and materials affect health and welfare.

2. **ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS OF CONSTRUCTION, MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE**

The construction and use of buildings has a greater impact on the environment than any other human activity.

Detailed environmental considerations relating to the following aspects are dealt with in separate sections:

2.1. **Choice of materials, waste and recycling**

Wood is a renewable resource. However, some types of wood used in buildings come from regions where forests have been over-exploited, with the result that native species have disappeared and forests which would otherwise help to absorb CO₂ emissions have now vanished. The wood used in buildings represents a long-term sink for CO₂. Improved forestry-management practices can be encouraged only if invitations to tender specify that wood must come from forestry operations where the rules of sustainable development are followed. All the wood used must meet the requirements of the PEFC (Pan European Forest Certification) label, the FSC (Forest Stewardship Council) label or equivalent. (See sections B.I.5 (Finishes) and C.II (Crèches) points 3 – Materials, and 10 – Furniture)

Everyday waste products such as paper are more easily recycled if the collection circuits and their infrastructure within buildings encourage the separate treatment, collection and transport of different categories of waste. There must be clearly indicated places in buildings where recyclable materials are collected and stored (batteries, cardboard, cartridges, solvents, glass, metal, paper, food packaging, etc. (See section: B.I. Premises for special purposes, points 10 and 12)
2.2. Effective and economic lighting

- Use of fluorescent and energy-saving lights,
- Automated “intelligent” management,
- See Section B.II.3.

2.3. Rational use of water

Water shortages are an increasingly common phenomenon. It is therefore important to save water. Water is chiefly used in office buildings for WCs, urinals, washbasins and showers, for cleaning and kitchen work and for refrigeration and heating systems.

Savings can be made in this area by:

- providing suitable sanitary installations (see Section B.II.4)
- using rainwater (see Section B.II.4).

In addition, the following could be installed where a techno-economic study finds this to be justified:

- automatic taps on wash basins,
- minimised sanitary waste by re-using used tap water,
- using alternative waste-water treatment methods.

2.4. Façades and roofs

During the design phase, environmental criteria must be taken into account when choosing:

- the type of façade and its covering,
- the roof covering,
- the type of window frames,
- the quality of glazing,
- the insulation,
- the disposal of hazardous waste from the finishing of the above elements.

See Section B.I.4, point 6.

2.5. Floor coverings

When choosing floor covering, account must be taken of the environmental aspects of both the components of the product and how it is laid and maintained. See Section B.I.5, point 6.

2.6. Technical facilities

In the case of technical facilities, preference should be given to systems which are effective and safe from the following points of view:

- environmental protection,
• the recovery of heat,
• renewable energy,
• high-efficiency systems,
• water-saving devices,
• rainwater collection,
• management systems permitting economical and ecological monitoring, including measuring systems which can identify areas which are heavy consumers of electricity, gas and water.

Choosing light, matt colours for interior walls and flows helps minimise the energy used for lighting.

The tender specifications should lay down environmental protection requirements. When tenders are evaluated, those which propose environmentally sound materials, components and procedures will be given priority over those which take no account of environmental protection.
B.I.5. Finishes

I. MOVABLE PARTITIONS

This section describes the general characteristics of movable partitions and carpentry in the building. The term “movable partitions” should be interpreted to mean all types of partition consisting of prefabricated elements which do not seriously deteriorate when dismantled and reassembled and which do not damage surrounding materials such as wall and floor coverings, suspended ceilings, ceiling projections, convector covers and window piers.

Partitions must be designed to avoid distortion or overload caused by variations in height due to uneven floors and suspended ceilings. They must have the flexibility to absorb variations in height of up to 12mm in relation to each level feature. Partition surfaces, finishes and junctions should be free of any nails, screws and soldered joints.

In the interests of the environment the building must not contain any elements made of tropical wood of unknown origin. The use of timber from trees recognised as endangered species is prohibited under the Washington Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora.

The building’s movable partitions should allow the physical separation of different areas, especially offices. They should be modular, prefabricated partitions which can be dismantled and moved and the modular elements they contain must be interchangeable. It must be possible to dismantle 20% of the modules without dismantling adjacent modules. Modules must be distributed in a regular and logical manner throughout a series of partitions.

Movable partitions should be designed to meet soundproofing (see Section B.I.3.3), heat-insulation and fire-resistance standards (minimum fire-resistance 30 minutes). There should be an equally solid barrier ensuring fire-resistance and soundproofing in each room above suspended ceilings and if necessary below false floors.

Any insulating materials made of mineral wool must be encapsulated.

Movable partitions contribute to the architectural appearance of the building.

They should be freely structured. The standard coating for panels should be scratch-resistant melamine for wooden partitions and heat-polymerised acrylic paint or electrostatic-powdered epoxy paint for metal partitions.

The partitions in the building should be made up of several modular elements with different functions and characteristics. These elements are categorised as follows:

a) design:
   full-size standard modules
   modules with a door
   glazed modules
   end or joining elements
   corner elements
b) technical characteristics:
   fire-resistance
   soundproofing.
Movable partitions should be supplied with all the necessary fittings to enable their full integration into the structure of the building, and their harmonisation with the other design finishes and technical installations.

2. **OFFICE DOORS**

   In order to facilitate use by disabled persons doors should not be fitted with automatic door-closer devices.

   Doors giving access to corridors should have 30-minute fire-resistance.

   Each door should comprise a frame (made of wood, metal or prefabricated sections) and a door leaf (consisting of a solid wooden core with extra-hard facing panels, wooden edges and edge-strips, finished with decorative paint or panels, or enamelled sheet-steel facing).

   The decorative facing should consist of laminated plates, natural wood panels (varnished or stained European maple), sheet steel or thermolacquered sheet aluminium around glazed sections.

   - The minimum breadth should be 93cm and the minimum height 201.5cm.
   - Door furniture should be made of brushed stainless steel.
   - There should be four brushed stainless steel hinge plates on each door.
   - Locks should be reversible mortise locks (see point 4 below).
   - Handles: see point 4.4 below.
   - Accessories: door stops and draught excluders.

3. **FALSE CEILINGS**

   With the exception of indoor car parks, storage facilities, plant rooms and other such areas, all premises in the complex should be fitted with false ceilings to conceal the cables and pipes attached to the ceiling.

   Where applicable, false ceilings should be designed in concordance with the activities to be carried out in each room, taking into account lighting and soundproofing requirements and any constraints linked to a possible reorganisation of the premises. They should be adapted to the modular system in use and must facilitate the integration of lighting, ventilation, loudspeaker and fire-detection equipment.

   The ceilings should be constructed from standardised panels that are easy to remove and sturdy enough to allow the modification and maintenance of the equipment they conceal; they must be easy to clean.

   It should not be necessary to dismantle false ceilings in order to install and remove movable partitions. False ceilings should contribute to the soundproofing of one room in relation to the next.

   False ceiling systems must conform to A1 fire-resistance standards; they must be able to resist the effects of fire for 30 minutes and the quantity of smoke they give off and its degree of noxiousness must be negligible.

   Any insulating materials made of mineral wool must be encapsulated.
4. **LOCKS**

The building should be fitted with two quite distinct types of doors, namely internal and external doors.

4.1. (a) Internal doors

Internal doors should be fitted with unprotected five-pin cylinders, with keys duplicated according to a key chart of the type set out below. In all cases keys must be compatible with European-type profiled cylinders or half-cylinders and have a minimum basic length of 60mm, with the possibility of adding 5mm standard extension sections on one or both sides up to a total length of 140mm.

In relevant cases this compatibility standard must also apply to:

- extendable cylinders
- tubular locks
- padlocks
- safety bolts
- cam locks
- contact cylinders.

The key chart should normally be structured as follows:

- one general master key,
- one master key for plant areas,
- one master key for office areas,
- one master key for the kitchen and canteen area.

Some cylinders may be identical or may even be opened centrally, which should entail a preliminary study by the supplier.

The installation of locks should be based on several different key profiles, both in terms of individual keys and in terms of the various master keys; the purpose of this is to avoid any re-cutting.

All doors must be fitted with cylinders, including doors to storage cavities, trapdoors leading to ducts, the outermost entrance doors to washrooms, etc.

It must also be noted that internal doors giving access to certain facilities may need to be equipped with protected cylinders and non-duplicable keys.

In such cases, the supplier must provide a factory certificate stating that:

- the keys will not be duplicable for a period of at least 15 years, certified by an international guarantee;
- rotors and stators contain steel or tungsten carbide inserts or plates protecting the cylinder against drilling;
- some of the pins are of the mushroom type to enhance resistance to lock-picking.

The keys referred to in the key chart must in all cases be compatible with European-type profiled cylinders or half-cylinders and have a minimum basic length of 60 - 65mm, with the possibility of adding 5mm standard extension sections on one or both sides up to a total length of 140mm.

In relevant cases this compatibility standard must also apply to:

- extendable cylinders
• tubular locks
• padlocks
• safety bolts
• cam locks
• contact cylinders.
The key chart should normally be structured as follows:
• one general master key
• possible master keys for each specialised sector.
Some cylinders may be identical or may even be opened centrally, which should entail a preliminary study by the supplier.

SPECIMEN INTERNAL KEY CHART
(each cylinder should have five keys, and ten of each master key should be supplied)

GENERAL master key
OFFICE master key, with:
• different versions for each office,
• different versions for each archive room,
• different versions for each kitchenette,
• an identical version for the women’s and men’s toilets,
• one version for cleaning-equipment stores,
• one version for stairwells.
CONFEREN CE ROOM master key, with:
• different versions for each facility (if necessary).
CANTEEN master key, with:
• different versions for each facility.
PLANT ROOM master key, with:
• one version for the HVAC circuit,
• one version for the ELECTRICAL circuit,
• one version for the TELEPHONE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS circuit,
• one version for the LIFT circuit,
• one central opening facility for the HVAC and electrical circuits,
• one central opening facility for the TELEPHONE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS and ELECTRICAL circuits,
• one central opening facility for the HVAC, ELECTRICAL and TELEPHONE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS circuits.
4.2. (b) External doors

The building’s external doors should be fitted with VACHETTE RADIAL SI type 207/107166 cylinders.

The locks on these doors should remain the property of the Commission and all keys must be returned to the Commission official responsible; in the event of a breach of this condition, the lock fittings concerned must be replaced at the contractor’s expense.

Locks on both internal and external doors should carry a ten-year guarantee against manufacturing defects or malfunctions.

For protected cylinders with non-duplicable keys the supplier must present a certificate from the manufacturer confirming that:

- the keys will not be duplicable for a period of at least 15 years, certified by an international guarantee;
- rotors and stators contain steel or tungsten carbide inserts or plates protecting the cylinder against drilling;
- some of the pins are of the mushroom type to enhance resistance to lock picking.

SPECIMEN EXTERNAL KEY CHART

BUILDING master (5 keys)

Main entrance: (if there is a vestibule with several doors, the same cylinder version should be used for each door, with 15 keys in total.)

Contactors for indoor car parks: external doors: 3 keys

internal doors (caretaker’s cabin): 3 keys

Emergency exits:

one version for external locks: 3 keys

one version for internal locks: 5 keys

Other access points: 3 keys per cylinder
4.3. Locks

Locks should be of the reversible mortise type with a sheet-metal casing at least 2mm thick and a steel faceplate and strike plate. They should be fitted with a plug reinforced by a steel ring to prevent abrasion of the plug and the sheet metal casing; the plug should have a diameter of 8mm. All the locks will have the same dimensions in terms of casing, faceplate, keyway and length from end to end, so that they can be interchanged without the leaf of the door being altered. The casing of the lock should be pierced through from one side to the other at the level of the plug and cylinder hole (European type) to allow the rose of the door handle or a finger plate to be fitted by means of a transverse screw and socket. Wherever there are metal splays there should also be double locks.

4.4. Handles

These should be U-shaped with a diameter of 20mm, a length of approximately 135mm and a projection of 70mm. They should be attached by means of pressure screws and mounted on two circular rosettes. Locks fitted with devices indicating “vacant/occupied” should be of the same diameter and should be equipped with a knob on the inside for operating the red and white disc indicator visible on the outside of the door; provision must be made for unlocking these doors from the outside with an emergency key or coin.

4.4.1. Polyamide

Door handles should be made of coloured nylon material and reinforced along their full length. The nylon should have a smooth, non-porous surface resistant to oil, detergent, acid and disinfectant and should be non-flammable and non-combustible. A selection of colours should be available so that door fittings can be harmonised with the colours of other fittings and the doors themselves.

4.4.2. Metal

These fittings should be made of stainless steel or of a light metal with a high magnesium content; they should not be susceptible to scratches or cracks and should be free of corrosive materials. Zamak zinc alloy and other less robust alloys must be avoided.

4.5. Hydraulic overhead closers

Overhead closers should have the following characteristics: invisible fixing, the body should be made of oxidised extruded aluminium with high corrosion-resistance; the device should be lightweight, compact and should protrude to a minimum. Overhead closers should also be reversible (enabling them to be opened in either direction by pushing or pulling the right or left door leaf) and should allow doors to open up to an angle of 180°. It should be possible to adjust closers without removing the fitting. They should carry a minimum two-year guarantee.

In addition to the specifications set out in current regulations, overhead closers should be fitted on doors to archive rooms, access doors to toilet and washroom areas, access doors to kitchenettes and emergency doors equipped with alarm devices. In the case of double doors each leaf should be fitted with its own overhead closer, and a priority selector should also be installed.
4.6. Door-blocking devices

Access doors should be fitted with a device allowing them to be automatically blocked open at a 90° angle if necessary.

4.7. Emergency exit door-bars

All emergency exit doors must meet the following standards:

Emergency doors (in particular external access doors) should be preferably constructed of a solid material and frames should comply with the following security standards: ENV 1627 (1999) and ENV 1630 (1999), class 5.

Emergency doors should be equipped with safety hinges reinforced with anti-rising mechanisms (hinge-bolts).

There should be no external means of opening emergency doors. Emergency doors must facilitate evacuation of the building without allowing entry from the outside.

Emergency exit bars (panic-bars) should be fitted to allow emergency doors to be opened from the inside in the event of an evacuation. Panic bars should have a three-point locking mechanism or be equipped with a mortise lock. They must meet building standard 1125 (1997) (building hardware - panic exit devices operated by a horizontal bar – requirements and test methods)

In order to protect occupants emergency exit doors must close automatically. They must therefore be fitted with a door closer device.

Emergency exit doors must remain closed at all times and should be connected to the intruder alarm system (see B.IV.3).

For more details see paragraph B.III.5.2.2.

4.8. Sun screens

Unless otherwise specified blinds should be of vertical design and light grey in colour, with a density of 220g per square metre. Slats should be made of a 100% fibre-glass fabric that complies with the latest standard or, if this has not been established, with the equivalent to M1 under the former standard; they should be resistant to humidity, heat and UV rays, and should not distort. The fabric used must be anti-static, non-flammable and colourfast. They should be 127mm wide unless otherwise specified.

They should be fitted individually on each window in such a manner that partitions can be rearranged without removing or altering window blinds.

Technical characteristics:

- oxidised aluminium rails;
- carriers mounted on nylon rollers and fitted with internal safety friction devices that are activated if blinds are incorrectly manoeuvred, in order to avoid any damage to the mechanism.

The position of the carriers should be adjustable by means of an aluminium rod.

The space between carriers should be calculated on the basis of the length of the rail, so that the distance between each set of carriers is identical.
The control rod should be equipped with a planetary gear system to facilitate the adjustment of slats.

The controls for opening and adjusting blinds should be adapted and positioned to suit the physical characteristics of each window.

The axial movement of the slats should be controlled by a thin bead chain which will not break when pulled.

The lateral movement of the slats should be controlled by a nylon cord weighted with an ABS torsel.

The weighting discs at the base of each slat should be made entirely of corrosion-proof synthetic material linked by an unbreakable nylon bead chain.

External sun blinds may also be installed.

4.9. Security cabins

Depending on the circumstances one or more heated and ventilated security cabins should be installed at the entrance to and exit from the car park. (see B.IV.4.3.1.2.)

4.10. Convex mirrors

Convex mirrors should be installed beside indoor car park ramps, at car park exits (for pedestrian visibility) and where necessary also on the street opposite the car park (for traffic visibility).

4.11. Locks on cupboard doors

A duplicable master key should be provided for all cupboard locks. Three keys should be supplied with each lock, together with three pass keys. Locks and keys should be numbered in an identical manner.

4.12. Concluding points

Upon delivery of the premises the Commission must be given a reserve of locks and fittings equivalent to 10% of those installed in the building.

In reference to point 4.1 all key charts, master keys and other keys must be given to the Commission representative in charge one week before the building is occupied. Key registration numbers should be recorded door by door on a comprehensive plan mapping each storey and each door, including the basement and attic areas.

A complete set of technical records documenting the above installations as well as windows, garage doors, motorised devices, window frames (including mechanisms and bolts) and all sun screens must be submitted to the Commission.

This documentation must list in particular:

- makes and models;
- names and addresses of fitters;
- names and addresses of suppliers;
- warranty periods;
• electrical circuit diagrams;
• colours and dimensions;
• thickness, types and colours of glazing.

5. **METAL FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES**

5.1. Handrails and internal railings

These must conform to standard NBN B03.103, the draft guidelines issued by the UBAtC and the General Regulation on Labour Protection.

Joints should not be soldered; they should be assembled mechanically from pieces and components prefabricated in 18/8 stainless steel.

Laminated smoked glass panes of a selected shade should be installed; these should have a thickness relative to the size of the pane but not less than 6mm and should be fixed by means of appropriate clips.

5.2. External railings

These must conform to standards NBN P21.001 and NBN B03.103 and the draft guidelines issued by the UBAtC. Sections should be manufactured in oxidised aluminium of a natural colour and should have a minimum thickness of 4mm.

5.3. Floor gratings

Any accessible service shafts and air outlets opening on to the roof must be fitted with gratings in order to prevent accidents.

However, gratings are not to be used on:
• emergency staircases;
• escape routes leading to a terrace or flat roof.

Fire escapes and emergency exit routes should instead be fitted with perforated metal sheets with a non-slip surface.

6. **COVERING MATERIALS**

The types of covering to be used on the horizontal and vertical surfaces of each area of the building should be selected in accordance with a cost-benefit analysis, taking into account all of the following factors:

• main purpose of the premises;
• intensity of usage;
• type and frequency of cleaning;
• environmental aspects of materials;
• physical aspects of materials.

As far as possible the use of PVC should be avoided.

The data sheet should set out the factors determining the choice of materials as described above.
6.1. **Floor coverings**

Floor coverings in corridors and vestibules should facilitate the movement of wheelchairs. Thick fitted carpets and doormats must not be installed in these areas. Any non-slip floor coverings should be appropriate to the rooms in which they are fitted (class R9/R10 in accordance with DIN 51130, or class B in accordance with DIN 51097).

There should be a distinction between the floor coverings used in office spaces and those used in areas with a different specific function.

Floor coverings used in office spaces should preferably have a smooth surface (linoleum, parquet or equivalent). However, fitted carpets may be used in suitable cases. Floor coverings should be easy and quick to clean. The colours selected for floors, walls and ceilings should be harmonious but should not generate a monotone environment.

Floor coverings in premises with a specific purpose (archive rooms, kitchens, kitchenettes, medical facilities, computer rooms) should be selected from the following:

- flexible floor coverings: vinyl, PVC, rubber, linoleum, cork, etc.
- hard floor coverings: concrete screed (treated or untreated), parquet (solid or layered), ceramic tiles, natural stone, epoxy resin, etc.

Where concrete floors are exposed the surface should be protected with an anti-dust treatment.

6.1.1. **Carpets**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHARACTERISTICS</th>
<th>STANDARDS</th>
<th>CARPET TILES</th>
<th>CARPET STRIPS</th>
<th>ENTRANCE MATS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>looped</td>
<td>velour</td>
<td>looped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manufacturing process</td>
<td>ISO 2424</td>
<td>loop pile</td>
<td>Cut pile</td>
<td>loop pile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composition of pile</td>
<td>ISO 2425</td>
<td>100% polyamide</td>
<td>100% polyamide</td>
<td>100% polyamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dye</td>
<td>ISO 2426</td>
<td>spun-dyed PA</td>
<td>spun-dyed PA</td>
<td>spun-dyed PA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total weight of pile</td>
<td>ISO 8543</td>
<td>min. 360g/m²</td>
<td>min. 540g/m²</td>
<td>min. 360g/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tip/tuft count</td>
<td>ISO 1763</td>
<td>min. 150 000/m²</td>
<td>min. 165 000/m²</td>
<td>min. 150 000/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light fastness:</td>
<td>ISO 105 - B02</td>
<td>≥ 7</td>
<td>≥ 7</td>
<td>≥ 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimensional stability</td>
<td>EN 986</td>
<td>&lt; 0,2%</td>
<td>&lt; 0,2%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flame resistance</td>
<td>NBN S21.203</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td>A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-static level</td>
<td>EN 13501-1</td>
<td>B FL s1</td>
<td>B FL s1</td>
<td>B FL s1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>class of usage</td>
<td>ISO/TR 6356</td>
<td>&lt; 2 kV</td>
<td>&lt; 2 kV</td>
<td>&lt; 2 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anti-stain treatment</td>
<td>EN 1307</td>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td>Class 4</td>
<td>Class 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acoustic performance (contact)</td>
<td>ISO 140/8</td>
<td>&gt; 30 dB (1000 Hz)</td>
<td>&gt; 30 dB (1000 Hz)</td>
<td>&gt; 30 dB (1000 Hz)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Floor coverings must be glued across their entire under surface using a non-slip, non-flammable adhesive that does not emit smoke or harmful fumes in the event of fire, and must be registered by the manufacturer. The same dye batches must be used throughout for achieving uniform colours and designs.
6.1.2. Linoleum flooring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHARACTERISTICS</th>
<th>STANDARDS</th>
<th>LINOILEM STRIPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>flooring material</td>
<td>EN 548</td>
<td>Linoleum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td></td>
<td>Marbled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reverse side</td>
<td></td>
<td>impregnated hessian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flame resistance</td>
<td>NBN S21-203</td>
<td>A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flame resistance</td>
<td>EN 13501-1</td>
<td>B FL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sound insulation</td>
<td>ISO 140-8</td>
<td>≥ 6 db</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>EN 426</td>
<td>200cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>EN 426</td>
<td>20-33m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total thickness</td>
<td>EN 428</td>
<td>2.5mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total weight</td>
<td>EN 430</td>
<td>2.9kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>residual indentation</td>
<td>IN 433</td>
<td>0.1mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light fastness</td>
<td>ISO 105-B02</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indentation resistance</td>
<td>VDE 0100</td>
<td>&gt; 50 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electrostatic charge limit</td>
<td>EN 1815</td>
<td>&lt; 2,0 Kv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>industrial class</td>
<td>EN 685</td>
<td>41-42 NORMAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Linoleum should be laid in strips. It should not be laid at a temperature below 15°C. The entire under surface of the linoleum should be glued and the joins between strips should be bonded using linoleum seam adhesive. Edges should be trimmed in advance.

6.1.3. Non-enamelled, vitrified pressed fine earthenware tiles

These tiles must offer a minimum level of performance under standard NBN B27-011, with Class 3 compressive strength, Class 4 or 5 wear-resistance (test NBN B27-003), Class 3 impact-resistance and Class 2 chemical-resistance.

Each tile should measure 300 x 300mm. Tiled surfaces should be restricted to around 50m² in area and 10m in length because of expansion at joints. Tiles should be fixed to a hardened screed surface using adhesive. Joins should be filled using a grouting cement that is compatible with the laying-adhesive.

6.2. Environmental aspects of floor coverings

When selecting floor coverings, the materials and means used to lay and maintain them should be considered from an environmental perspective.

The following points should be taken into account:

1) Flooring in the entrance areas and on the ramps of garages must be such that the scattering of de-icing chemicals can be kept to a minimum in the event of a frost.
2) Floor coverings containing PVC should be avoided. If this is not possible, a product with a high proportion of recycled PVC must be used.
3) Where PVC is used a contractual obligation must be established at the time of purchase to collect and recycle the materials in question at the end of their life.
4) In choosing materials for finishes and flooring preference should be given to natural or recycled materials, for example:
• gypsum and plaster manufactured from the desulphurisation of power station smoke;
• concrete or bricks containing flue ash;
• glass;
• paper.

5) Floor coverings made of a mixture of textile and synthetic fibres with a limited lifespan and generating large masses of waste contaminated with adhesive (1.7kg/m²) should be avoided as far as possible. If, however, this type of material is chosen, it must be easy to recycle or to dispose of as polluting waste.

7. WALL COVERINGS

7.1. Fibreglass fabric and paint
Walls should be covered in a very finely woven, dense layer of thin fibreglass fabric suited to surfaces that require frequent cleaning, ceilings, etc. The inside surface of the fabric roll should form the visible face of the wall covering, and the breadth of the fabric should be 100cm.

The fabric should be painted using an emulsion paint and should be glued to a base that complies with the latest inflammability standard or, if this has not been established, with the equivalent to M1 under the former standard. The adhesive used to glue the roll to the base should be non-flammable and should not emit either smoke or noxious gas in the event of a fire. Mounting should be carried out from top to bottom using a spatula so as to evacuate any pockets of air, in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

7.2. Textile on duffel
100% textile wall coverings should consist of a surface fabric bonded to thick viscose felt, providing both soundproofing and thermal insulation, with an impervious layer to prevent filtration. The material should comply with the latest standard or, if this has not been defined, with the equivalent to M1 under the former standard, providing thermal insulation of 0.10°C m²/W and weighing between 500 and 700g/m².

The surface fabric should have the appearance of linen and be light in colour. The adhesive should be colourless, non-flammable and of a type that does not emit either smoke or noxious fumes in the event of a fire. It should be applied across the entire surface of the base to which the fabric is to be glued. Strips should have a minimum breadth of 260cm and must be applied plumb; selvages should be trimmed in advance and seams between strips should be sharp. Mounting should be carried out from top to bottom so as to evacuate any air pockets. Wall coverings are set in ceiling sections and baseboards.

7.3. Pressed earthenware wall-tiling
Highest quality enamelled ceramic or clinker earthenware tiles should be used to cover interior walls that are not exposed to frost. These tiles must comply with standard NBN B27-106 and the supplier must provide the results of tests carried out on the tiles.
Tile dimensions: 300 x 300mm / 200 x 200mm.

Tiles must offer a minimum level of performance under standard NBN B27-011 with Class 1 compressive strength and Class 1 flexural strength.

Tiles are glued by positioning them on the adhesive mortar in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and pushing them into the adhesive before it dries using a slight twisting movement. Ceiling work should be carried while the adhesive mortar or synthetic adhesive on the tiles is setting. Joints should be filled within a maximum of 24 hours using grouting cement that is compatible with the adhesive mortar/fixing adhesive.

8. **PAINT**

Unless otherwise required, all paint should have a matt finish.

8.1. Environmental aspects

All paints used in the building, whether acrylic, latex or enamel, must meet the most stringent environmental criteria.

When applying finishes (for example: painting recyclable gypsum plates) recyclable products should be used wherever possible.

During the completion of the building, especially when paint and fungicides are being applied to surfaces, any materials such as varnish and lacquers that release organic hydrocarbons should be avoided.

Preference should be given to water-based products (acrylic paints), paints with a high concentration of solid substances (high-solid paints) or powder-based paints (used on industrially prefabricated construction elements).

When decoration, repair or renovation work is being carried out, waste materials from painting (brushes, tins, rags, etc.) should be treated as hazardous waste, and contractors must be bound by contract to observe the regulations governing the disposal of these types of materials.

8.2. Acrylic paint on smooth surfaces

Decorative silk-finish paint for interior use must not contain solvents based on copolymers in aqueous dispersion. Acrylic paint should be used on porous or permeable mineral-based surfaces such as plasterwork, masonry, concrete, etc. This type of paint is also suitable for plasterboard, fibre glass fabric, rough-cast surfaces and wallpaper.

Main features:

- odourless, solvent-free, does not emit organic substances;
- washable in accordance with DIN 53778;
- very easy to apply;
- negligible surface tension;
- permeable;
- high coverage and utility;
- does not spatter.
Properties at 23°C and 50% RH:

- relative density: 1.3g/cm³;
- solid content: 40.5% by volume;
- drying time: touch-dry in 30 minutes, recoatable in 5 hours;
- Application: brush, roller, gun;
- Thinner: tap water;
- Coverage: 300g/m² - 12m²/litre.

8.3. Wood varnish

Aqueous colourless varnish for interior use, based on a polyurethane-acrylic dispersion.

Main features:

- non-toxic;
- rapid drying;
- very low odour;
- scratch-resistant, durable and UV-resistant;
- easy to clean;
- may be treated with cleaning products when completely dry (after 7 days).

9. ACCESSORIES

Each office should be equipped with a coat stand.

10. NAME PLATES

Offices should be provided with a name plate for each individual occupant.

This should show the number of the office and the surnames and forenames of its occupants, and should be mounted and clipped onto runners in an aluminium frame measuring 160 mm x 80mm.

Each frame should contain one runner measuring 40mm x 160mm and two runners measuring 20mm x 160mm, made of natural anodised aluminium, clipped horizontally onto the frame. A section of non-reflecting Perspex should be mounted onto each runner and the frame should be attached to a PVC base.

An example of a standard name plate is available in unit OIB.2.
B.I.6. Special-purpose areas

This section covers the design of building areas not used as offices.

The health and safety rules on these areas are dealt with in the section on Special Health and Safety provisions.

1. **MEETING ROOMS/CONFERENCE CHAMBERS**

Meeting rooms/conference chambers must comply with the following criteria.

1.1. Meeting rooms/conference chambers

Initial remark: the meeting rooms described below are not those planned within or near office areas and reserved for the use of the departments occupying the building. These are dealt with in Section B.I.6.5.1.

The meeting rooms in this section are rooms designed as such in the original structure of the building and equipped with all the technical installations required for the staging of international conferences. Depending on their size and purpose, they may take different forms, from an auditorium in which seminars can be organised to multi-purpose meeting rooms. Most of them will be configured as meeting rooms.

The equipment for these chambers must include:

- interpreting booths,
- air-conditioning and electrical installations,
- a sound amplification system,
- a projector,
- blackout blinds,
- special furniture, which should be fixed and/or have built-in equipment.

In meeting rooms/conference chambers, particular attention must be given to the solution of acoustic problems such as liveness and sound insulation.

For safety reasons, where the number of occupants is more than 100, these rooms must have at least two access doors in diagonally opposite corners of the room.

Meeting/conference tables must have space for technical equipment.

Each room must have natural light where technically possible.

1.2. Interpreting booths

Booths for simultaneous interpreting situated around the edge of conference chambers must comply with the latest version of standard ISO 2603. Control booths are dealt with separately.

Particular attention must be given to the construction of the booths and the quality of the materials used in them with a view to ensuring that the quality of their sound insulation and air-conditioning is maintained over the course of time and that the covering for the different parts of the booth (floor, walls, ceiling and worktop) is resistant to wear and tear. Walls must be covered with glass fibre veil and not with wall fabrics. The use of solvent-based glues and similar materials that leave persistent odours in small premises not aired other than when in use is to be avoided.
The air-conditioning must be fully adjustable for each booth from a central control unit. In addition, the temperature must be adjustable from within each booth.

1.3. Fixtures

1.3.1. Conference table

The table must be designed to fit as closely as possible into the architectural configuration of the room. The table may be rectangular, elliptical, triangular (delta shaped) or any other shape and may be arranged in one or more rows.

- The minimum length of table per occupant must be 0.65 m and the maximum 1.20 m.
- The table may be of fixed size or be composed of interlinked conference desks.
- The central area must be accessible.
- Seated participants must be clearly identifiable for other participants and the interpreters (name plates, screens, etc.). Similarly, speakers must be clearly identifiable.
- Equipment to be built into the table:
  - Cabling is to be integrated invisibly in a cable run, in which the different types of cable are kept apart (mains current, conference bus, data) and which must have 30% free space to accommodate microphone interfaces. Cabling must be easily accessible at all times by technical staff.
  - A space must be provided for IT equipment (for audiovisual presentations).
  - The following equipment is required for each participant at meetings where interpretation is provided:
    - a high-quality microphone,
    - a push-to-talk button with indicator light,
    - a language selector,
    - a volume control for the headphones,
    - a set of high-quality headphones,
    - a 220V socket.
    - an RJ45 socket (IT network or telephone),
    - an HD15 socket (for laptop PC).
    - an audio socket for the headphones (jack socket).

In certain cases, there should be a specially equipped listening area with fixed seats. These should have facilities for listening and possibly for speaking. The seats must have a folding writing tablet.

1.3.2. Signs

The panel displaying the interpreted languages must be visible and legible and may be an LED screen.
An electronic display panel may be affixed outside the room to indicate the title of the meeting or other information. This may be a plasma screen.

1.3.3. Telephones

Telephones with indicator lights (no ringers) must be provided, either in the room or on the clerks’ desks.

1.3.4. Messengers

A desk for one or more persons with telephone facilities must be provided at the entrance to the meeting room/conference chamber.

1.4. Lighting

Lighting must be adjusted to provide a maximum uniform level of 600 lux. It must be possible to dim the lights for audiovisual presentations requiring lower lighting.

The lighting must be controlled manually from a control panel in the local control booth. This must enable each circuit to be controlled individually, pre-programmed lighting settings (a minimum of five) to be selected and the blinds and screens to be controlled. The lighting, blinds and retractable screens must be controllable from the control panel in the local control booth even when the interpreting facilities are switched off.

A local control panel must allow pre-programmed lighting settings (a minimum of three: low, normal and cleaning) to be selected. Lights must be switched off automatically after a freely programmable period.

- Equipment in the meeting room:
  
  The lighting and blinds must be controllable from a local control panel in the meeting room even when the interpreting facilities are switched off.

1.5. Special lighting for broadcasts

Where TV cameras are to be used in the meeting room/conference chamber, special lighting for broadcasts must be installed in addition to the normal lighting system.

Such lighting must provide 700 lux, 4 200°K.

1.6. Audiovisual equipment

In order to allow audiovisual presentations to be given in the room, depending on its size, video projectors, large plasma screens or integral/table-top LCD screens may be installed.

1.7. Platform lift for disabled persons

Where appropriate, a platform lift may replace the access ramp for disabled persons.

1.8. Lecterns

1.8.1. General

Lecterns should generally be fixed but in certain cases may be mobile.

1.8.2. Description

- Lecterns in meeting rooms
Lecterns must be arranged to provide the best conditions for speakers. They must have fixtures for an audio panel, gooseneck microphone and reading light, and must match the conference furniture.

- In certain cases, the lecterns must comply with strict audiovisual criteria.

They must be positioned so as not to obstruct projection.

Depending on the audiovisual equipment in the conference chamber, they may have:

- a well-designed microphone, with an on/off switch, on a gooseneck holder,
- an audio panel equipped with headphones,
- a reading light,
- a suitable cable run, which must be easily accessible by a technician,
- space for a PC (for running presentations),
- where they are to be moved frequently, four suitable lockable castors,
- where the projection screen is behind the speaker, an LCD screen.

2. VIDEOCONFERENCE ROOM WITH INTERPRETING BOOTHS

2.1. General points

Videoconference rooms with interpreting booths must comply with the following criteria.

These rooms must be planned in such a way as to facilitate as much as possible the laying and maintenance of power and data-transmission cables. They must also have relatively advanced sound insulation.

Where necessary, they must have interpreting booths.

2.2. Interpreting facilities

Interpreting equipment in these rooms must comply with the specifications set out in the Section Interpreting system.

These rooms should be divided into two parts:

- Studio:

  This must contain a table for a minimum of six persons with, for interpreting purposes, flush-mounted microphones with press-to-talk switch and audio panels.

- Extension:

  An overspill area must be provided for a certain number of extra persons, which, for interpreting purposes, must have fixed seats, each equipped with an audio panel. Every other seat must also feature an audio panel with a built-in microphone, which participants can use to speak. Participants will speak via an audio panel with an incorporated microphone for every two seats.

  A removable partition must be provided so the configuration of the room can be changed to permit interpretation and/or a larger audience.
The conference equipment must allow the remote audio signal from the transmission codec to be broadcast via the audio panels (floor channel) and the room’s loudspeakers. It must be possible to direct the audio signal from the interpreting system to the codec by selecting the interpretation channel.

The conference equipment must also enable automatic control of the cameras and the Pan&Tilts as described in Section 4.4.2. - Video system components.

2.3. Main room (not including extension)

2.3.1. Main camera

For the purposes of interpreting and videoconferences, a central camera must be installed just above the screen.

2.3.2. Integral screens

The main table must have a minimum of four LCD screens. These should preferably be adjustable as regards their height and must be equipped with an RS 232 interface to permit remote operation.

2.3.3. Projector

A single projector must be installed, provided that LCD screens are installed in the main table. Preferably, back projection should be used.

2.3.4. Microphone

For interpreting purposes, the main table must have a minimum of six microphones with the following minimum specifications:

- Gooseneck (415 mm)
- Pick-up pattern: cardioid
- Bandwidth 50 – 20 KHz

The microphones must have a press-to-talk switch and an on/off indicator light (cf. Section Microphones for delegates).

2.3.5. Loudspeakers

- Screen loudspeakers:
  - Bandwidth 45 Hz – 22 KHz
  - Impedance 6 Ω
- Loudspeakers in the extension area (cf. Section Public address system)

It must be possible to adjust the volume in the two areas separately and to switch off the sound in the extension when it is not in use.

2.3.6. Remote control

All the audiovisual equipment, lighting and blackout blinds must be controllable by means of a programmed touch screen.

2.4. Extension to the main room – rear
2.4.1. Cameras

For interpreting and videoconference purposes, there must be three or four additional cameras in the room, behind the removable door. These cameras must be controlled from the microphone control panel and from the touch screen.

2.4.2. Additional large screens

Just after the concertina door, at least two 50 inch plasma screens should be installed to permit participants at the back to see remote and/or local speakers.

2.5. Technical specifications, use of screens

There must be several types of screen:

2.5.1. Main screen

This screen should usually show a view of the remote site or sites. The signal will usually arrive via the codec, controlled from the touch screen. The signal may also come from the PC-autocue in order to project a text just above the camera, which must be clearly legible for people sitting at the main table.

2.5.2. Retractable screens in the main table

The main table must have four pop-up LCD screens. The screens will usually be in the down position, being raised for operation. The images projected onto these screens will be independent of that projected onto the large screen. From the remote control, it should be possible to select one of the following:

- the local image,
- the image from the remote site or sites,
- the image from a PC,
- the image from another source (for example, a DVD player, a videocassette player, etc.).

The four LCD screens on the table should always show the same image.

Example: a Commissioner makes a speech to a remote audience using an autocue. The main screen must show the text of the speech and the LCD screens on the table must show the remote site so the audience reaction can be seen.

2.5.3. Additional large screens

These two additional screens will allow those taking part in a videoconference to follow the proceedings more easily.

Their purpose is to reproduce the image shown on the main screen. However, in certain cases it may be more useful to show another image. NB: each screen must be able to show its own image, which may differ from that shown on the other.

For example: the left-hand screen may show the remote site and the right-hand one the document from the NetMeeting PC.

Irrespective of the image shown on the large screen, each screen should be able to show other images, i.e:
• the local image,
• the image from the remote site or sites,
• the image from a PC,
• the image from another source (for example, a DVD player, a videocassette player, etc.).

2.5.4. Screens in the interpreting booths and the control booth

For interpreting purposes, the screens in the interpreting booths and control booth must be built into the worktop and must be tiltable. Irrespective of the image shown on the other screens, the image shown may be:

• the local image,
• the image from the remote site or sites,
• the image from a PC,
• the image from another source (for example, a DVD player, a videocassette player, etc.).

Interpreters must be able to choose the image shown on their screen irrespective of what is being shown on the other screens.

2.6. Position of the cameras in the extension

For interpreting and videoconference purposes, the cameras at the rear of the room (in the extension) must be positioned on the basis of the microphones (one microphone for every two seats). When someone in the extension speaks, the signal from the press-to-talk button must automatically move one of the cameras to the correct, pre-programmed, position to view the speaker.

To that end, the video system must interface with the conference installation via an RS-232 communications port.

3. LOBBIES

Where there are lobbies, these must meet the following criteria.

3.1. Lighting

Lighting must be controlled by an automatic timer. The circuit design must enable independent control of 1/3 and 2/3 of the total lighting. It must be possible to control circuits and select pre-programmed lighting settings from a control panel in the office of the messenger for the floor concerned.

Outside normal working hours, lights must turn off automatically after a freely programmable time period.

3.2. Electrical installations in lobbies

An electrical system must be installed that is suitable for the type of meeting room/conference chamber to which the lobby is attached.

• Floor boxes
• RJ45 sockets
• 220 V wall sockets, etc.
• Telephone sockets for messengers and the public, fax, etc.

3.3. Telephones

Telephone niches with RJ45 sockets must be provided in lobbies. These telephones are for taking calls received by the messengers for participants in meetings and a suitable number of them must be provided.

3.4. Sound system

Lobbies may be fitted with a local sound system to provide background music, for example during receptions.
4. **SPECIAL FACILITIES FOR DG SCIC**

Special facilities for DG SCIC must meet the following criteria.

4.1. **Interpreters’ room**

A room or rooms must be provided near the booths, which interpreters may use when not on immediate duty. This room (or rooms) must be sufficiently large to accommodate at least as many persons as there are working positions in the booths. It/they should have a private entrance, natural light and a direct view outside.

It is preferable to divide these rooms into areas serving the following purposes:

(a) study of documents, posting of notices, relaxation and stand-by,
(b) the installation and connection of a sufficient number of computers.

The following equipment and facilities must be provided:

(a) easy chairs, chairs and tables,
(b) cloakroom or coat-rack,
(c) telephone (inside and local outside lines) and fax machine,
(d) notice boards.

A photocopy machine should be available nearby.

4.2. **Rooms for technicians and logistic support staff**

Every building containing meeting rooms with interpreting facilities must have a room for conference technicians, a room for logistic support staff and adequate storerooms.

Technicians and logistic support staff must have easy access to showers.

4.3. **Interpreting booths**

4.3.1. **Position**

Booths must be located away from any outside sources of disturbance, such as kitchens, public passages, halls, etc.

4.3.2. **General**

Booths must be located at the sides of the room, ensuring good visual contact between all booths and with the control booth.

They must be raised no further above the floor of the room than is necessary for a clear view of the room, i.e. all delegates, speakers, the chairperson, etc., and all visual aids (projection screen, etc.). The view from the booths into the hall must not be obstructed by persons in the room standing in front of them. Thus, the booth floor should be at least 60 cm above the room floor assuming a level floor. This height may vary according to the size of the room. Steep viewing angles must be avoided (particularly with regard to projection screens). In larger rooms the furthest distance from booth to lectern, projection screen, etc. must not exceed 30 m.
The booths must be grouped as far as possible to facilitate visual contact and cabling between them. Where booths are on two or more sides of a room or on two levels, there must be easy and rapid contact between them.

4.3.3. **Local control booth**

The control booth must be placed close to the interpreters’ booths to facilitate access and visual communication between them and provide the operator with a clear view of all proceedings, speakers, projection screen, etc.

The operator must have safe, quick and easy access to both the booths and the room.

4.3.3.1. **General**

Local control booths must be laid out in such a way that the operator can easily operate the equipment. The layout must meet the following criteria:

- the operator must have a clear view of the room,
- the operator must have a clear lateral view of the interpreting booths,
- the working surface must be ergonomically designed (shape, size),
- the racks must be easily accessible from behind without the need to move them,
- the air conditioning must be suited to the heat output of the equipment,
- acoustic criteria, e.g. by paying particular attention to the equipment-cooling system,
- lighting criteria.

4.3.3.2. **Visibility from the local control booth**

Equipment must not stand more than 25 to 30 cm above the working surface. Monitors must be integral to the working surface and inclined, but still allowing access to their control panel.

4.3.3.3. **Ergonomics of the working surface**

In order to keep the amount of equipment on the operator’s working surface to an absolute minimum, some equipment should be integrated in the racks.

The ends of the table must curve back towards the rear of the booth to form an inverted “U”.

The 19 inch monitor is to be positioned in front of the operator, while allowing a clear view over the meeting room/conference chamber. The synoptic console must be positioned in front of the operator, with the interpreting system control screen to his or her right.

4.3.3.4. **The following equipment should be rack mounted:**

- CPUs,
- recording units and their VOX module,
- DVD and S/VHS recording units,
- amplifiers,
- power supply cables,
- digital analogue interfaces,
- projection control panel,
• 19 inch sound mixer.

The number of racks will depend on the function of the room and its multimedia facilities. The racks must have 20% to 30% spare capacity for any other equipment.

4.3.3.5. **Equipment to be built into the operator’s working surface**

(See Annex A – sketch showing layout of local control booth)

1. interpreting system control monitor (or touch screen) and mouse.
2. synoptic console.
3. monitoring loudspeakers.
4. VU meter.
5. RMS touch screen.
6. reading lamp.
7. telephone.
8. preview monitors for the video system.
9. camera-control console.
10. back-lit audio panel and set of headphones.

4.3.3.6. **Access to the rear of the racks**

Access to the rear of the racks in all local control booths is essential. To that end, a door must provide access, for example from the corridor.

Where the size of the booth permits a minimum of 80 cm behind the racks, an access door is not required but lighting should be provided behind the equipment (500 lux). Removable racks must not be used.

Sample layout of the local control booth (see Annexes A and B).

4.3.4. **Doors**

Doors must provide satisfactory acoustic insulation (see Section 4.19 - Acoustics) and operate silently (in particular, the closing apparatus must not include a bolt and doors must be equipped with a device to muffle the noise when they close).

To that end, it is recommended that a casing with a jamb and a buffer seal be used together with a sill fitted with a buffer seal. Doors must be equipped with a silent, gradual automatic closer. They must not interconnect booths through side-walls. The door of the booth must have an observation window (0.20 m x 0.22 m minimum) at head height.

The control booths, unlike the interpreting booth, must be fitted with locks.

The languages and the channels on which they can be heard must be indicated on panels, either on the doors or to the side of them and at the entrance to the corridors leading to the booths.
ANNEX A

LOCAL CONTROL BOOTH 7 50
ANNEX B
4.3.5. **Access**

The booths must have easy access through a separate entrance (reserved for interpreters) from outside the hall, to avoid interpreters disturbing the meeting when coming and going. The access corridor to the booths must be at least 1.50 m wide to allow for safe and quick passage. Stairs, if any, must be safe and easy to negotiate, bearing in mind emergencies, disabled persons, the need for quick distribution of documents and the transport of equipment. Emergency exits must be readily accessible and escape routes clearly marked. There must be rapid access from the booths to the hall.

4.3.6. **Minimum dimensions of booths (see Annex C)**

The size of a booth is governed by the need to provide sufficient work space and air volume per interpreter. The following minimum dimensions are required:

- width: 3.20 m
- depth: 2.40 m
- height: 2.30 m

Where feasible, additional height can be an advantage for draught and temperature control.

To avoid as far as possible resonance effects, the three dimensions of the booth should be different from one another and, to avoid standing waves, the two side walls should not be exactly parallel (see Annex C).
ANNEX C

Legend
1. False ceiling for air conditioning.
2. Cabling.
3. Side window.

- Booth for simultaneous interpretation

Dimensions in metres
4.3.7. Visibility

A direct view of all the delegates and the entire conference room, including the projection screen, is essential.

In very large halls, where the lectern or projection screen is more than 30 m away or where there is no screen or the screen is not easily visible, visual support may be used, in the form either of one or more enlarged video display screens or of video/data display panels in or immediately outside the booth.

The specifications of these screens are set out in Section 4.5. - Amplification and public address systems.

4.3.8. Windows

Front windows must be across the full width of the booth. The height of the pane must be at least 1.20 m from the working surface upwards. Its lower edge must be level with the working surface of the table, or lower (see diagram).

Side windows of at least the same height must be provided and must extend from the front window for a length of 1.10 m along the partition between booths.

To ensure an unobstructed maximum range of view from the booths, vertical supports must be avoided.

Front and side windows must consist of untinted anti-glare glass satisfying the sound insulation requirements (see Section 4.1.9 Acoustics and ISO 140-4). Panes must be mounted in such a way as to avoid vibration, acoustic leaks, glare from hall lighting and mirror effects from inside the booth.

In the present state of glass technology, good results are obtained by using one vertical pane of laminated glass of adequate thickness in combination with work-lighting in the form of overhead spotlights.

Depending on the type of work lighting used and the room’s acoustics, front panes may have to be slightly inclined outwards.

The joints between panes should use a clear and transparent material and be made using the utmost care so as to avoid marks on the glass and to ensure that there are no acoustic leaks.

4.3.9. Acoustics

The booths must open onto an area not normally used by delegates, members of staff or the public. They must not be adjacent to any noise source. Floors and walls in booths and corridors must in any case be covered with sound-absorbent material.

Where flooring is hollow, care should be taken to prevent sounding-box effects from footsteps.

Particular attention must be given to sound-proofing between:

- the interpreters’ booths;
- the interpreters’ booths and the control booth;
- the booths and the conference chamber.

The following values must apply (including air ducts, cable ducts, etc.):
• chamber/booth: $R'w = 48 \text{ dB}$
• booth/booth: $R'w = 43 \text{ dB}$
• booth/corridor: $R'w = 41 \text{ dB}$

$R'w$ is defined in ISO 717-1; for measurement see ISO 140-4.

Air ducts must be properly sound-proofed to prevent noise transmission from booth to booth. The A-weighted sound pressure level generated by the air-conditioning system, lighting and other sound sources must not exceed 35 dB.

Reverberation time (see ISO 3382) inside the booth must be between 0.3 s and 0.5 s measured in the octave bands from 125 Hz to 4000 Hz (booth unoccupied).

4.3.10. **Air conditioning**

As booths are occupied throughout the day, adequate ventilation is required.

The air supply should be 100% fresh (i.e. not recycled). The air-conditioning system must be independent from that of the rest of the building and of the conference chamber. This is the crucial point for the air-conditioning system.

Air renewal must be seven times per hour or 75m$^3$/h per person and the carbon dioxide concentration must not exceed 0.1%. The temperature must be controllable between 19°C and 23°C by means of an individual regulator in each booth. Relative humidity must be between 45% and 65%.

Air velocity must not exceed 0.2 m/s. Air inlets and outlets must be placed in such a way that interpreters are not exposed to draughts.

Good results can be obtained by introducing the air through a perforated ceiling and extracting it through vents at the rear of the booth, in the floor or the rear wall.

Air ducts must not transmit sound from booth to booth or from other sources. They must not pass through walls separating booths. To comply with acoustic requirements, noise-generating appliances such as expansion chambers, fireshutters, etc. must be located outside the booths.

The values set out in Section 4.1.9. – *Acoustics* above must be respected.

The air conditioning in the local control booth must be suited to the heat output of the equipment and a separate extraction system should be provided for the racks.

4.3.11. **Cable ducts**

Ducts suitable for looping cables and associated connectors from booth to booth must be provided. After insertion of cables, the openings must maintain the sound insulation values of the walls they cross.

Access to ducts should be made easy and should not require the use of special tools.

4.3.12. **Booth interior**

4.3.12.1. **Wall and floor coverings**
Booth surfaces must be non-reflecting, fire-resistant and non-toxic. They must be appropriately sound absorbent and must neither attract nor harbour dust (pile carpeting on walls should be avoided) and be easy to clean. The floor must be of anti-static tiles.

4.3.12.2. Lighting

The lighting in the booths must be independent of that in the hall, as the latter may have to be darkened for the projection of films or slides.

The booths must be provided with two different lighting systems: one for work and the other for general purposes.

Both systems must have an on/off dimmer switch.

The general lighting will be on the ceiling in the rear third of the booth. The lighting for the working surface will be on the ceiling in the front part of the booth.

The working surface must be lit by non-fluorescent lighting, for which a switch should be available by the booth door. The dimmer switches should be within reach. The light source must not cause reflections on booth windows. The lighting systems, including dimmers and transformers, must not cause magnetic interference or audible noise.

The working surface available to each interpreter must have an individual adjustable compact table lamp of at least 300 lux, connected to a low voltage circuit.

Its switch, within easy reach of the interpreter, should give continuous intensity control over a minimum range from 100 lux to 500 lux (all values to be achieved at working surface level).

Table lamps and the range of tilt of their reflectors must be so designed as to avoid glare in adjacent working positions or into the hall and to allow them to be handled without the risk of burns. The combined work-lighting must provide coverage of the required intensity over the whole working surface of the booth, taking account, in particular, of the increasing use of grey, recycled paper.

All light sources must generate as little heat as possible and be of a suitable colour.

Lighting systems, including dimmers, must cause no inductive electrical interference in neighbouring microphone circuits. Switches should be mechanically silent.

The overhead work-lighting must be so positioned as to avoid shadows being cast by the working interpreter on the working surface, documents, equipment, fixtures, etc.

The lights on both circuits must be switched off automatically after a freely programmable period.

4.3.12.3. Colours

The colour scheme in the booth must be appropriate for the restricted working space. Matt finishes should be used for all surfaces and equipment in the booth.

4.3.12.4. Working surface

See Annex C.
The working surface must be firm enough for use as a writing table and for studying documents, reference books, etc.

It must be horizontal and covered with shock-absorbent material to deaden noise that would otherwise be picked up by the microphones. The under surface must have a smooth finish and the edge must be rounded.

The characteristics of the working surface must be as follows:

(a) position: at the front of the booth across the full width, affording the seated interpreter an unobstructed view of the proceedings in the hall, care being taken to avoid transmission of vibration through booth walls;
(b) height: 0.73 m +/- 0.01 m from the floor level of the booth;
(c) useable depth (i.e. clear of equipment, fixtures, etc.): 0.45 m in relation to the interpreters’ angle of vision into the hall;
(d) leg room: minimum depth 0.45 m, minimum height 0.66 m and should not be obstructed by working surface supports.

In order to provide the maximum unobstructed space, the working surface may be supported either by right-angle brackets affixed to the front wall of the booth, which must comply with point (d) above or by a single structure running the whole width of the booth and affixed to the side walls, which must comply with point (a) above.

The total depth of the working surface must be calculated taking account of the space taken up under the table by the built-in equipment and the leg room provided for in point (d) above.

4.3.12.5. Electricity sockets and connections for data transmission

Each working position in the booth (up to a maximum of four) must have one electricity socket and one connection for data transmission. These should either be built flush into the working surface or placed in banks on the two side walls of the booth at the same height as the working surface.

4.3.12.6. Control booth

The working surface must be able to bear the weight of the equipment without sagging.

The equipment must be placed on the working surface or built into it in such a way as not to obstruct the operator’s view of the room or the diagonal or lateral view of the interpreters in the neighbouring booths (see Section 4.3.3 – Local Control Booth).

For connecting equipment, at least the following must be provided: four banks of two electricity sockets, four banks of two data sockets, one telephone socket, one UPS electricity socket (to be sunk into the false floor) for the rack.

A preview monitor must be provided for the video system (see Section 4.5. - Amplification and public address systems).

4.3.12.7. Seats

Not applicable.

4.3.13. Intercom system or internal telephone system
In order to facilitate communication between booths, which may be far apart within the same room, an intercom system or internal telephone system must link all booths within the same room, including the local control booth.

The equipment must be telephone-receiver type rather than direct-speech type. Receivers must have a quiet, adjustable-volume ringer. There must be a flashing indicator light on the interpreter’s console to indicate a call over the intercom.

They should be affixed to the inside of the back wall of the booth.

4.3.14. Telephones

Independently of this intercom/internal telephone system, a telephone for outside calls will be required (in particular for contact with the interpretation planning department). There must be a flashing indicator light on the interpreter’s console to indicate an incoming call on this telephone, which must be installed in the corridor behind the interpreting booth. Cabling must be installed for that purpose between the telephone and the consoles in the interpreting booth.

4.4. Interpreting system

4.4.1. General

The interpreting system must be digital and must use the multiplexing principle. All equipment in the system should be linked to a computer by a single cable.

With a view to meeting future linguistic requirements, the simultaneous interpreting equipment must allow at least 23 languages to be covered as a default. It must be interchangeable and interoperable.

4.4.2. Equipment in the interpreting system.

- Control unit (PC).
- Central unit.
- Operator’s console.
- Delegates’ microphones.
- Delegates’ audio panels, with channel selector and volume control.
- Interpreting booth consoles.
- Cabling.
- Device for locally recording debates.

4.4.3. Control unit

The system should be controlled from a PC with a very high definition screen. This computer will:

- fully control the operation of the simultaneous interpreting system,
- allow the working configuration of the room and the booths to be changed,
- indicate any problems with the equipment.

To facilitate use of the equipment by those responsible for day-to-day management of the system, the software must be user-friendly, to reduce the time required to implement tasks and bring each part of the system on line.
The system must also be able to operate independently when the control PC is not connected.

In the event of a power cut, the configuration selected by the operator must be saved and restored on restart.

The control unit may recognise the components of the system in two ways:

- by automatic addressing,
- by manual addressing.

### 4.4.4. Central unit

The central unit should comprise all the equipment necessary for amplification and for projection, cameras, power supplies, sound recording equipment, video recorders, etc.

In the event of power cut, a no-break UPS must maintain power to the racks of the interpretation system.

This equipment must be mounted on a robust 19 inch metallic rack providing adequate ventilation. All the cables linking the equipment in the rack must be clearly labelled. All the equipment must be clearly identified and easily replaceable. The noise emitted during operation of all this equipment must not exceed the levels laid down in ISO 2603-98.

The rear of the racks must be accessible by a door, for example from the corridor giving access to the booth. Where this is technically impossible, an alternative must be proposed. The rear of the racks must be equipped with a light (500 lux).

### 4.4.5. Operator’s console

#### 4.4.5.1. Meeting room for fewer than 50 delegates

The operator’s control panel should be a 19 inch (or even 21 inch) very high resolution LCD monitor linked to the control unit (PC) and the operator should be able to control the microphones and choose the operating programme (FIFO, manual, operator or other) using a mouse. Microphones must respond immediately.

#### 4.4.5.2. Meeting room for more than 50 delegates

Given that monitoring a room on a computer screen starts to get difficult when there are more than 50 microphones and slows the reaction time of the operator, an operator’s console with buttons should be provided.

The console should function in parallel with the 19 inch (or 21 inch) very high resolution LCD monitor linked to the control unit (PC).

It should take the form of a synoptic panel showing the configuration of the room, with push buttons and indicator lights.

It must be possible to switch on the microphones and select the operating programme (FIFO, manual, operator, etc.) using either the mouse or the synoptic control panel.

Depending on the configuration of the room, the LCD touch screen (see 4.2.5.3) may replace the synoptic panel.

#### 4.4.5.3. Meeting rooms with variable configuration
In certain cases, where the meeting room/conference hall is to be used for important or complicated discussions, a large, very high definition LCD touch screen (1280 x 1024 LCD, minimum 19 inches) must be installed. Such a control interface is also required to permit the configuration of the room to be changed.

4.4.6. Microphones for delegates

Microphones on stands must be stable and well insulated from any noise from the tables. Microphones fixed to furniture must be mounted on goosenecks of an appropriate length, have a mechanical cushioning mechanism and be connected by means of an XLR connector.

They must have the following specifications: low impedance, unidirectional, minimum bandwidth of 100-12,500 Hz (IEC 60914-1998 and ISO 2603-1998 standards).

Each microphone must have a button for switching it on and calling the operator, an indicator light (LED) that blinks when a call is made and another clearly visible indicator light to show that the microphone is on.

There must be one fixed microphone per delegate or one microphone for every two delegates.

In order to aid speakers, a Lavallier or clip-on microphone must be provided. This must be connected to a microphone panel with an on/off button and/or to the audiovisual panel.

There must be a system to prevent feedback from delegates’ microphones.

Voice-activated microphones may not be used.

Microphones should be connected using screw-in connectors.

4.4.7. Fixed-line audio panels for delegates

The audio panels must be mounted in an enclosed housing and built into the conference tables in such a way as to ensure good visibility. The surface must be inclined.

The panels must include the following:

- Channel selector:
  Users must be able to select any of the available channels (floor + x channels) by means of two buttons, “UP” and “DOWN”.
  The number of the channel selected should be indicated on a back-lit liquid crystal display, which must be legible even when the room is fully lit.
  The default channel must be the floor channel.

- Volume control:
  Rather than a traditional potentiometer, the panel should have an electronic volume control allowing the volume to be controlled by holding down one of two buttons, “UP” and “DOWN” (or “+” and “-”).
  The buttons and contacts must be of high quality to permit frequent use.

- Headphone socket:
  Into which headphones can be plugged.
• Messenger call button:
  This must be connected directly to a synoptic control panel in the messengers’ office outside the meeting room.

• Stowing of headphones:
  When not in use, headphones must be stowed in a suitable place to avoid any risk of damaging the cable. Conference tables should therefore be equipped with a shelf for delegates’ papers and have a separate compartment for the headphones. Particular care must be taken to ensure that the headphone cable cannot be damaged or pulled out when the headphones are stowed away. When stored away, they must remain connected to the audio panel.

Special fixed-line audio panels for press rooms.

There must be three types of fixed-line panel:

1. Panels built into press-room lecterns:
   These are identical to the panel described above.

2. Panels WITHOUT connection sockets and built into journalists’ seats. These are identical to the panels described above, except that they must also have:
   - a wired-in hand microphone with on/off button,
   - an LED indicator to show that the microphone is on.

3. Panels WITH connection sockets and built into journalists’ seats. These are identical to the panels described above, except that they must also have:
   - 2xCinch connection for journalists (white/red),
   - jack connection for journalists (3.5 mm),
   - XLR connection for journalists,
   - indicator to show that microphone is on.

   These connections for recording by journalists must be fully selectable.

   In certain cases, for reasons of modularity, microphones may also input to an audio panel providing functions identical to those of a fixed-line audio panel.

4.4.8. Wireless audio system (infrared)

   In certain cases, an infrared system must be provided in addition to that described above. This must allow all the interpreting channels and the original speaker to be heard. This installation must be in addition to and under no circumstances in place of a traditional fixed-line audio system.

   The installation must be based on high-power transmitters/radiators (more than 15 W IR power). Their number and location must ensure coverage of the whole room without leaving any areas in shadow.

   The IR transmitter must be rack-mounted in the local control booth and preferably employ digital transmission technology. To cope with future language needs, the infrared installation must allow at least 23 languages to be covered as a default.

4.4.9. Cabling for the interpreting system

   A closed-loop interpreting system should if at all possible be preferred to an on-line system, for security reasons in the event that a cable is accidentally disconnected or equipment replaced (for example, an interpreter’s console).
The cabling should comprise a number of identically structured networks linking the audio panels, microphones and interpreters’ consoles in such a way that, if one element in the system fails, all the other equipment connected to the conference bus will continue to function smoothly.

Error-detection software should be installed to provide technicians with real-time assistance in resolving technical problems.

All cable networks must be clearly identified (booths, audio panels, microphones, etc.).

Under no circumstances may a short-circuit on one of network lines, even for an extended period, be able to damage the interpreting system. This must recommence normal operation as soon as the short-circuit has been corrected.

To achieve this, equipment must have short-circuit protection and/or isolators, to isolate a malfunctioning interpreter’s console without affecting the operation of the rest of the system.

It must be possible to replace a malfunctioning console without interrupting the meeting.

Replaced equipment must be recognised and addressed by the system automatically or manually by an operator using dip switches. After being recognised by the system, the console should programme itself automatically and find the configuration previously selected by the interpreter.

The operation of the rest of the system must not be affected if liquid is spilled onto an interpreter’s console or a microphone.

The room’s audio system should be so designed that, in the event of a short-circuit on one of the network lines, at least one channel selector out of every two (or possibly two out of every four) continues to function.

The necessary interfaces for the single-cable microphones must be easily replaceable without interrupting the meeting.

4.4.10. Sound equipment in the interpreting booths

4.4.10.1. Compliance


4.4.10.2. Frequency response

The total system (comprising microphone input at the speaker’s position, amplifier stages, level controls, output terminals and interpreters’ control panel for headphones) must correctly reproduce audio-frequencies between 125 Hz and 12 500 Hz.

A gradual roll-off at the lower end of the frequency response is recommended in order to improve speech intelligibility.

4.4.10.3. Amplitude non-linearity

The system must be free of perceptible distortion.

4.4.10.4. Noise and hum

Noise and hum must not noticeably affect speech intelligibility.

4.4.10.5. Cross-talk between channels
Cross-talk from other channels (at the terminals for the interpreter’s headphones) is to be avoided.

4.4.10.6. **Level control**

Level control of the floor channel should be manual. When automatic level control is used, compressor-limiters must conform to IEC 60914.

4.4.11. **Interpreters’ control console**

4.4.11.1. **General**

There must be one control console for each interpreter, with individual controls for listening and speaking and the relevant indicators.

The control console must be:

- built into the working surface at a convenient ergonomic angle (see IEC 60914),
- mechanically insulated from the working surface by an isolating joint,
- mounted in the interpreter’s direct line of vision into the hall, leaving at least 0.45 m clear to the edge of the table in front of the interpreter, so as not to encroach on the available work space.

The console must not obstruct the view of the room.

Control console dimensions must be (width x height x depth):

- maximum: 0.40 m x 0.15 m x 0.21 m,
- minimum: 0.30 m x 0.05 m x 0.125 m.

For fitted control consoles, the height above the working surface should not exceed 0.10 m.

The surface of the control panel must be matt and non-reflecting.

Indicator lights must be confined to active functions (microphone “ON”, channel selected, channel occupied, etc.) and must be in the immediate vicinity of the corresponding controls. The microphone “ON” light must be evident to anyone present in the booth and must be clearly distinguishable from the other indicator lights, without disturbing the occupants. In addition, a ring-shaped luminant on the microphone itself is recommended.

Displays must be back-lit and legible under the varying light conditions in the booth.

The console must have a white flashing light to indicate an incoming telephone call.

The console must not have any functions or controls other than those specified. If the console has such functions or controls they must be deactivated and so marked.

4.4.11.2. **Controls**

The status of all selector controls and switches must be clearly recognisable. A tactile feature and/or an audible signal must be provided to indicate to visually impaired people that the microphone is on.

On each console, controls must be arranged according to ergonomic criteria into distinct areas as follows:

- the listening area containing:
4.4.12. **Function of controls on the interpreter’s console**

4.4.12.1. **Incoming channel selection device**
Incoming channel selectors must enable direct selection of any channel, without delay. These must cause no mechanical or electrical noise. No short-circuiting must occur between two channels when operating these controls.

4.4.12.2. **Incoming channel pre-selection device**
Incoming channel pre-selection must be provided for at least three incoming language channels and the original channel. Each of the channels must be selectable individually by means of a separate push-button, irrespective of the status of the console. The selected channel must be clearly indicated near the selector button with its number and the language in an intelligible form, i.e. alphanumerically, in the original language (possibly in abbreviated form or as a three-letter ISO code). Another button, below the pre-selection buttons must enable the user to return to the speakers channel, irrespective of the incoming channel selected.

4.4.12.3. **Volume control**
For adjusting listening levels, potentiometers with logarithmic progression must be used which are audibly effective throughout their full range. Potentiometers must be of high quality.

A hearing-damage warning, incorporated in the volume control is strongly recommended.

4.4.12.4. **Tone controls**
A stepless bass control must be provided to attenuate lower frequencies. A stepless treble control must also be provided to enhance higher frequencies. Bass and treble controls should be independent of each other throughout their respective ranges.

4.4.12.5. **Headphone/headset terminals**
For each interpreter work position, one headphone/headset (headphone + microphone) connector socket is required, to the left of each work position, suitably fitted under the free-edge of the working surface, so that connector leads/cables to the console pass under the table and do not get in the way of the working interpreter or trail on the floor.

The sockets must be set in sufficiently deeply to accommodate the plug and the cable outlet without the risk of them being hit by the arm of a chair.

When a headset combination is used, plugging it in must deactivate the microphone built into the console.

4.4.12.6. Monitor loudspeakers

The function of the monitor loudspeaker(s) is to allow interpreters to remove their headphones temporarily and continue to follow proceedings or to hear a channel different from that received on the headphones while the booth is silent.

This loudspeaker must normally reproduce the floor channel and must be muted automatically as soon as one of the microphones in that booth is activated; it must have its own volume control and channel selector, if included, which should be independent of the incoming channel selector for the headphones.

4.4.12.7. Microphone controls

A control switch and a red indicator light must be provided. The indicator light must be more visible (for example, by being larger, brighter, etc.) than any other indicator and evident to anyone present in the booth. A system of interlocking should be used to prevent more than one microphone being used on the same outgoing channel. If more than one microphone is activated on the same outgoing channel, the indicator light of the microphones concerned should flash.

The status of the switch should be clearly recognisable by touch.

A self-releasing muting key to cut out the booth channel only, without switching back to the floor channel, must be provided to allow the interpreter to cough or to clear his/her throat. Pressing of this key must extinguish the “microphone ON” indicator light.

Switching the microphone ON or OFF must make no mechanical or electrical noise perceptible by the delegates.

When the interpreter’s microphone is OFF, the floor channel must be automatically linked to the outgoing channel concerned.

4.4.12.8. Outgoing channel selection device

In addition to the assigned channel (Channel A), each control panel must have provision for selecting any other channel (Channel B), independently of other consoles in the same booth.

The channel selected must be clearly indicated, close to the selector, giving channel numbers and languages in intelligible form, i.e. alphanumerically, in the original language (possibly in abbreviated form or as a three-letter ISO code). It must be possible to select the second outgoing channel at any time during a meeting without having to interrupt either the meeting or interpretation.

It should be possible to interlock outgoing channels, in order to prevent microphones in different booths from being connected to the same channel.
As a warning that another microphone is active on a given channel, when a second one is activated on the same channel, a warning mechanism should inform the interpreter, for example the “microphone ON” indicators should flash or a special indicator light should come on.

4.4.12.9. **Colour code for indicator lights**

The following colours must be used for indicator lights or light-emitting diodes (LEDs):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colour</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Microphone ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Outgoing channel engaged (for example: “your channel engaged”, “still active”, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Other, for example, system ready, pre-selection of incoming channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>Incoming call indicator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No indicator light should be used for indicating “microphone OFF” status.

4.4.13. **Interpreters’ headphones**

One set of headphones per interpreter must be provided. Headphones must have the following characteristics:

- two earphones per set. Health requirements should be borne in mind when choosing the material and shape of headphones (earphones with earpieces inserted into the ear or which fully enclose the ear are not acceptable). Headphones should be wearable without foam padding and should have cleanable ear cups. The use of additional cotton covers is recommended,
- frequency range: 125 Hz – 12 500 Hz,
- weight < 100 g for headphones, < 200 g for headsets, excluding the cable and connector,
- ear contact pressure : < 2.5 N,
- headband: adjustable in length and sufficiently flexible to adapt to individual ear pressure requirements. It should not cause perspiration,
- connection to the socket at table edge by an armed cable (for example, in steel wire) approximately 1.50 m long and terminating in a non-locking elbow jack plug.

4.4.14. **Booth microphones**

There must be one microphone for each interpreter. The directional characteristics of microphones must be such that the interpreter can speak into it at a convenient distance while in a comfortable position. Microphones must be mounted so as to avoid transmission of noises of mechanical origin (in particular from the working surface). Provision should be made for the use of headset combinations.

4.4.15. **The use of public address systems in conjunction with simultaneous interpretation systems**

Acoustic feedback and echoes in the hall may impair simultaneous interpretation and, in extreme cases, distract the interpreter and/or damage hearing.
Moreover, part of each audience depends on headphone reception, which may be drowned by loudspeakers when operated at their normal level. Indeed some public address systems, which are not compatible, will cause interference. Therefore, every precaution must be taken, in both the design and the volume control of the public address system, to avoid echo and feed-back from loudspeakers to microphones in the hall.

In order to provide for effective control in such situations, simultaneous (multi-channel) systems and public address (single channel) systems should:

- be fed from a single microphone system,
- have separate volume controls allowing individual level adjustment for each system, independently, so that lowering the public address level does not reduce the signal strength available to interpreters.

The level controls of the two systems should be located close to each other to enable both levels to be monitored in the same room by the same operator.

4.5. Amplification and public address systems

4.5.1. General

Amplification and public address systems must be installed in all meeting rooms and specially laid-out areas to relay speech and the inputs from the different audiovisual sources.

Specific arrangements will however have to be made depending on the configuration of the rooms concerned.

4.5.2. Amplification systems

Amplification systems comprise a set of equipment designed to:

- pick-up delegates’ contributions,
- select and pre-amplify audiovisual sources,
- mix audiovisual sources with the audio signal from the interpretation system,
- process and adapt the audio signal to suit the environment in the meeting room,
- amplify audio signals,
- monitor audio signals,
- distribute audio signals to the audiovisual outputs,
- operate the public address system.

When installing the amplification and public address systems, particular attention must be given to ensuring good connectivity and meeting acoustic standards.

Amplification and public address equipment must provide a minimum standard of performance:

- minimum bandwidth of 70 Hz to 18 kHz (+/-3 dB) measured over the whole of the listening area,
• 3 dB maximum variation in volume of sound distributed (250 Hz and 4000 Hz) over the whole of the listening area.

Performance must be certified by an independent approved body. The measurements taken should be annexed to the as-built documents.

4.5.3. **Sound pick-up (delegates)**

4.5.3.1. **Areas specially equipped for sound pick-up → VIP entrance**

The VIP entrance is an area specially equipped for short press conferences. VIPs speak from a lectern, with journalists, equipped with notebooks, tape recorders or cameras, facing the lectern. Chairs are not usually provided.

The VIP’s voice is picked up by three professional quality wireless UHF microphones in stands on the lectern.

A fourth microphone of the same type must be available as a reserve. The four microphones should operate in conjunction with four UHF receivers.

The microphone to be used for picking up the journalists’ questions should be selected to suit the configuration of the VIP area, but should be directional, and either cable or wireless. There must be a sufficient number, according to their directional characteristics.

To prevent journalists’ using microphone booms, they should be provided with socket boxes.

4.5.3.2. **Meeting rooms**

Sound must be picked up by the interpreting system and Lavallier microphones.

4.5.4. **Selection and pre-amplification of audiovisual sources**

4.5.4.1. **Areas specially equipped for sound pick-up → VIP entrance**

The selection of microphones should be by means of a sound mixer able to accommodate the four UHF microphones on the lectern and journalists’ microphones.

The professional 19 inch sound mixer must have the following minimum specifications:

- individual volume control (10 mm fader) for each input,
- selection of microphone input or audiovisual input (XLR –60 to –20 dBu, jack –30 to +10 dBu).
- individual control of four frequency ranges, phantom feed,
- final volume control,
- provide a mixed audio signal suitable for a final amplifier (XLR < 75 Ohms +4 dBu),
- provide a mixed audio signal to the control centre,
- provide a mixed audio signal to the audiovisual outputs for the use of journalists,
- be 19 inch rackable.

4.5.4.2. **Meeting rooms**

Selection must be by means of the synoptic microphone control panel of the interpreting system.
The audio sources from the audiovisual equipment are to be mixed using a sound mixer as described above. The mixed audio signal must be suitable for a final amplifier and for broadcast on the interpreting system’s floor channel.

- **Inputs:**
  - five PC audio inputs from the four audio panels + one control input,
  - four microphones from the four audio panels,
  - one audio DVD,
  - one audio S-VHS,
  - one videoconference input,
  - one conference system input.

If the number of inputs is difficult to achieve, the Lavallier inputs on the multimedia consoles could be omitted. If this is the case, the Lavallier microphones should then be connected to a Televic microphone panel with an on/off button, and located close to the multimedia consoles. The level of the Lavallier microphone should be more or less the same as that of the table microphones.

- **Outputs:**
  - The amplified audio mix to the conference system. The audio mix must also be transmitted on the floor channel, for listening by interpreters and delegates on their headphones.
  - The principal audio source (from delegates’ microphones) could be processed by the console before being mixed with the other sources.
  - Loudspeaker volume must also be controllable from the RMS touch screen.

### 4.5.5. Processing and adjustment of audio signals to suit the acoustics of the meeting room

**Meeting rooms and areas specially equipped for sound pick-up**

To allow the audio signal to be corrected and adjusted to suit the meeting room acoustics, the amplification system must include processing equipment (either separate or integrated):

- limiter/compressor,
- feedback reducer (digital processing, minimum 20 bit, minimum 12 band),
- graphic equaliser for each frequency band,

No feedback can be tolerated, either through the loudspeaker or through interpreters’ or delegates’ headphones (floor channel).

### 4.5.6. Amplification

The final amplifier should be a professional 19 inch amplifier capable of achieving the performance criteria set out below.

It should be capable of providing 30% more power than required to ensure comfortable listening throughout the listening area.
Amplification volume is to be controlled by the operator (only), using the RMS touch screen in the local control booth, for which a VU meter must be provided. Loudspeaker outputs must be protected against short circuits by a resettable mechanism.

4.5.7. Monitoring

Amplification and the public address system in all local control booths must be monitored by:

- a pair of active monitor loudspeakers that allow either the FLOOR channel or the interpreting channels to be heard. These loudspeakers should be installed on the working surface in the local control booth,
- VU meter, showing the volume of the public address system in the meeting room. The maximum volume must be adjustable. The meter should be built into the working surface in the local control booth.

4.5.8. Distribution to audiovisual interfaces

These interfaces must be installed in all meeting rooms to permit sound pick up during events covered by the media. Depending on the configuration of meeting rooms, these interfaces are to be:

- installed directly in the meeting room in specially designed housings (for example, built into meeting-room tables or chairs, etc.),
- built into the interpreting rack.

The audio outputs of these audiovisual interfaces are to be fully selectable and must have XLR, 2xCinch (red/white) and jack connectors.

The number of interfaces will depend on the nature of meetings. Press rooms should have a large number of connections.

4.5.9. Public address system

Speakers built into meeting-room ceilings must provide a public address system with the following specifications:

- minimum bandwidth of 70 Hz to 18 kHz (+/-3 dB) measured over the whole listening area,
- 3 dB maximum variation in volume of broadcast sound distributed (250 Hz and 4 000 Hz) over the whole listening area.

There must be a sufficient number of speakers in the ceiling to meet the above specifications.

These may be accompanied by monitor loudspeakers (for the lectern at the VIP entrance). However, in order to guarantee that the specifications are met, measurements of noise levels must be carried out and certified by an approved body.

4.5.10. Connectivity

All connectors used in the amplification system must be of professional standard and should preferably be high-quality XLR connectors. Where XLR connectors cannot be used, gold-plated jack or Cinch connectors of high, professional quality should be used.
Cinch connectors should be used as little as possible.

4.5.11. Acoustic conditions

Particular care must be taken to meet acoustic standards in meeting rooms, interpreting booths and local control booths, i.e:

- ISO 2603  Interpreting booths
- NBN S01.400  Sound insulation criteria
- NBN S01.401 and Blue Book  Maximum noise levels in buildings
- NBN S01.006  On-site measurement of the acoustic transmission of impact noise
- NBN S01.008  On-site measurement of the acoustic transmission of impact noise

The noise level measured inside finished, furnished premises with the windows closed, lighting on and HVAC system in operation may not under any circumstances exceed the following values (to be rechecked after two years):

- interpreting booths: NR 25,
- meeting rooms: NR 30,
- local control booths: NR 35.

In order not to exceed a given NR curve, the spectra must be below the curve over the whole frequency band.

The noise disturbance caused by the operation of the electrical installations (in the local control booth) may not, under any circumstances, exceed the NR values set out above.

The reference level must conform to standard NBN S01.002.

Measurement of noise levels:
Measurements must be carried out by an approved body to ensure that acoustic criteria are met.

Noise levels must be measured with a precision sound-level meter conforming to standard C.97.121.

If the acoustic criteria are not met, corrective measures must be taken.

There must be sound insulation:

- between meeting room and booths,
- between lobby and meeting room,
- between corridor and booths,
- between adjoining booths.

Sound insulation must meet the relevant standards.

4.6. Video system

This comprises motorised cameras to be installed in meeting rooms in line with specific needs. The video systems form a closed network completely independent of the building monitoring system.
4.6.1. General features

The main functions of the system are, by order of importance:

- To guarantee good quality video even in low-light conditions for video links to meeting rooms.
- To provide video input for the centralised video recording system.
- To provide video input for the video-conference transmission systems.
- To monitor activity in the rooms.

4.6.2. Video system components

- cameras,
- the Pan & Tilts,
- the control desk,
- the switching array,
- the cabling.

4.6.3. Description

There must be enough cameras to cover the entire meeting room:

- 1 fixed camera giving a general view.
- at least 4 motorised cameras providing a close-up of the speaker.

The cameras must be controlled via a switching array.

Three operating modes are possible:

- automatic: automatic positioning of the cameras is ensured by interfacing the switching array with the interpreting system. In the automatic mode the cameras must provide a close-up of the speaker.
- manual: the operator controls the cameras from a control desk.
- semi-manual: the cameras are positioned automatically, but the operator has the possibility of ‘refining’ their position without deactivating the automatic mode.

4.6.4. Cameras

The cameras must be able to give an excellent-quality picture over a brightness range of 100 to 500 lux in the horizontal plane without degrading the picture (no dark or grainy pictures).

Minimum camera features:

- image sensor: ½ CCD or 2/3 CCD,
- resolution : better than 750 lines,
- output signal: composite video or YUV and SDI 4:2:2,
- sensitivity: 2000 lux at f9,
- S/N ratio: approx. 60 dB,
- lens: adapted to the camera, manufacturer’s recommendation.

4.6.5. Control console
The console must be user-friendly and allow the operator to position the cameras on the speaker quickly and accurately. It must have ergonomic joysticks or trackballs. The movement functions – pan & tilt, zoom, etc. – must be by two joysticks.

The speed at which the cameras move must vary in proportion to the pressure exerted on the joysticks.

In manual mode the cameras must allow the operator to take a close-up of the speaker and perform certain basic mixing operations: cross-fade, wipe, picture-in-picture, etc., to obtain a mixed image. Colour and contrast adjustments, etc., must also be possible.

- During video looping:
  The looping principle involves always transmitting one mixed image from the main room to one or more auditoria. The mixed image is created by the operator in the main room’s opsroom using a video-mixer from the pictures generated by the main room, i.e.: camera pictures, computer-generated images, DVD, S-VHS, video-conference, and two spare inputs.

  In principle the mixed image is not transmitted in the main room, where the projected image (video-projector or LCD monitors) is generated by the presentation equipment; however, that facility should nevertheless be possible so that during video-conferences the image projected into the main room can be either the image from the presentation equipment or the mixed image.

  It should be possible to loop all the meeting rooms to the main room.

  However, to prevent the transmission equipment from being too complex the number of rooms to be looped together could reasonably be kept to a minimum of four auditoria to one main room. It must be possible to effect two loops simultaneously alongside other transmissions passing through the central opsroom (video-conference, EbS, etc.).

  The video looping equipment (switching array) is to be installed in the central opsroom and be controllable from a control desk.

  The video signal from the meeting rooms is to be fed to the central opsroom in SDI format with a minimum of four associated audio signals (OR+EN+FR+DE). It will be used there for looping, back-up video recording or monitoring.

- Minimum control desk features:
  - buildable into the local opsroom control desk or into 19-inch racks.
  - manual control: by ergonomic joysticks.
  - automatic command: by interfacing with the interpreting installation, use of presets.
  - signal management: composite video or YUV and SDI 4:2:2.

4.6.6. Array

- compatibility: must allow operation from the control desk as per manufacturer’s recommendations
- signal management: composite video or YUV and SDI 4:2:2.

4.6.7. Pan & Tilt system
The cameras are to be connected to a motorised Pan & Tilt pedestal which will position the cameras. The pedestals are to be controlled by the automatic control system (using presets) or by manual operator control.

Positioning will be by means of presets addressed by the conference installation operating in FIFO mode. The number of presets must be equal to the number of conference microphones.

When a delegate pushes his microphone button a camera must be able to close up on the speaker within two seconds. The camera movement and focusing operations must not be visible on screen.

If another microphone is activated within the two seconds the image remains on the speaker who has stopped talking or is switched to the camera providing the general view. If no microphone is activated within five seconds the image switches to a general view of the meeting room.

The number of cameras and their positioning in the meeting room are the responsibility of the subcontractor: the system must be fit for purpose and adequate coverage of the room must be achieved. The subcontractor will ensure that the cameras integrate into the structure of the room and that they have a clear field of vision.

The camera support must be sufficiently rigid to ensure that no vibration can be seen on the projection screens.

If the model selected has a power supply and video signal regeneration module this must be accessible to a technician and installed in a locked box positioned at head height.

- Minimum Pan & Tilt characteristics:
  - Pan: more than 180°
  - Tilt: more than 300°
  - Rotation speed: more than 20° per second

4.6.8. Cabling

If necessary, insulators will have to be installed for the video output from the local opsroom so that picture distortion is avoided (moiré, 50 Hz, etc.).

The mixed video signal must feed the following simultaneously:

- locally: the projector, the DVD recorder (a selectable option), the preview monitor (final transmitted picture),
- centrally: the dedicated control monitor for each meeting room, the central videoconferencing systems, the central recording system, three mixing signals for use as required. A selectable audio signal is to be available for each video output.

4.6.9. Preview monitors

The camera pictures are to be displayed on a preview monitor capable of displaying pictures from four motorised cameras as a mosaic. If there are more than four cameras a second monitor is to be installed for the others.

The camera ident must be displayed on the monitor picture.
The mixed signal output from the system must be displayed on another monitor of the same type and switchable with the general view of the meeting room.

The mixed signal is to be distributed to the various projection and recording equipment without any text.

- Monitor characteristics:
  - size: greater than 17 inches,
  - type: LCD-TFT,
  - resolution: better than 1 280 x 1 024 with multi-synchronisation,
  - horizontal viewing angle: > 140°,
  - anti-glare coating.

4.7. Picture projection and broadcasting systems

4.7.1. General

Each meeting room is to be equipped with a large-screen AV projection and broadcasting system.

Cinema and video-conference rooms are to be equipped with projection systems adapted to their specific needs.

The components of the AV projection and broadcasting system are:

- video-projector
- delegates’ monitors
- interpreters’ monitors
- monitors for the local opsroom
- monitors for the central opsroom
- electrically retractable projection screens
- source selector switches
- DVD players/recorders
- document scanners
- slide transfer devices
- AV panels

4.7.2. Video-projector

These are to be the single-tube type preferably using DLP technology. The projected pictures must be clear even in strong ambient light.

They are all to be mounted on electrically retractable lifts which will unfold to withdraw the projector from the false ceiling when in use.

The room management system (RMS) is to be used to control the projector and lift.

The positioning of the video-projector in the meeting rooms is to be designed so as to give delegates, interpreters and operator the best possible view of the screen.
If optimum visibility is impossible projection should be supplemented with a second video-projector or LCD screens.

- Minimum video-projector characteristics:
  - Brightness: Press room: > 3 000 Ansi lumen
    Other rooms: > 2 500 Ansi lumen
  - True uncompressed resolution: SXGA (1 280 x 1 024)
  - Permitted compressed resolution: 1 600 x 1 200
  - Contrast ratio: better than 350:1
  - RS232 connection for RMS
  - Video signal: composite video, multistandard

The video-projectors are to be fed via a source selection switch installed in the local opsroom.

The resolution of the computerised presentation equipment must on no account be reduced by the switching circuitry.

#### 4.7.3. Delegates’ monitors

In certain cases, where it is impossible to set up a video-projector, for instance, LCD screens may be made available to delegates. They should be placed on supports on the meeting room tables (tilt-adjustable) or built into the conference tables.

#### 4.7.4. Interpreters’ monitors

Interpreters must have a good view of proceedings so if their view cannot be guaranteed monitors will have to be placed in the interpreters’ booths.

The monitors should have 15-inch LCD screens and be built into desks and retractable when not in use.

#### 4.7.5. Local opsroom monitor

This is to be placed in local opsrooms which have an incomplete or inadequate view of the projection screens in the meeting rooms and of the rooms where there is no screen.

#### 4.7.6. Characteristics of LCD monitors (delegates, interpreters and local opsroom monitors)

- dimensions : 15-inch diagonal
- minimum resolution : 1 024 x 768 (XGA) -75 Hz
- minimum horizontal viewing angle : 140°
- minimum vertical viewing angle : 120°
- anti-glare coating

The monitors in the interpreting booths are to be built-in between the consoles. There will be two monitors per booth of four interpreters and three per booth of five. The screens should be retractable so that when not in use they can be turned off and hinged down to form an extension to the console. Connecting cables must be long enough to allow the screen to rotate.

They are to be fed via a source selection switch installed in the local opsroom.
4.7.7. Projection screens

The rooms are to be equipped with an electrically retractable projection screen which rolls up into the ceiling, its dimensions adapted to the size of the room.

The screen is to be controlled:

- manually from the room,
- manually from the local opsroom,
- by the room management system (RMS).

4.7.8. Source selection switches

These are the link between the projection system and the AV equipment.

Professional-design 19-inch switches are to be placed in interpreting system racks in the local opsroom. Activation and selection of the sources to be projected are to be by the RMS.

Accepted sources are:

- multi-standard composite video
- SDI 4:2:2
- RGBHV
- Y/C

Every video input has an associated audio input.

The switches are designed to accept:

- Feed from the various AV panels (four in number) in the meeting room:
  - 4 x composite video
  - 4 x RGBHV as 5x BNC isolated from the PC
  - 4 x RGBHV as HD-SUB15 from the document scanner
  - 4 x RGBHV as HD-SUB15 from the slide reader
  - 4 x 2 associated audio
- Transmission equipment:
  - 1 x S-video for DVD
  - 1 x S-video for professional S-VHS videorecorder
  - 1 x SDI 4:2:2 from the local camera system
  - 1 x SDI 4:2:2 from the central opsroom (mixed picture from a loopback, for example)
  - 1 x composite video for the videoconferencing system

Characteristics:

- Video bandpass: greater than 300 MHz
- RMS control protocol: RS-232

4.7.9. DVD recorders

DVD recorders of the latest generation to record and play back DVD-RAM and DVD-R disks.
• Accepted playback format:
  - Video: DVD, DVD-RAM and DVD-R
  - Audio: CD, CD-R and CD-RW
• Video output: minimum Y/C
• Controlled by the RMS.

4.7.10. Professional S-VHS videorecorders

Professional 19-inch design.

Capable of recording and playback in VHS and S-VHS formats.

Controlled by the RMS.

Minimum characteristics:

• Video in- and outputs: multi-standard composite video (BNC) S-Video (mini DIN)
• Audio in- and outputs: Normal audio 2 x cinch and/or 2 x XLR HiFi audio 2 x cinch and/or 2 x XLR Monitor OUT
• Horizontal definition: > 240 lines in VHS > 400 lines in S-VHS.
• Audio bandwidth: 20 to 20 000 Hz (HiFi)

4.7.11. Document scanners

This picture transmission equipment allows video document transfer for projection onto large screens.

• Chip: ½-inch CCD minimum 1.5 megapixels/1 360 (H) x 1 024 (V)
• Document types: transparent and opaque
• VGA output: RGB minimum 1 280 x 1 024 (S-XGA), selectable VGA modes
• PC connection: USB

4.7.12. Slide transfer equipment

This picture transmission equipment allows video slide transfer for projection onto large screens.

• Sensor: 1/3” progressive scan CCD/1 077(H) x 788(V)
• Document type: 35mm slide film (2.2” slide mount)
• Slide loader: 80-slide carousel
• VGA output: RGB, 1 024 x 768 (XGA) at 75 Hz

4.7.13. AV panels

To be installed in the meeting rooms where AV equipment is to be fitted.

Four in number, either built into the furniture or in floor boxes. Clear screen printing to identify the connector type. A fifth panel to be installed in 19-inch format local opsroom racks.

Each panel will have a signal converter PC interface: HD SUB 15 as RGBHV.
Connections:

- 5 insulated BNC (RGBHV) connectors or HD SUB15 for PC
- 5 insulated BNC (RGBHV) connectors or HD SUB15 for document scanner
- 5 insulated BNC (RGBHV) connectors or HD SUB15 for slides
- 2 XLR connectors for PC sound
- 4 mains sockets
- 2 RJ45 connectors for network
- 1 XLR connection for a Lavallier type microphone
- 1 BNC video connector for composite video
- 1 spare BNC connector
- 1 connector for the RMS control touchscreen

4.8. RMS (Room Management System)

4.8.1. General

The purpose of this equipment is to permit the operation of all AV equipment, remote-controllable and others, via a touchscreen interface. Two minimum 15-inch touchscreens will be installed, one for the operator in the local opsroom and the other in the meeting room for the delegates.

The screens are to be programmed to control the following, amongst others, from the room or the local or central opsrooms:

- meeting room lighting (dimmable),
- video equipment operation (DVD, video-projectors, S-VHS, interpreters’ LCD screens, etc.),
- source selection for projection,
- darkening facilities (blinds, curtains)
- projector screens and video-projector lift,

Exclusively from the local or central opsroom:

- amplifier equipment (volume),
- projection source selection, with technical displays in the form of detailed menus and possibility of picture-in-picture for the preview picture from the projection source,
- turning on and off of the interpreting, AV and lighting equipment,
- switching the meeting room to closed session.

4.8.2. Components of the system

The RMS system comprises various components installed in the amplifier racks in the local and central opsrooms.

- touchscreens, minimum 15-inch diagonal, possibility of PIP of preview picture of projection source
- programming
- central RMS unit locally controlled
• central RMS unit centrally controlled
• dedicated network
• connector interfaces for equipment to be controlled
• automatic on and off switching of conference, AV and lighting installations
• real-time feedback communication
• logging of actual room activity in central opsroom
• switching of meeting room to closed session.

4.8.3. Touchscreens

Touchscreens must be programmable for scenarios of several equipment commands.

In addition, to take account of all situations, all commands must be capable of being taken out of circuit to allow independent control.

Programming must be extremely clear and user-friendly via internet-style menu links and picture-in-picture preview of the projection source. Graphics in the menus should ensure user-friendliness, e.g. using icons (of a video-projector, a PC, etc.).

The menus must be in two languages, English and French, selectable from the first touchscreen page.

Real feedback from controlled components:
• Volume: as a percentage,
• Lighting: as a percentage,
• Components operating: different-coloured icons.

4.8.4. Switching on and off

All local RMS operations must be connected to the central opsroom where overall control must be possible with real-time feedback on operations and the operational status of the equipment.

It must be possible to switch the conference and AV equipment in each room on and off from the central opsroom. ON and OFF scenarios are to be provided so that an operator in the local or central opsroom can turn installations on and off MANUALLY from the touchscreen. The operator will receive real-time feedback of the status of the room and the equipment controlled so as to ensure optimum management of the conference room operations from the central opsroom.

The following must be possible for each room from the central opsroom and from a control station connected to the various central RMS units:

• Power ON:
  ▪ for conference installations
  ▪ for lighting
• Power OFF:
  ▪ for conference installations
  ▪ for lighting
- for video-projectors and/or
- for raising the projection screens
- for raising the video-projector lifts
- for raising the curtains/blinds

The ‘standby’ function, also selectable by the operator in the local or central opsroom, sets the conference, AV and lighting installations in AUTOMATIC mode. At that point, the movement detector and audio signal parameters must be taken into account when switching the conference, AV and lighting installations on and off.

4.8.5. Standby scenarios

The ON and OFF scenarios are manual control sequences which allow installations to be turned on and off MANUALLY by an operator in a local or central opsroom using the RMS control panel independently of the IR movement detectors and sound detectors (Vox).

The standby command must allow the installations to be controlled AUTOMATICALLY.

The ‘standby’ function, also selectable by the operator in the local or central opsroom, sets the conference, AV and lighting installations in AUTOMATIC mode. At that point, the movement detector and audio signal parameters must be taken into account when switching the conference, AV and lighting installations on and off.
### Description of scenarios:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCENARIO</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
<th>FUNCTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>ON - Manual</td>
<td>On scenario selectable by operator in central or local opsroom</td>
<td>Switching ON of conference, etc., and lighting equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>OFF – Manual</td>
<td>Off scenario selectable by operator in central or local opsroom</td>
<td>Switching OFF of conference, etc., and lighting equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STANDBY</td>
<td>ON - automatic</td>
<td>scenario selectable by operator in central or local opsroom</td>
<td>Immediate switching ON of conference, etc., and lighting equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFF - automatic</td>
<td>Dependent on no detection of movement AND no detection of an audio signal (Vox).</td>
<td>Switching OFF of conference, etc., and lighting equipment after a time lapse if no movement or audio (Vox) is detected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4.8.6. Logging**

For each status (ON, OFF, ON auto and OFF auto) visual feedback must be displayed in real time. There must be a system for logging real and pre-programmed activities in the meeting rooms. The system will be in the form of a datafile exploitable by a Win NT, 2000, etc., PC.

**4.8.7. Switching meeting rooms to closed session**

Using the RMS touchscreen it must be possible to isolate the meeting room from the rest of the building. Audio or video output must not be available.

**4.8.8. Central RMS unit controlled locally**

19-inch equipment to be installed in the interpreting installation racks.

**4.8.9. Central RMS unit controlled centrally**

Central control is to be from a PC isolated from any other PC, installed in the central opsroom.

**4.8.10. Lighting**

The RMS must control the lighting by zones adjustable to the projection conditions. No lighting must be on near the screen during projection. Each zone must be individually dimmable.

**4.8.11. Cabling**

Use of a dedicated network other than the FTP Cat. 5 network in lot 60.

**4.9. Signage**

**4.9.1. Description**

The conference signage is a system permitting the display of three types of information:
1. The language arrangements (managed by SCIC) → in the meeting room.
2. The titles and times of the meetings (managed by SCIC) → outside the meeting rooms (outside the room and at the entrance to the building).
3. Other displays (managed by SG and DG PRESS) → outside rooms where the Commission, Chefs de Cabinet and press are meeting. (cf. point 4.7.3.3.)

4.9.2. Components

- Control PC in central opsroom
- Local control PC for press, Chefs de Cabinet and Commission information
- Display screens
- Dedicated network

4.9.3. System management and functions:

4.9.3.1. Electronic display of titles and times of meetings

Managed from a central opsroom.

The display must be in a prominent position outside every meeting room and show the titles and times of the meetings planned for that room.

For this purpose a control PC must be provided in the central opsroom. The software must be user-friendly, compatible with Win NT, 95, 98, etc., and capable of advance programming of displays according to a pre-programmed timetable.

A large display screen covering all the meeting rooms is to be placed at the entrance to the building.

As the meeting rooms are split into two distinct zones two large screens covering all the meeting rooms will be needed.

4.9.3.2. Electronic display of the meeting language arrangements

Managed from a central opsroom.

The display screens must be positioned in every meeting room so as to be visible to all delegates. They must display the meeting’s language arrangements, given that they will differ from one meeting to another.

For this purpose a control PC must be provided in the central opsroom. The software must be user-friendly, compatible with Win NT, 95, 98, etc., and capable of accepting in advance the language arrangements according to a pre-programmed timetable.

The screen is to show only those languages actually available, without changing locally the range of languages configured in the operator’s control PC.

The displays are to be managed using a dedicated network from the central opsroom.

4.9.3.3. Display of other information

This display is to be placed outside the special-purpose rooms: press, Commission and Chefs de Cabinet rooms. The content of the displays is managed by the relevant operational units, such as the Secretariat-General or DG PRESS. The software must be user-friendly and compatible with the operating systems used by the Commission (currently Win NT4 / Win 2000).

4.9.4. Control PC in central opsroom
Control is to be centralised in a central opsroom from which a console will control all the SCIC-managed display panels via a dedicated network. The PC will be connected to the SCIC network so that the data needed for the displays can be obtained.

4.9.5. Dimensions of the display screens for the language combinations

The panels must be appropriately dimensioned so that all delegates can read the information on them (see diagram below, for indicative purposes) and, if there is a large number of languages, a display switching between groups of languages is to be used.

Examples of indicative dimensions: See Annex D.
ANNEX D

Press room – alternate 1-11 and 12-21

1 – Deutsch
2 - English
3 - Français
4 - Nederlands
5 - Italiano
6 -
7 -
8 -
9 -
10 – Caract. 7,5 cm
11 -
4.9.6. Door plaques

Door plaques indicating the language are to be placed on the interpreters’ booths’ doors and on the doors to the corridors giving access to the booths.

4.10. Messenger paging device

Depending on the specific features of the different rooms, a system for calling a messenger may be necessary. Meeting delegates should be able to page a messenger who will be able to see from a control panel on his desk who has requested his services.

The main features of the system are:
- a control panel for messenger paging,
- messenger paging buttons,
- dedicated cabling.

The panel is to be built into the messenger furniture at the entrance to the room and will give precise information locating the delegate who has paged a messenger.

The messenger paging buttons are to be integrated into the delegates’ audio panels. The journalists’ audio panels in the press room will not have such buttons.

When a delegate pushes his button a light blinks on the messenger’s panel accompanied by a mutable audio signal. On the audio panel an LED blinks to indicate that the call has been sent. The messenger panel shows the number of the seat from which the call was sent. The messenger presses his confirm button to indicate receipt of the call. As a result of this, the delegate’s LED changes to a steady light and the messenger can go to the person concerned. When the call is over the messenger presses a reset button thus cancelling the call from his screen. A call cannot be cancelled until the confirmation button has been pressed. If a new call is sent in the meantime it will automatically appear on the screen when the present one is removed. The cycle then repeats.

Messenger’s screen should
- be suitable for flush fitting,
- have a compact 8-character LCD screen,
- be fitted with a push-button to confirm receipt of the call,
- be fitted with a reset button to cancel a call.

4.11. Central opsroom

4.11.1. General

For maximum efficiency SCIC’s technical service must have a central opsroom from which it can control all the rooms.

4.11.2. Description

The central opsroom must be capable of managing not only the installations initially fitted but also any installations subsequently added (extra booths, etc.).

The central opsroom must be capable of the following:
(a) Recording all debates in all the rooms where there is interpreting, by selecting the desired language.

(b) This centralised ‘on demand’ recording must be in addition to the local recording and must be on media widely available to the departments of the Commission.

(c) Recording round the clock the speaker channel and the three interpreting channels in all rooms where there is interpreting equipment. This recording provides a back-up preserving a copy of debates for two to three months before erasure.

(d) Controlling looping from the source room to one or more listening rooms. It must support audio and video looping from other buildings. In the case of looping the audio components must permit reception of a minimum of 23 interpreting channels and the speaker. The associated picture must be capable of retransmission to the overflow room for projection.

(e) A system of motorised cameras must be installed in all rooms. A video panel will ensure switching to video projectors and preview monitors in the local and central opsrooms. Transmission of the camera signals is to be by low-loss coaxial cable to the central opsroom using digital transmission protocols (SDI).

(f) All rooms must be connectable to the video-conferencing systems installed in the central opsroom.

(g) Reception of TV transmissions, satellite sources, in the various standards.

(h) To permit exchange of signals, an AV distribution system from the central opsroom will be needed (a) to the local opsrooms and (b) to the meeting rooms, to the exclusion of any other offices, sites, etc. It must allow the exchange of audio and video signals as required. For that purpose audio/video patch panels are to be fitted in the central opsroom with clear identification of the source of the signals. Patch panels built into racks and clearly identified are to be fitted to the local opsrooms. A housing is to be placed in the meeting rooms. This will contain all the AV distribution and switching to allow simultaneous distribution of AV signals to one or more meeting rooms.

(i) There must also be the possibility of remote control of the various interpreting rooms. Special links will have to be fitted from the central opsroom to the local opsrooms for all the meeting rooms to permit control of all the remote-controllable components in the meeting rooms: electric blinds and screens, lighting, projectors and lifts, switching on and off the interpreting facilities. The centralised remote control is to operate through the RMS installed locally in all the rooms.

(j) Recording ‘on demand’ video from the various sources and associated audio.

(k) The central opsroom must be capable of receiving and transmitting all inputs and outputs (including OB trucks).

(l) Central control of electronic displays in rooms (languages) and outside rooms (meeting title and time, etc.).

The central opsroom has the following equipment:

- The AV distribution system.
- Active systems: computer network (LAN, hubs, switching, etc.), telephony (PABX).
- A satellite reception system.
• A back-up recording system.
• 2-3 recorders per active room to record the various interpreters and the speaker. They must be voice-activated and have a digital recording system on the server. The system must permit controlled access from an intranet network. CD writers must allow on-demand recording.
• 4 video recorders to record pictures from rooms and associated audio (S-VHS, DVD-RAM) and 2 preview monitors.
• 1 control picture per meeting room for visual monitoring of the rooms.
• One video copy desk.
• One audio copy desk.
• One system for remote RMS control.
• Given technological developments, recording other than on tape should be considered: MiniDisc, CD-R, CD-RW, etc.
• Interfacing equipment for reception of signals from the Main Control Room in accordance with the transmission protocol used.
• Electronic display control equipment.

4.11.3. Dimensions and installation

The following applies to the location of equipment in the central opsroom:

Any noisy or technical equipment must be located in a soundproof glass bay, suitably air-conditioned and close to the central opsroom: distribution system, BMS, hubs, PABX, switching, patching, etc.

In the central opsroom: RMS control PC, AV distribution PC, LAN administration PC, language display PC, audio and video recorders, satellite reception rack, copy desk, back-up recorder, etc.

4.11.3.1. Minimum dimensions of central opsroom

• Technical area: 50 m²
• Control area: 50 m²

Technical control of rooms requires storage (approx. 50 m²) which must be located close to those rooms.

There must be one or two offices (excluding the central opsroom) for operators working in the conference rooms. These must be close to SCIC’s central opsroom.

The central opsroom must be easy of access: service lift, rapid assistance and loading/unloading of equipment (access to a loading bay). SCIC technicians must have direct and rapid access to the meeting rooms from the central opsroom.

4.11.3.2. Technical equipment

• Control area:
  ▪ Room control screens
  ▪ Racks for on-demand recording and audio recording monitoring
  ▪ Audio interface for on-demand recording
  ▪ Central control for RMS
Central station for creating meeting and language displays
Racks for copy desk

- Technical area:
  - MCR connection rack(s)
  - Audio connection rack(s) (room looping)
  - Video connection rack(s) (room looping)
  - Control station for above
  - Video-conference supervisor
  - Rack for 24/24 back-up recorder
  - Control station for above
  - Rack(s) for video recording
  - Control station for above
  - Video copy rack

There must also be a minimum 80 cm access space behind the racks.

Equipment vital for the operation of the installations must be on a no-break circuit (UPS) in case of local power cuts.

The following operations must be guaranteed:
- recording
- looping
- control stations

4.11.3.3. **Access control**
In view of the importance of the recordings stored here the access doors will have to be secured.

4.11.3.4. **Air conditioning**
The air conditioning will depend on the heat discharge from the equipment in the two zones of the central opsroom. There must be independent regulation for the two zones.

4.11.4. **Back-up recording**
This is a centralised independent activity working round the clock. The recorder must be compact and easy to use; it must be efficient and user-friendly.

4.11.4.1. **System characteristics**
Suitable equipment is an industrial PC using the Win NT O/S.

- On-line memory media:
  High-capacity hard-drives for immediate on-line access, operating in redundancy. The on-line memory capacity must be a minimum five days per channel before archiving.
  
- Archiving media:
  Dual 9.1 GB DVD-RAM writers.
- Database management:
must be available on the industrial PC to guarantee management of the archive database by storing a catalogue of all recordings in a library of all recorded archiving supports (DVD-RAM). It must also erase data records from its library database after a pre-programmed storage period (e.g. a year). The channels are to be named as follows:

- ‘room/translation’, e.g.: room 2.50-French.
- **Playback:**
The search parameters for playing back a recording are: channel, date, time, duration.
- **Monitoring:**
Channel playback in real time. Graphics bar for each channel on the PC screen with the display ‘room/translation’ for each channel.
- **Security:**
To guarantee the security and confidentiality of stored recordings the industrial PC must make use of all the facilities offered by Windows NT: user profile management, creation and control of access permissions for playback per channel, monitoring per channel, media eject, etc., functions.
- **Remote playback software:**
Software allowing use of any multimedia (client) computer for remote live playback and monitoring via the network.

The industrial PC, itself a server, is to be equipped with a 100 Mbps Ethernet network card and a TCP/IP protocol for this purpose.
- **Alarms, diagnostics:**
Visual and audible alarms if problems are recognised by the PC, e.g.: change of DVD-RAM. Creation of an event-log file.
- **Channel inputs:**
All channels are to be stored using the following digital compression standards: 24 Kbps, 64 Kbps and 128 Kbps. Start of storage triggered by voice, end of storage by silence (no signal). Storage sequences are files of .wav of mpeg1 layer 3 format. Audio inputs must be sufficient in number to record OR + DE + EN + FR per meeting room.

### 4.11.4.2. **Performance**

All the system characteristics, i.e. on-line storage, archiving, database management, playback and NT security administration must be available on this industrial PC.

The functions are to be displayed on the PC screen in a very user-friendly way in the form of archiving, recording, management, playback and monitoring modules.

- Compression protocol .wav or mpeg1 layer 3
- Audio inputs Line level
- Number of inputs 4 channels per room + reserves
- Number of outputs 4 connected to an audio copy desk
- Resolution 24 Kbps, 64 Kbps and 128 Kbps
• On-line storage > five days
• Archiving media Dual DVD-RAM drives
• Control Remote control by operator
• Display 17-inch LCD screen
• Network access 100 Mbps Ethernet TCP/IP

Recovery of recordings is to be controlled from an audio copy desk. For a description see the relevant heading.

4.11.5. On-demand recording

4.11.5.1. General

On-demand recording must be available in both the local and central opsrooms.

The recordings being intended for the Commission’s departments, the recording media should be user-friendly and generally accessible to everyone. *As a result, and in view of the lack of success of the MiniDisc at the present time (September 2002) the preferred recording method is CD-RW and CD-R.*

Two variants:

• MiniDisc recording
• Recording on CD-RW and CD-R by computer server

The MiniDisc recorders are to be voice-activated for automatic voice recording (see Section 4.9.6).

Presence of an audio signal will activate the recording and its absence will stop it after a few seconds.

The recorders are also to be equipped with an audible and visible alarm for when they are unable to record (e.g.: disc full, recorder not ready to record, etc.).

An alarm report must be displayed on the operator desk or PC screen in real time.

As regards recording on CD-R/CD-RW, a centralised server is to store the meeting debates in the form of digital audio files, to be transferred onto CD-R/CD-RW on demand. The server is to have controlled network access and CD-R or RW writers.

4.11.5.2. Recording by local opsroom

• Components:
  ▪ MiniDisc recorders.
  ▪ On-demand voice-activated recording control system (cf. Section 4.9.6.).
  ▪ D/A recording interfaces.

• Capacities:
  ▪ There must be enough recorders to record two to three sources simultaneously.
  ▪ The professional recorders and their individual voice-activation modules, in 19-inch format, are to be built into amplifier racks in the local opsrooms.

4.11.5.3. Recording by central opsroom

Centralised recording must be possible as a supplement to local recording.
Components:
- The MiniDisc recorders.
- On-demand voice-activated recording control system.
- Control console for remote operator.
- Audio monitoring for recordings.
- D/A recording interfaces.
- Dedicated patch panel.

Capacities:
The central opsroom must have enough equipment for maximum flexibility of recording management (no fixed allocation of equipment to a particular room) and of ‘cascading’ more than one machine. There must be totally selectable source recording for all rooms and amplifier equipment.

4.11.6. Automatic voice-activated recording

4.11.6.1. Definition
Equipment permitting MiniDisc recording linked to a voice-activation and fault-detection module.

The equipment must be 19-inch rack-mountable.

Monitoring via audio matrix is to be considered.

A remote-control console showing all the general fault information is to be linked to the various voice-activation modules.

4.11.6.2. Components
- MiniDisc recorders
- voice-activation modules
- remote operator control console
- monitoring

4.11.6.3. Individual voice-activation module
Its functions are as follows:
- to guarantee automatic recording.
- to detect faults in the operation of the recorder and warn the recording operator locally.
- to inform the operator centrally on a remote control console of any fault in recording operations.

The module must be in a 19-inch, I U high chassis in a completely metal case.

The module is to comprise:
- front panel:
  - on/off button
  - by-pass button (stopping operation without cutting power to the module)
  - a visible ‘disc full’ signal (blinking yellow LED)
  - a visible signal [large (20 mm) LED] with audible signal in case of a fault in operation
• a button to de-activate the sound signal not affecting the visible signal
• clear lettering indicating the function of the buttons and LEDs

• rear:
  • symmetrical XLR inputs for signal detection
  • remote control socket for control of the recorder
  • connection to a remote control console (monitoring, see below) via an RS485 bus, each voice-activator module being addressed via a dipswitch
  • clear lettering indicating the function of the inputs/outputs

• inside:
  • control electronics
  • internal power supply

The model must also have the following specifications:

• In case of a 220V power cut:
  • automatic resetting of the module after power cut with no operator intervention
  • resumption of recording at the precise spot on the disc.

• Recorder control such that:
  • with module in automatic mode:
    ➢ no audio signal → ‘pause’ position
    ➢ audio signal → ‘record’ position
    If the ‘stop’, ‘rwd’, etc., buttons are accidentally pressed the module must resume recording with no operator intervention.
  • with module in by-pass mode:
    ➢ the presence or absence of a signal at the module input → must not affect the recorder controls or generate a fault signal.

• A fault must be generated quickly if not immediately in the event of:
  • disc full
  • the recording stopping during recording for no apparent reason when there is an audio signal.

• The module must fully exploit cascading possibilities if the recorder permits this.

4.11.6.4. Prototype

Since this equipment does not exist on the market, a module prototype must be presented at the test phase for approval before production starts to ensure that it meets all requirements.

Alternative solutions may be proposed permitting automatic control of recorders, such as computerised control (this will require redundancy), taking account of the fact that recordings must be done effectively via the appropriate operation of the modules (no likelihood of random operation) and via user-friendly control by the operator.
4.11.7. Monitoring

4.11.7.1. Operator’s remote control console
Control unit mounted in a table case (or possibly rack-mountable) and connected
to the modules by an RS485 bus.
Clear lettering indicating the names of the rooms.
Associated with each name:
• 1 individual LED ‘recording fault’
• 1 individual yellow LED ‘disc full’
• 1 LED signalling cascading of several recorders
It will also have:
• 1 general LED ‘general recording fault’
• 1 general audible signal indicating a recording fault
• 1 button de-activating the audible signal

4.11.7.2. Audio monitoring
Monitoring should be considered in view of the number of recorders and to
permit effective audio control.
The monitoring system should be able to select (audio switching) between
multiple audio sources (rooms + spares) for individual source monitoring or
monitoring a mix (more than one source). The selected output signal should be
available for amplification and transmission via speakers.
Source selection should be from a desk console controlled by the operator and
linked to the voice-activation modules by an RS485 bus.
The audio monitoring functions will have to be linked up to the recording fault
control console.

4.11.7.3. Patching
A patch panel connects the selectable output from a meeting room to the
designated recorder(s).

4.11.7.4. D/A audio interfaces
The interfaces must convert the audio signals from the conference rooms so they
are recordable. A selector selects the translation to be recorded.

4.11.8. Audio copy desk

4.11.8.1. Description
The copy desk permits copying from MiniDisc (or CD-R/CD-RW) sources via
patches permitting analog, digital or optical connection to MiniDisc, CD-
R/CD-RW or two cassette recorders. The copy can be selectively monitored via
an active speaker system.
• 4 MiniDisc (or CD-R/CD-RW) → 1 master, 3 slaves
  2 masters, 2 slaves
All components of the copy desk are to be professional design in 19-inch format.
• MiniDisc recorder characteristics: see ‘On-demand recording’.

4.11.8.2. Patching
Use the digital in-/outputs on the units (if available) so as not to degrade the reproduction quality and to preserve the automatic incrementation of copied tracks.

It may also be worthwhile considering an audio matrix rather than patches in certain hypothetical cases: recording a speaker on three recorders + output to an amplifier.

4.11.9. Centralised video recording

4.11.9.1. General

Back-up video recording is an independent centralised function running round-the-clock. The equipment must be compact and simple to use, efficient and user-friendly. It must operate in all meeting rooms equipped with video. It cannot be regarded as a surveillance system but as a tool allowing us to recover archived recordings if a user requests this at a later date or to overcome the technical deficiencies of an ‘immediate’ recording.

It must be able to store the video from meeting rooms along with the audio output from the associated speaker channel.

4.11.9.2. System characteristics

Suitable equipment will be an industrial PC running Win NT.

- **On-line storage media:**
  High-capacity hard drives for immediate on-line access. The drives will operate using the redundant array of independent disks (RAID) principle. The on-line storage capacity must be a minimum of 5 days per channel before archiving.

- **Archiving media:**
  Dual DLT drives or other. Recordings are to be archived for a minimum of three months before the archiving media are recycled.

- **Database management:**
  Must be on the same industrial PC. It must guarantee management of an archives database by storing a catalogue of all recordings and a library of all recorded archiving supports. It must also erase data records from its library database after a pre-programmed storage period (e.g. a year). Meeting room identification by name for the recording channels must be available.

- **Playback:**
  The search parameters for playing back a recording are: channel, date, time, duration.

- **Monitoring:**
  Real-time display of video channels. Mosaic display of each video installation on the PC screen with name of room.

- **Security:**
  To keep the stored recordings secure and confidential the industrial PC must utilise all the options offered by Windows NT: user profile administration, creation and control of access permissions for the functions playback per channel, monitoring per channel, media eject, etc.

- **Remote playback software:**
This allows us to use any multimedia (client) computer for live remote playback and monitoring via the network. To do this, the industrial PC, itself a server, is to be equipped with a 1000 Mbps Ethernet network card and a TCP/IP protocol.

- **Alarms, diagnostics:**
  
  Visible and audible alarms if the PC detects problems, e.g. saturation of the archiving media, … Creation of an event-logging file.

- **Channel inputs:**
  
  All channels are to be stored using Mpeg1 compression standards.

- **The number of inputs is to be equivalent to the number of meeting rooms plus two spare, associated video and audio inputs.**

- **Performance:**
  
  All system characteristics, i.e. on-line storage, archiving, database management, playback and NT security administration, must be available on the same industrial PC, with a user-friendly display on the PC screen.

**Recording is to be from PAL composite video signals from the camera installations.**

- Compression protocol  
  Mpeg1

- Video inputs  
  PAL composite video 25 frames/sec.

- Number of inputs  
  Rooms + spares

- Number of outputs  
  4 connected to a video copy desk

- Resolution  
  better than 350 lines

- On-line storage  
  > 3 days

- Archiving media  
  Dual DLT drives or other high-capacity media

- Control  
  Remote control by operator

- Connectors  
  Y/C and BNC

- Display  
  21-inch LCD screen

- Network access  
  100 Mbps Ethernet TCP/IP

Recovery of recordings is to be controlled from a video copy desk; its components are described in the relevant section.

**4.11.9.3. Video copy desk**

1) **General**

Using a suitable selector matrix the video recording installation is to permit direct recording of selectable audio and video output both from meeting rooms and from the back-up video recorder. It must also permit duplication of videocassettes and DVDs.

Its components must be fully compatible with world standards.

All the copy desk equipment must be of professional design and mountable on a 19-inch rack earmarked for that purpose.

2) **Characteristics**

All audio/video signals must feed the inputs of a matrix.
3) Copy desk components
   - 1 x 19-inch rack
   - 2 rack-mountable professional monitors
   - 1 A/V matrix capable of managing the above inputs/outputs
   - 2 professional S-VHS recorders
   - 2 DVD recorders
   - 1 NTSC <-> PAL <-> VGA transcoder
   - 1 multistandard NTSC <-> PAL <-> SECAM (L) VHS recorder/converter
   - 1 lettered patch panel
   - Characteristics of the DVD recorders/players:
     DVD recorder of the latest generation capable of recording and playing back DVD-R and DVD-RW disks.
   - Accepted playback formats:
     - Video: DVD, DVD-RAM, DVD-R and DVD-RW
     - Audio: CD, CD-R and CD-RW
   - Video output: minimum Y/C
   - Characteristics of professional S-VHS recorders:
     19-inch, professional design with the ability to record and play back VHS and S-VHS.
   - Characteristics of monitors:
     19-inch, professional, rack-mountable by 2.
     - PAL and NTSC picture format: 4:3 and 16:9.
     - Resolution better than 300 lines
     - Screen size: 9-inch CRT
     - Composite video in- and outputs: 2 channels (A/B) + loop Y/C: Mini DIN 4, possibly SDI posts

4.12. Network of connections
This is vital to permit the exchange of A/V signals. It must guarantee signal communication between:
- local and central opsrooms
- local opsrooms and meeting/conference rooms
- central opsrooms and the exterior: OB truck, video-conference, inter-building looping, etc.
- audio and video loop connections between meeting rooms
- connections for certain specific rooms to the phone network
- central opsroom connections to cable TV network.

4.12.1. Broadcast network – connections between local opsrooms, central opsroom and conference rooms

4.12.1.1. Description
Cable network using audio and video links connecting the meeting rooms, local opsrooms and central opsroom, to permit audio and video signal exchange as required.

The network should be made up of connections from SCIC’s central opsroom to the local opsrooms and the actual meeting rooms.

4.12.1.2. Components
- Patch panel
- Broadcast housings
- Cables

4.12.1.3. Patch panel
A patch panel is to be fitted in the central opsroom with clear lettering indicating the origin of the connections. A rack-integrated and clearly identified patch panel is to be installed in the local opsrooms.

4.12.1.4. Broadcast housing
A broadcast housing is also to be installed in the meeting rooms.

Each link is to comprise 5 coax cables and 12 audio pairs. Connectors are to be labelled for clear identification using a lettered panel.

4.12.2. Common return connections between meeting rooms and local opsrooms
Coax audio and video connections between local opsrooms and meeting rooms.

The clearly labelled connections run between a patch panel in the local opsroom and a labelled housing installed in each meeting room.

The connections are to comprise 8 audio and 8 video returns.

4.12.3. Special connections from the central opsroom
Audio and video connections between the central opsroom, which receives all the output from the meeting/conference rooms, and outside the conference zone.

This will permit the meeting/conference rooms to be linked to an OB truck, TV studio, telephone network, video-conference, webcast, etc., using suitable cabling.

4.12.4. Video looping links between meeting rooms and back-up video recording
For the purpose of video looping the central opsroom is to have a matrix permitting a link-up to the meeting rooms.

The video output (mixed pictures, cf. 4.4.5) from the meeting rooms are to be routed to the central opsroom in digital form (SDI) with at least 4 audio signals: OR+EN+FR+DE. The central opsroom will use them for the loops and also to feed the back-up video recording and monitoring.

For room looping the mixed video pictures are to be used for projection and if necessary the OR audio output for loudspeaker transmission.

See section 4.9.5 for re-transmission of the interpretation channels.

It should be possible to loop all the meeting rooms to a main room. The equipment permitting video looping (a switching matrix) is to be installed in the central opsroom and operated from a control station.
4.12.5. Looping links for audio conference installations

Looping is to be merely passive, not interactive. Audio looping is to comprise the linking up of one or more listening rooms from one main room. For that purpose the digital buses from all the conference installations must pass through the central opsroom. An audio matrix redirects the signals to the headphones of the audience in the listening room. All languages and the speaker channel are to be sent to and selectable on the delegates’ audio panels.

4.12.6. Looping buildings

This consists in transmitting the picture from the main room in a building to one or more listening rooms in another conference building and vice versa.

This looping should have the same functions as for looping between rooms in the same building. The signal will be distributed from one central opsroom to another, each opsroom being connected to its meeting/conference rooms. The signal can thus be routed to the room(s) concerned.

4.12.7. Press facilities – audiovisual links in meeting rooms

The links comprise:

- An audio interface with selectable languages and XLR output connections.

In a press room the audio facilities are available on special panels integrated into individual seats. For camera operators, collective housings will be available in defined areas with selectable outputs.

4.12.8. Special links for a press room

4.12.8.1. Telephone listening – outgoing link

To permit listening from a distance, 4 interpretation channels must be transmissible on the telephone network using adapter interfaces. A link to the RMS must allow the outgoing links to be locked if debates are confidential.

4.12.8.2. Central opsroom links to the cable TV network

The cable TV signal entering the central opsroom is to be distributed/separated into several patch connections.

Each local opsroom will also have a feed from cable TV.

There should be audio and video outputs from the central opsroom to feed the cable TV network in the building according to SCIC’s special requirements.

4.12.9. Video-conference system links in the central opsroom

The output from the video-conference systems must be transmissible simultaneously into the meeting rooms. The output is to be packaged as embedded SDI so as to be accepted by the matrix in the central opsroom. The video signal is to be processed by the video mixing console to give a mixed picture (cf. Section 4.4.5) for transmission to the projector screen and the interpreters’ LCD screens.

4.13. Video-conferencing installations

These must meet the following specifications:

4.13.1. Video-conferences with NO interpreting
For this purpose the video-conferencing systems are to be installed in the central opsroom for feed to the meeting rooms as required. The three systems are to be connected to the matrix in the central opsroom.

The video signal is for projection. However, if a PC projection is used in the meeting room the video-conferencing signal is to be included in the mixed picture (cf. Section 4.4.5). The speaker’s audio output is to be inputted into the conference installation so as to be audible via the audio panels and the loudspeakers.

For the video output from the meeting rooms to the 3 video-conferencing systems the camera picture or mixed picture is to be used if computerised presentations are being given. In principle, a single selectable audio channel must be transmitted.

Given that this type of transmission at the H320 standard will not be interpreted, the picture from the distant site will not be transmitted to the interpreters’ LCD screens but only to the meeting rooms’ big screen.

### 4.13.2. Video-conferences WITH interpreting

* The ISO 2603-1998 and IEC 60914 standards must be scrupulously complied with, particularly as regards audio quality (faithful transmission of the frequency band between 125 and 12 500 Hz), and this rules out any H320-based video-conferencing system, which limits the bandpass to 7 500 Hz, whether by RNIS line, LAN network, internet, etc.

* The interpreters must have high-definition, sound-synchronised pictures of a quality permitting easy recognition of the facial expressions and gestures of the speakers and delegates as per the specifications (cf. Section 4.5. – picture projection and transmission systems).

* Equipment:
  - Video-conferencing system with NO interpreting to be installed in racks in the central opsrooms with all facilities needed for signal transmission to the meeting rooms (patch, matrix, monitors, etc.). The systems must be capable of functioning simultaneously from different rooms. For standardisation purposes, the codecs are to be identical to those recommended by DG DIGIT.
  - Video-conferencing system WITH interpreting: to guarantee transmission quality to ISO 2603-1998 a video-transmission operator should be called in. All components needed for signal transmission to the rooms must be available in the central opsroom (patch, matrix, etc.).

### 4.14. As-built documents

At the time the work is provisionally accepted the subcontractor is to supply ‘as-built’ plans showing the installations as actually installed.

The subcontractor must also supply technical specifications (as built) for all the equipment installed.

The as-built documents must be supplied in sufficient number as per the instructions in the general technical clauses.

The subcontractor must also supply a file containing maintenance and service instructions for all installations, as provided for in Article 54c of the General Regulation on labour protection.
All as-built documents are to be supplied in English and French.

The as-built documents must also contain the installation CDs for the various control stations (interpreting, signage, etc.) and a CD-ROM back-up for all components requiring programming (RMS, etc.).

The back-ups are to be supplied password-free.

Extremely precise rack cabling diagrams must also be supplied:

- video electrics diagrams,
- audio electrics diagrams,
- RMS electrics diagrams, etc.,
- user manuals for all audiovisual equipment (interpreting, recorders, projectors, etc.),
- technical manuals for all equipment installed including all electronics diagrams (voice-activation module, recorders, listening controls, etc.).

4.15. Equipment subject to rapid technological development

Given its experience in running its conference rooms, the Commission must have the latest generation of equipment.

Some equipment which is subject to rapid technological development risks being obsolete before even being installed.

An equipment series can be targeted so that it can be selected no earlier than six months before the conference centre is accepted.

All equipment to be based on computerised technology.

4.16. Spares

Spares permitting SCIC’s technical conference department to have an operating stock in the event of emergencies.

This will require a range of interpreting and multimedia components, viz.:

- 5% of the total number of headphones for delegates and interpreters,
- 2 to 3% of the table and chairperson’s microphones,
- 2 to 3% traditional channel selectors,
- 4% of the total number of interpreters’ stations,
- 6% of the total number of interpreters’ lights,
- 4% of the total number of LCD screens for delegates/interpreters,
- 4% of the MiniDisc or CD recorders depending on the equipment selected,
- microphone interfaces and other modules, etc.

5. PREMISES FOR COLLECTIVE USE

5.1. Meeting rooms

Meeting rooms are rooms planned in or near office areas and reserved for use by the departments occupying the building. As a rule, they are created by combining several office units.
These rooms may be equipped with:

- special furniture (tables and chairs for meetings),
- sound amplification facilities,
- audiovisual facilities, and
- blackout systems.

Meeting rooms are connected to the same air-conditioning and electrical systems as the rest of the building they are in. These systems may be controlled and configured specifically for the room.

In the interests of safety, meeting rooms with a capacity to hold more than 100 people must have at least two access doors, placed at opposite ends of the room. Under no circumstances may the capacity of the meeting rooms exceed the number of occupants of the level of the building on which they are situated.

5.2. Training rooms

Rooms intended as venues for training courses should be equipped like meeting rooms, except that each seat in a training room is to be regarded as a workstation. This means that every trainee’s place must comprise:

- a standard work table,
- two electricity sockets (computer, desk lamp),
- one network connection point.

6. FOYERS AND STAIRWAYS

Foyers must be accessible from the public thoroughfare through a set of double doors with automatic opening.

The main entry into the building must provide disabled access alongside any revolving or automatic doors (See Section B.III.9 - Facilities for the disabled).

Foyers must have floor and wall coverings of a quality befitting an important public building.

Floors must have antiskid surfaces (DIN 51130 category R9/R10).

Foyers must be equipped with:

- a reception desk with one or more workstations,
- fixed or mobile plant troughs,
- a room, niche or fixed cabinet housing the central fire-alarm unit,
- a waiting area (where seats for visitors can be placed),
- a fixed flag stand,
- a fixed stand for a directory board indicating the departments located on the various floors of the building,
- telephones (internal and outside lines).

At least one of the building’s stairways must lead directly to the foyer. Otherwise, access to stairways must be clearly indicated in the foyer and corridors. Stairways must be architecturally attractive in order to encourage their use.
Doors must be easy to open, without this compromising their firebreak function.

Stairways must be wide enough to allow several people to pass at the same time (at least 1.60 metres, but preferably 2.00 metres wide), well lit and a generally pleasing space.

Stairways must not serve only as emergency exits, but should be well-populated thoroughfares. To that end, doors opening onto stairwells must be equipped with handles on both sides and not only with a button on the stairwell side.

7. **CAR PARKS**

Indoor car parks must be designed to:

- allow organised parking of passenger vehicles and two-wheelers,
- facilitate official operations requiring transport vehicles. Accordingly, parking space with a minimum height clearance of four metres must be provided on the ground floor or the first underground deck for commercial vehicles.

Official operations regularly carried out through indoor car parks are:

- transport of documents (mail shuttle),
- transport of office materials (paper, publications, etc.),
- transport of refuse (bins and kitchen waste),
- transport of maintenance equipment and materials (for the technical and cleaning services),
- transport of food and catering supplies (canteens and cafeteria).

The number of parking spaces in indoor car parks must conform to urban-planning requirements.

Indoor car parks must be designed in conformity with the specific standards governing the prevention, detection and control of fire in such areas (see Sections B.II.8 and B.III.2).

Particular care must be taken with signposting in car parks (see Section B.III.4, points 8 and 9).

Access and exit ramps for vehicles must be separate. The speed on access ramps must be restricted to 5 km/h. The number of ramps should be limited to the strict minimum.

Any slopes steeper than 5% must have an antiskid surface.

A cable must be suspended above all parking spaces to indicate reserved spaces.

Space must be provided near the vehicle entrance for storage of sacks of road salt to combat surface ice.

Each entry to and exit from a car park must be equipped with a security guard’s booth.

(see Section B.IV.4, point 3.1.2).

Vehicular access car park doors opening to the outside must have key-operated motorised opening.
The ventilation system must be designed to prevent draughts coming in through the entrance door from outside.

Number of electricity sockets: see Section B.II.3, point 3.11.

An area must be reserved at the lowest deck of the car park for vehicles equipped with LPG (approved installation only). Since LPG is heavier than air, adequate floor-level extraction must be provided in this area.

All car parks must have an area reserved for use by the disabled. These spaces must be located near the doors leading to the lift lobby and must be wide enough to allow a wheelchair to be manoeuvred easily.

There must be no physical obstacles obstructing the passage of a wheelchair from the parking spaces for the disabled to the lift lobby. The doors between the indoor car park and the lift lobby must therefore be wide enough and there must be no steps without ramps.

Parking spaces for the disabled must conform to Section B.III.9 - Reserved parking spaces.

7.1. **Facilitating access for cyclists – environmental considerations**

Buildings must be directly accessible to bicycles from the public thoroughfare, via either the access road for motor vehicles or a dedicated cycle path.

7.1.1. **Car park barriers**

Barriers must allow cyclists to pass without needing to be raised; this requires a 1.40 m wide clearance on the roadway. Failing this, or if the access mechanism used does not allow free passage to cyclists, they must be able to activate the barrier opening, if necessary under the supervision of a security guard. Detectors set in the road surface must be regulated to react to the passage of a cyclist and cover the entire width of the roadway (see also Section B.IV.1).

7.1.2. **Access ramps**

In buildings with an alternating one-way access ramp, cyclists must be able to activate the mechanism for changing the lights.

7.1.3. **Number spaces for bicycles**

In buildings with fewer than 250 occupants, the car park must have at least 10 bicycle spaces for every 100 occupants or a number of spaces meeting the identified demand. In large buildings, the number of spaces will be determined by experience.

Ideally, buildings which frequently host meetings and training activities should have an additional five bicycle spaces for every 100 places available in conference and training rooms.

7.1.4. **Location of bicycle spaces**
Sheltered parking spaces for bicycles should ideally be located as close as possible to the surveillance post, on the ground floor or the first underground deck, near the pedestrian exits. They must be well lit, physically separated (for example by posts or a secure partition) from spaces for cars, mopeds and motorbikes and from areas used for other purposes (such as technical equipment and depots) to prevent misuse by others.

7.1.5. Equipment of bicycle spaces

Parking spaces for bicycles must be equipped with bicycle stands fixed to the ground.
These stands must be fitted with anti-theft devices and repeated use should not distort bicycle wheels.

Access to the bicycle stands must be wide enough to allow easy access without obstruction from the other parked bicycles (around 100 cm).

7.1.6. Bicycle parking spaces for visitors

Ideally, spaces equipped for bicycles should be provided near the entrance to the building in a place which does not obstruct pedestrians. The number of spaces will vary according to the size and use of the building.

8. PREMISES FOR USE BY DOCUMENTATION SERVICES

8.1. Local archives

Commission buildings must contain areas designed for the local storage of archived documents and publications. These areas should generally be situated in windowless parts of the building or where there is little natural light.

Each area designated for use as archives must first be assessed in light of the permissible floor loading, and that figure must be visibly indicated on the access doors to the area in question.

Floor coverings in archive areas: see Section B.I.5 point 6.

All archives must be equipped with fire-detection installations (see Section B.II.8) and fire fighting apparatus (see Section B.III.2).

8.2. Libraries

Where service requirements so dictate, certain areas within Commission buildings are to be designated for use as libraries.

Libraries must comprise the following areas:
- a reception area,
- a documentary research area,
- a reading room,
- archives.
Apart from the areas used as archives, all areas of the library must receive natural light.

Each area designated for use as a library must be assessed in advance in light of the permissible floor loading, and that figure must be visibly indicated on the access doors to the area in question.

Floor coverings in archive areas: see Section B.I.5 point 6.

All archives must be equipped with fire-detection installations (see Section B.II.8) and fire fighting apparatus (see Section B.III.2).

---

9. **PREMISES DESIGNATED FOR USE BY REPROGRAPHICS SERVICES**

9.1. **Reprographics centres**

Where service requirements so dictate, certain areas within Commission buildings are to be designated for use as reprographics centres. Such areas must meet the following requirements:

- easy access by road and good parking facilities for transport vehicles,
- facilities for delivering, stocking and handling large quantities of paper,
- floor coverings: see Section B.I.5, point 6,
- fire-detection installations (see Section B.II.8) and fire fighting apparatus (see Section B.III.2)
- adequate ventilation for solvents and other products,
- own facilities for treating toxic waste (solvents),
- high degree of ventilation and natural light,
- soundproofing of areas where machinery operates,
- dissipation of the heat produced by photocopiers.

9.2. **Local print shops**

Decentralised reprographics centres (print shops) are generally areas designated to accommodate a high-volume photocopier (light press).

Such print shops must have the following characteristics:

- parking and access from the street entrance of the building for supplies (paper, cardboard, consumables, etc.),
- enough space to allow for reprographics work to be performed around the machine without difficulty and for the shelving needed to store reproduced documents (approx. 30m² per machine),
- space for storage of paper and consumables (enough to avoid high weight concentrations) (approx. 15 m² per machine),
- the access door to the storage space must be high and wide enough for fork-lift trucks to pass through,
- office space for staff (separated by a glazed partition) (approx. 10 m² per operator).
The floor covering in print shops must be especially hard-wearing (see Section B.I.5, point 6).

Local print shops must have opening windows.

Fire-detection installations (see Section B.II.8) and fire fighting apparatus (see Section B.III.2).

Special attention should be paid to the soundproofing and air conditioning of these premises. Every possible measure must be taken to limit any noise nuisance caused by the operation of the machines and to ensure a stable temperature and optimal relative humidity in the print shop.

10. **PREMISES DESIGNATED FOR USE BY VARIOUS SERVICES**

10.1. Premises for maintenance services

A number of areas in each building must be made available to the maintenance services.

These areas may be categorised as follows:

- Premises for cleaning services:
  - area for storage of cleaning products (detergents, acids, etc.),
  - area for storage of paper products (toilet paper, paper towels, etc.),
  - area for wastepaper bins,
  - area for organic-waste bins (kitchen waste),
  - washing-machine room: equipped with electricity plugs and appropriate water supply and drainage.

- Premises for technical maintenance services:
  - plant areas (ventilation system, refrigeration system, electrical generator, etc.),
  - area for storage of maintenance equipment.

- Premises for maintenance staff:
  - changing rooms,
  - canteens.

All these areas must be equipped with fire-detection installations (see Section B.II.8), and their floor coverings must be hard-wearing and acid-resistant (see Section B.I.5 point 6).

None of these areas may have direct access to any part of the building designated for use as office accommodation or for similar purposes (foyer, vestibule of office area).

All storage areas and waste-collection areas must have a suitable access door to the indoor car park or inner courtyard.

- Areas for collecting and sorting refuse (dustbin room):
  - Buildings must have an area for the collection of refuse. Ideally, this area should be on the ground floor and must meet all health and safety requirements.
The area will be used to collect and store different types of waste and prepare them for removal. As such, it is the heart of the waste sorting system. The area must have its own loading bay or access to the building’s general loading bay, if necessary by means of a hoist capable of carrying skips.

The area must be sufficiently spacious to accommodate skips for various types of waste (paper, recyclable paper, cardboard, organic waste (see Section B.I.6, point 12), solid objects, liquids, plastic, food packaging, general waste, etc., as stipulated in the increasingly differentiated collection contracts) and, where appropriate, equipment for compressing and bundling waste. The dimensions of the area will depend on the size of the building and the frequency of collection.

The area must have an impervious floor and skirting board, a water tap connection, a drain and a sprinkler system (see Section B.III.2, point 3.2).

The area must be equipped with a fire detector (see Section B.II.8).

10.2. Mail sorting office

Mail sorting offices are areas for sorting the mail delivered to the building.

These offices must be situated near a lift lobby and equipped with furnishing specially designed for the sorting of mail. The offices must be large enough to allow the incoming mail to be sorted easily and must at all events have space for the storage of at least four mail trolleys. Fitted carpet is not permitted in these rooms.

Special care must be paid to the quality of the lighting, both natural and artificial, in these rooms and at work stations.

The door to the mail sorting office must be covered with a material resistant to accidental knocks resulting from heavy traffic of mail trolleys. The door must be lockable.

All the walls must be protected up to a height of 100 cm from bumps from trolleys.

If circumstances permit, the sorting office should be served by a hoist specially designed for the movement of mail to each floor of the building (chain conveyor).

10.3. Kitchenettes

There should be kitchenettes on each floor, the number being determined by the floor area of the offices. All equipment must be easily accessible to the disabled.

The kitchenettes must be equipped with at least:

- a sink with a mixer tap,
- an electric water-heater: see Section B.II.4, point 3.8,
- a refrigerator;
- a microwave oven,
- a cupboard for storing crockery,
- a cupboard for use as a food pantry,
- a cupboard for storing cleaning materials,
- a work surface,
• a fire detector, with a fire-alarm button close by (see Section B.II.8),
• a fire extinguisher placed close by,
• electricity sockets: see Section B.II.3, point 3.11.

The wall coatings must be washable (see Section B.I.5, point 7).

The floor covering must be lino (see Section B.I.5, point 6).

The door must be fitted with an overhead closer (See Section B.1.5, point 4.5).

11. **FIRST-AID POSTS**

Buildings with a large number of occupants must have a first-aid post.

First-aid posts must be accessible and easy to find. The door must be at least one metre wide to allow stretchers to pass through comfortably.

The floor and wall coverings must be suitable for washing with water and thorough disinfecting.

First-aid posts must be equipped with a sink with a hot water supply (Article 175 of the General Regulation on Labour Protection) and medical-type furnishings.

The soundproofing in first-aid posts must be superior to that of offices.

See also Section B.III.8, point 8 - health and safety in first-aid posts.
12. **PREMISES DESIGNATED FOR USE BY CATERING SERVICES**

Where buildings contain premises designated for use by catering services, these premises must comply with the following conditions.

12.1. **General Provisions**

12.1.1. **Legislation**

1) The provisions, regulations and standards in force in Belgium apply automatically and will constitute the minimum acceptable level.

2) European directives should be complied with and, compliance will therefore be favourably considered (those provisions which have been transposed into Belgian law automatically apply under point 1 above).

3) In the absence of a directly applicable directive, regulation or standard, the directive, regulation or standard deemed to be the most advanced in the relevant field, if in force in one or more other Member States, is to be taken as the reference basis.

12.1.2. **Kitchen plan**

The plan must meet the following conditions:

- The layout must permit a clear separation of ‘clean’ and ‘dirty’ areas and facilitate the passage of products through a continuous sequence of operations (step-by-step system).

- ‘Dirty’ area means premises or locations which could be at the origin of serious contamination (e.g. vegetable cleaning area, sink block/dishwashing area, waste-disposal area, etc.), while ‘clean’ area means premises where meals are put together and ready-to-serve hot and cold dishes are prepared (e.g. cold meals, cooking area, etc.).

- The ‘dirty’ and ‘clean’ areas must be strictly separated, with no intersection of the ‘dirty’ and ‘clean’ lines.

- Food deliveries, staff movements, the location of changing-rooms, entrances and exits for food and people must be examined with a view to meeting these conditions.

- Stairs leading to the various production areas must be covered in an antiskid coating and be equipped with a hand-rail.

12.1.3. **Different areas**

12.1.3.1. **Goods deliveries**

The different areas must be clearly identified by a fixed, washable pictogram (food stores – changing rooms – pantry – production area – dishwashing area – waste disposal area – etc.)

A practicable unloading area must be available for delivery vehicles.

Raw materials intended for the preparation of meals must be delivered to the unloading bay, which must be separate from the bay used to collect waste (refuse containers) etc. wherever possible.

Scales must be provided to check quantities on delivery.
Where necessary, vertical transport must be by two separate goods lifts clearly identified ‘dirty’ and ‘clean’, with separate controls, serving the kitchen only.

These must be fitted with wall protection against collisions by trolleys, and with an easy-to-clean stainless-steel floor with a seamless antiskid coating (dry and wet) (see also B.II.5 Hoisting installations).

12.1.3.2. Unpacking area
An unpacking area must be provided on this level so that the outer packaging (boxes etc.) can be removed as soon as the goods arrive in the kitchen.

This area must be equipped with the following:

- hot and cold tap
- washer with an automatic rewind mechanism
- insect killer
- knee-activated hand basin with hot and cold water, a liquid soap dispenser and a towel dispenser
- crushed ice machine.

12.1.3.3. Storage area
The distance between the unloading bay and the stores must be as short as possible with easy access for transporting goods by trolley (note in particular the height of the access corridors: +/- 2.50m).

The different types of storage area must be equipped with shelves ensuring that no item is placed directly on the floor.

- Dry store
  The dry store is a storage area for non-perishable foodstuffs which must be located near the delivery bay or close to the kitchen.
  
  If it is located at a distance from the kitchen or on a different floor, a ‘daily dry store’ for non-perishable foodstuffs must also be provided near the kitchen.

- Non-food store
  An area must be provided to this end to store cleaning products and other products which might contaminate food.

- Cold rooms:
  All cold rooms must have impermeable walls.
  
  A cold room for ‘raw’ products (where possible in front of the entrance to the kitchen).
  
  ‘Clean’ raw materials needed by catering services (in vacuum-packed bags, goods unwrapped from their packaging, etc.) must be stored in positive and negative temperature cold rooms.
  
  A cold room for processed foodstuffs (where possible communicating directly with the kitchen).
  
  A freezer room with a refrigerated lobby.
  
  The refrigerating set must have a refrigerating temperature capacity of +1°C to 4°C.
Each refrigerated room must be served by an individual refrigerating installation comprising:

- one refrigerating set
- one condenser,
- one evaporator.

These must be permanently monitored by sensors triggering an alarm if the maximum or minimum permitted temperatures are exceeded. The alarm must be automatically transmitted to the control centre and the maintenance technicians for immediate action (see B.II.1).

Shelving units must be mounted on castors to allow thorough cleaning (provided that there is sufficient storage space and it is easy to move them).

No floor gullies are to be placed in cold rooms to avoid any reflux of air from the mains drainage system.

12.1.3.4. Tin-opening area
A mobile work table equipped with a tin-opener must be provided just outside the entrance to the kitchen.

12.1.3.5. Kitchen
An office with windows must provide a view of the entire kitchen.

The kitchen must be separated into two separate areas:

- cooking area: see point 3.2 in B.II.2. air-conditioned premises
- cold meal area: max. 14°C

It must have insulated doors, if possible swing doors which are completely transparent or equipped with a porthole.

It must be equipped with a clock/thermometer which is large enough to regulate the temperature easily.

Cooling must be calculated on the basis of area, taking into account staff movements to and from the cooking area.

12.1.3.6. Dining room
The restaurant or canteen layout must allow meals to be served in an efficient and hygienic manner.

The flow of dirty crockery from the restaurant must not pass through the area in which meals are served to customers or cross the line behind which meals are prepared.

If this is not possible, particular care must be taken to avoid any cross-contamination between dirty crockery and meals being served.

The decoration and design of the dining room must create a convivial, comfortable atmosphere with the use of elements other than the furniture.

This can be achieved, for instance, by:

- creating separate areas with movable partitions, or opaque glass screens with lighting, or by creating areas in different colours,
- using other decorative elements such as flower vases, decorative pictures, coat stands, pictograms, etc…
12.1.3.7. **Dishwashing area**

Wherever possible, access to the dishwashing area must be at the end of the dining room, through a double door entry system to prevent the noise affecting customers.

Wherever possible, the access to the dishwashing area must not be through the dining room and must be through a double door entry system to prevent the noise affecting customers.

The dishwashing area must be properly ventilated and take account of the heat emitted by the dishwasher: interior temperature – see B.II.2, point 3.2. Air-conditioned premises.

A waste disposal area must be located at the entrance to each dishwashing area. The waste collected from clearing the trays must be emptied:

- into the bin-bag holder.

If the waste has to be disposed of by production area, to avoid any crossover between the ‘clean’ and ‘dirty’ areas:

either:

- waste from the dishwashing area and from the kitchen must be stored in a refrigerated cabinet before being disposed of at the end of the shift in 200 litre covered mobile containers,

or:

- waste must be crushed and broken in the dishwashing areas by waste pulpers (crushers). The remains must be thrown into suitable containers and transported in liquid to the waste-disposal area where they must be separated from the liquids and then disposed of. The system must allow the flush water to be recirculated and treated so as to limit water consumption.

The waste disposal chute must be equipped with a magnetic separator, to prevent the flushing away and loss of cutlery and protect the waste pulper. Cutlery must therefore be made from magnetic material (17/8 stainless steel, for instance).

Each dishwashing area must be equipped with a conveyor or automatic feed dishwasher for crockery and cutlery.

Dishwashing areas must also be equipped with hood dishwashers for glasses, and with a sink unit with two sinks of +/-130l for cleaning large items from the kitchen and self-service restaurant.

A sink block for washing cooking equipment must either be an integral part of the dishwashing area or be located near the kitchen.

These sink blocks must be equipped with a sink unit with two sinks of +/-130l each, a clearing table and storage shelves on castors with shelving which allow water through for thorough cleaning. Where possible a stainless steel rack must be provided for the storage of cutting boards.

Sufficient numbers of hermetically-sealed electric sockets must be provided (separate electrical circuit) to plug in plate warmers on which plates can be placed as soon as they are removed from the dishwasher, in order to resupply the free-flow area with warm plates during dining periods.

12.1.3.8. **Refuse areas**
Waste and food scraps must be stored in tightly-closing refuse containers placed in a separate area, far enough away from the storage facilities and the kitchens, with direct access to the dishwashing area, and near the public road.

110-litre stainless steel bins must be placed in the food preparation areas for all food preparation waste.

At the end of the dining period, these bins must be emptied into containers in the refuse area on the loading bay.

The areas in which these municipal refuge containers are stored must be kept at a low temperature to prevent smells and the proliferation of bacteria. The area must be depressurised and refrigerated: see B.II.2, point 2.2. on temperature, point 2.7. on ventilation. Ensure good ventilation and effective protection against insects and rodents. The area must be designed for easy cleaning and disinfection (a washer with an automatic rewind mechanism must also be provided in this area).

The transport and storage of waste must be designed to avoid any contamination of foodstuffs or drinking water.

12.1.3.9. Linen

An area must be provided for linen (storage cupboard and shelving).

12.1.3.10. Sanitary installations, changing rooms and showers

See chapter B.II.4.1.

Toilets should never have a door or window communicating directly with the kitchens.

A changing-room and shower area must be provided for staff in accordance with the General Regulation on Labour Protection (for example, ± 25 persons for a canteen serving 1 000 meals).

Separate male/female changing rooms must be provided for the staff of self-service restaurants and cafeterias. They must be equipped with hand basins with hot and cold running water (plus a shower in the case of the self-service restaurants).

The walls and ceilings must be washable.

A storage container must be provided for dirty linen awaiting collection.

The changing rooms and showers must be ventilated and heated. Personal and work clothing must be strictly separated and, preferably, stored in separate, well-ventilated lockers.

Wall panels must be constructed in hard, waterproof material to avoid damage by leaks (showers, etc.).

12.1.4. Finishings

These requirements apply to all areas in which foodstuffs are prepared and stored.

Finishings must allow simple and efficient physical and hygienic maintenance (hard-wearing materials with smooth surfaces, without any narrow angles or recesses).

12.1.4.1. Floors
Floors must slope enough for rinsing and cleaning water to flow easily towards the drains, either directly or via open channels (kitchen floors must incline at least 1%). However, any reverse slopes towards the doors of lifts (electrical circuits) and cold rooms must be avoided at all costs, to prevent water from penetrating and stagnating.

Floors must be made of a material that does not absorb humidity, is easy to clean and has an antiskid surface (dry and wet). Floor coverings must preferably be seamless.

Kitchens and dishwashing areas: tiles or epoxy.

If tiled, the space between and below the tiles must be well filled to avoid creating breeding grounds for insect pests (cockroaches etc.). Particular attention must be paid to the type of tile joints chosen and how they are implemented: they must be impermeable, completely smooth and easy to clean (e.g. epoxy resin).

12.1.4.2. **Floor junction with walls**

Corners between walls and floors must be rounded (sanitary skirting board – linking epoxy flooring with tiled wall coverings: rounded epoxy skirting rising to around +/- 15 cm) to allow easy cleaning.

12.1.4.3. **Drainage:**

There must be a thicker epoxy filling around gutters.

This channel must be at least 2cm wide and deep.

12.1.4.4. **Walls**

Walls must be finished in materials that can be easily cleaned and do not contain areas which may accumulate dirt or harbour insect pests.

- Walls must be smooth and impermeable.
- Walls in the cafeteria production and serving area (bar – pantry – dishwashing area – etc.) must be tiled.
- Walls must preferably be light-coloured to show any dirt clearly (if tiled, the space between and below the tiles must be well filled to avoid creating breeding grounds for insect pests such as cockroaches, etc).

Particular attention must be paid to the type of tile joints chosen and how they are implemented: they must be impermeable, completely smooth and easy to clean (e.g. epoxy resin).

Wherever possible, the dividing walls between premises must be constructed in hard material. The frames must be reinforced at the very least (particularly at floor level):

- protection against collisions by trolleys: horizontal and vertical in the corners,
- horizontal protection, made of synthetic strips 20 cm and 90 cm above the floor.

12.1.4.5. **Wall fittings**

Waste pipes and water pipes must be embedded in the wall. If fixed onto the wall, the distance between such fittings and the wall must be large enough to permit cleaning of the wall behind them.

12.1.4.6. **Doors and windows**
Door and window design and installation must avoid any influx of polluted air or penetration by insects without creating maintenance difficulties or hindering cleaning of the premises they serve.

If windows can be opened, they must be fitted with fly screens which can easily be removed for cleaning purposes.

Spring-loaded swing doors (non-latching, with a porthole and protection against collisions by trolleys and from floor cleaning by a stainless-steel plate at the bottom of the door from around +/- 70 to 90 cm above ground level) must be used wherever possible.

12.1.4.7. **Ceilings**

Ceilings must be designed to prevent condensation and the accumulation of dirt. They must be easy to clean. The angle between the wall and the ceiling must be slightly rounded to allow cleaning without any hindrance.

12.1.4.8. **Ventilation**

The work areas must be adequately ventilated in order to avoid excess heat, steam, condensation and dust, and to clear polluted air. The air flow must never be directed from a dirty area towards a clean area.

The artificial ventilation system must meet the following conditions:

- the aerator must be fitted with a grill or some other form of protection in a corrosion-resistant material,
- the filters and other parts of the installation must be easily accessible for maintenance and cleaning purposes.

An extractor fan above the cooking appliances must effectively remove steam and greasy vapours. No condensation or fat must fall back onto the hob.

12.1.4.9. **Lighting**

Good lighting throughout the working area is extremely important. Lighting must meet the following requirements:

Direct natural or artificial lighting which does not throw shadows on the worktops.

See the requirements set out in B.II.3, point 2.2.

All light fittings must be protected to avoid any contamination of foodstuff in the event of the glass breaking.

12.1.5. **General provisions relating to equipment**

12.1.5.1. **Large-scale equipment**

- Made of a material that is easy to clean and to disinfect and corrosion-resistant.
- The design, construction and installation of large-scale equipment must allow simple and thorough cleaning and disinfection: separate parts must be easy to dismantle, there must be no sharp or inaccessible corners or edges, etc.
- Equipment in kitchens and cafeterias must be hermetically sealed by a fixed plinth (rustproof with a silicon sealant) at the bottom of the kitchen units, or mounted on a bracket with rounded corners (or wall-hung).
- Gas appliances are prohibited and must be replaced by electric.
12.1.5.2. **Sundry items**

- Made of a hard-wearing material which is resistant to corrosion (rustproof), non-toxic and easy to clean and to disinfect.
- No aluminium (not corrosion-resistant) or wood (grains),
- Smooth and hard surface without bumps, splits or tears.
- Easy to wash by machine,
- No shaped handles in which food scraps can become incrustated.

12.1.5.3. **Worktops**

- Made of or covered in a hard, smooth, impermeable material which is easy to clean, non-porous, does not allow water or grease to penetrate (e.g. stainless steel) and complies with the rules on non-toxicity.
- Worktops must be fixed to the wall to prevent dirt from becoming lodged behind them, and must be hermetically sealed at the base of the unit with a stainless-steel plate and a silicon sealant, or be wall-hung.

12.1.5.4. **Storage cupboard for maintenance equipment**

A separate area or cupboard must be provided for cleaning and disinfection products and cleaning materials away from the kitchens and food storage areas.

12.1.5.5. **Refrigerator**

There must be enough refrigerators to allow separate storage of products (separation of raw and prepared products).

All refrigerators must be equipped with impermeable walls.

All refrigerators must be equipped with a digital display thermometer. The sensor must be placed in the hottest part of the casing.

12.1.5.6. **Freezer**

Purchased frozen products must be stored either in freezer rooms, or in upright freezers with a freezing temperature of –18°C minimum.

12.1.5.7. **Hand hygiene**

Kitchens must be provided with one or more hand basins which are not used as kitchen sinks. The conditions required for good hand hygiene must be met, i.e.:

- hot and cold running water of drinking quality,
- liquid soap in a soap dispenser and a disinfectant where necessary,
- throw-away hand towels (large-fibre paper),
- a well-sealed pedal bin,
- taps which are not touched by hand (e.g. knee/shoulder/electronic sensor-operated taps, etc.).

12.1.5.8. **Safety of kitchen equipment**

It must be possible to cut the electrical circuit for kitchen equipment (apart from refrigerated materials) manually, using a key in emergencies.

12.2. **Self-service restaurant**

12.2.1. **Description of function**
All employees of the Commission should in principle have a communal catering facility nearby (within 500 metres).

The numbers to be catered for must be calculated on the basis of three sittings, assuming that one-third of those who work in the vicinity of a canteen must dine there.

Consequently, the standard seating capacity of a canteen must be based on one-tenth of the population of the building in which it is located and surrounding Commission buildings within a radius of about 500 metres.

If the buildings in question house a conference centre, the capacity must be reviewed and adjusted upwards.

The standard Commission canteen is organised on a self-service basis, with a free-flow area, a dining room and a kitchen with cooking, dishwashing and storage areas located on the same floor (preferably the ground floor) as far as possible.

The standard surface unit for a dining room is:

- 1.5 to 2m² per seat.

### 12.2.2. Area required

The average area for a canteen serving 1000 meals must be approximately:

- **cooking area and cold meal area:** 280 m²
- **free-flow area:** 340 m²
- **dining room:** 500 m²
- **dishwashing area:** 100 m²
- **dry store:** 80 m²
- **non-food store:** 100 m² (= 5 premises)
- **cold storage above 0°C:** 70 m² (= 4 cold rooms)
- **cold storage below 0°C:** 10 m² (= 1 cold room)
- **postmix drinks store:** 4 m²
- **toilet, changing room and shower**
  (for staff, separate from that for clients): in conformity with the General Rules on Labour Protection
  men’s facilities (ten persons)
  ladies (25 persons)
- **Refuse areas:** 20 m²

The free-flow area must be organised so as to allow the flow of customers to move through as smoothly as possible, avoiding bottlenecks (at the grills, hot-meals counters and cash desks).

The counters must be arranged so that customers can serve themselves in a logical order and have a clear and immediate overview of the dishes available.
There must be at least two cash desks, separate from the service counters and with a common waiting area. Overall there must be at least one cash desk for every 200 to 300 customers.

Access to the free-flow area must be organised to regulate the influx of customers as well as possible (zigzag barrier or equivalent). The access must end with a refrigerated display case showing the dishes available in the free-flow area and with the distribution area for trays and cutlery.

12.2.3. **Equipment of the free-flow area**

The free-flow area must contain the following:

- display case for exhibiting dishes
- salad bar (where possible with an electrically-regulated protective cover)
- dessert counter
- cold-dish counter
- drinks counter
- draught drinks distribution counter
- distribution counter
- ceramic *plat du jour* counter
- ceramic vegetarian counter
- ceramic grill counter
- ceramic pasta counter
- ceramic hot entrée counter
- automatic pasta cooker, with a timer switch
- deep-fat fryer
- grill, roasting and pasta fixtures, placed under an extractor hood strip allowing direct extraction of smoke and steam through ceiling filters
- plain counter for collection of bread/cutlery
- cash desk
- weighing machine
- cash register
- Proton reader
- rack distributor
- 650-litre refrigerator
- condiments table (in the dining room)
- chilled water fountain (in the dining room)
- microwave oven (in the dining room)
- glass cabinet
- electrical sockets in sufficient numbers to supply ‘Tempo-bus’ mobile refrigerators, etc.

The dining room must be laid out so as to create a convivial atmosphere, in terms of décor, soundproofing, etc. It must be equipped with tables for four and tables for two (± 120 x 80cm and ± 80 x 80cm respectively).
It must also contain dispensing points for water, sauces and condiments, equipped with microwave ovens; there must be two to six such points depending on the size and capacity of the canteen (one per 200 seats).

Crockery must be cleared by a conveyor belt taking trays directly to the dishwashing area; it must be spacious enough to avoid bottlenecks.

12.2.4. Kitchen equipment

The kitchen is intended primarily for the regeneration of vacuum-cooked dishes, and must be equipped with the following:

- 150-litre cooking pot
- high-sided frying pan
- stove with four hotplates
- wall shelving
- knee-activated hand basin
- extractor hood
- combined fan/steam oven
- refrigerator
- freezer
- chef’s table
- deep-fat fryer
- bain-marie
- sink unit with two sinks
- professional food processor
- floor gutter
- sterilisation cabinet
- slicing machine
- table-top cutting machine
- weighing machine
- scales
- paper towel roll dispenser
- vacuum packing machine
- conveyor-type chilling unit, between the cooking area and the cold meal area
- stainless steel storage cupboard
- cold cabinet
- cold cabinet for trolleys
- insect killer
- soup mixer
- cleaning point by washer with an automatic rewind mechanism
- movable central table.
12.2.5. Trolleys

The trolleys used in the kitchen are as follows:

- lifting trolley with platforms
- heated plate trolley
- plate trolley (unheated)
- dish-rack dollies/for stacking bowls
- trolleys with guide rails
- bain-marie trolley 3 GN 1/1
- plate trolley (with dividers)
- platform trolleys
- dish-rack dollies
- hot food trolleys
- cold food trolleys
- serving trolley
- condiment trolley
- plate transport trolley
- bin-bag holder
- clearing trolley.

12.2.6. Dishwashing area

The dishwashing area must be equipped with the following:

- stainless-steel shelving
- storage cabinet (h = 2 000 mm)
- hood-type dishwasher
- sink with flexible shower rinser
- sink unit with single sink and draining board
- UV insect killer
- wall-mounted telephone.

12.3. Restaurant with table service

12.3.1. Description of function

If service requirements so dictate, the building will accommodate a restaurant with table service.

The restaurant must have its own independent kitchen. All meals available in the restaurant must be prepared there, and be served to diners at their tables.

The kitchen, pantry and dining room must be designed so as to provide the fastest possible service. Stairways, steps and long corridors must be avoided.

Meals will be served at lunchtime and in the evening. The preparation capacity of the kitchen must be 200 lunchtime and 200 evening meals.
There may also be cocktail parties and banquets served in three separate function rooms, each with a capacity of 60 persons.

12.3.2. Area required

The average surface area for a restaurant serving 200 meals must be approximately:

- hot food cooking area and cold meal area: 200 m²
- dining room: 500 m²
- dishwashing area: 25 m²
- dry store: 50 m²
- non-food store: 25 m²
- cold storage above 0°C: 50 m²
- cold storage below 0°C: 25 m²
- wine cellar: 50 m²
- toilet, changing room and shower (for staff, separate from that men’s facilities (ten persons) for clients): in conformity ladies (ten persons) with the General Rules on Labour Protection
- Refuse areas 20 m².

12.3.3. Kitchen equipment

The cafeteria must be equipped with the following items:

- 250-litre cooking pot
- 100-litre cooking pot
- tilt-type frying pans
- stove with four plates
- wall shelves
- knee-activated hand basin
- extraction hoods
- combined fan/steam oven
- refrigerator
- freezer
- chef’s table
- vacuum-packing machine
- deep-fat fryer
- bain-marie
- paper towel roll dispenser
- refrigerated saladette
- pasteuriser for creams
- sorbet mixer
• ice machine
• salamander
• sink unit with two sinks
• professional food processor
• rapid-refrigeration cell
• floor gutter
• floor gully
• sterilisation cabinet
• whisk/blender
• grill
• table with marble slab
• slicing machine
• table-top cutting machine
• weighing machine
• scales
• stainless steel storage cupboard
• washer with an automatic rewind mechanism
• hand basin (options: knee/shoulder/electronic sensor-operated taps, etc.), liquid soap dispenser holder and paper towel dispenser attachment
• insect killer
• movable table, etc.

12.3.4. **Dishwashing area**

The dishwashing area must be equipped with the following:

• dishwasher with hood
• table for used crockery
• sink unit with two sinks
• shelving
• gutter
• extractor hood
• washer with an automatic rewind mechanism
• hand basin (options: knee/shoulder/electronic sensor-operated taps, etc.), liquid soap dispenser holder and paper towel dispenser attachment
• insect killer.

12.3.5. **Bar**

The bar must be equipped with the following:

• storeroom fridge (wine cellar)
• espresso coffee machine
• coffee grinder
• ice machine
• refrigerator
• refrigerated alcohol dispenser
• sink unit with one sink fitted with an automatic tap (options: knee/shoulder/electronic sensor-operated taps, etc.), liquid soap dispenser holder and paper towel dispenser attachment
• juice extractor
• storage rack
• insect killer.

12.3.6. Cold rooms

The cold rooms must be set out as follows:
• a cold room for ‘raw’ products (± 25 m², outside the entrance to the kitchen);
• a cold room for processed foodstuffs (± 25 m², communicating directly with the kitchen)
• a freezer room (± 25 m²) with a refrigerated lobby.

12.3.7. Wine cellar

Bottles of wine must be stored in cellars near the restaurant and in two rows of bottle racks back-to-back in the centre of the room. The maximum storage height is 2 metres.

The double door into the wine cellar must be solid and protected by an intruder alarm and a protected cylinder lock. A copy of the key must be provided in a key box fixed to the wall near the door inside the premises.

The premises must be refrigerated at a constant temperature of 12°C ± 2°C and with humidity in line with the specifications for cold rooms.

A thermometer and a hygrometer must be fixed inside the premises near the door.

A temperature and moisture gauge must be provided with an alarm transmission to the remote control.

The lighting level must be 250 lux.

12.3.8. Reception and cash desk

The reception and cash-desk counter must be equipped with the following:
• cash register
• credit card reader / Bancontact.

12.3.9. Trolleys

• serving trolley
• lifting trolley with platforms
• heated plate trolley
• plate trolley (unheated)
• dish-rack dollies/for stacking bowls
• trolleys with guide rails
• bain-marie trolley 3 GN 1/1
• plate trolley (with dividers)
• platform trolley
• dish-rack dollies
• hot food trolleys
• cold food trolley
• serving trolley
• condiment trolley
• plate transport trolley
• bin-bag holder
• clearing trolley.

12.4. Cafeterias

12.4.1. Description of function

The cafeteria in the proper sense of the term must be more spacious and equipped with seats calculated on the basis of the number of occupants of the building and of the nearby buildings if they do not already have a cafeteria.

Its purpose is to serve hot and cold drinks, sandwiches, cakes and pastries.

12.4.2. Area (for 100 seats)

- dining room 200 m²
- counter 25 m²
- pantry 25 m²
- dishwashing area 20 m²
- storeroom 25 m²
- changing room 20 m²
- toilet, changing room and shower 4 persons.
  (for staff, separate from that for clients): in conformity with the General Regulation on Labour Protection

12.4.3. Cafeteria

The counter must be equipped as follows:

- refrigerated table
- stack of drawers
- cash register and Proton reader
- ice machine
- table on cupboards with sliding doors
- espresso coffee machine + grinders
• bin-bag compartment and disposal slot for coffee dregs
• refrigerated table
• refrigerated display case
• refrigerated cabinet with glass door
• pastry warmer
• glass-fronted shelf unit on racks (3 levels)
• refrigerated table
• microwave oven
• neutral cupboard
• single sink unit on neutral cupboard
• upright freezer with glass door
• electrical shutter with control device behind the counter and manual unlocking mechanism
• UV insect killer
• wall-mounted telephone.

No raised floor behind the counter, so as to withstand the heat generated by the equipment and facilitate the circulation of trolleys.

Likewise, the section of the ceiling above the counter must not be lowered by a structure housing the lighting system.

12.4.4. Pantry

The pantry must be equipped as follows:
• refrigerated table for the preparation of sandwiches
• slicer
• weighing machine
• knife sterilising cabinet for ten knives (ozone)
• refrigerated cabinet with glass door
• UV insect killer
• shelf unit designed to hold 2 semi-industrial coffee percolators (water and electricity connections must be provided)
• knee-activated hand basin
• floor gully
• wall-mounted telephone.

There must be an area nearby or in the counter to prepare coffee for meetings (shelf for coffee machine, water supply and waste water drain, electric socket, trolley space, thermos), three 220V sockets and a three-phase reserve socket on the front and rear counter.

12.4.5. Dishwashing area

The dishwashing area must be equipped as follows:
• stainless-steel shelving
• storage cabinet (h = 2 000 mm)
• hood-type dishwasher
• sink with flexible shower rinser
• sink unit with one sink and draining board
• UV insect killer
• wall-mounted telephone.

12.4.6. Storeroom

The storeroom must be equipped as follows:
• stainless-steel shelving
• UV insect killer
• storage cabinet (h = 2 000 mm)
• wall-mounted telephone.

12.4.7. Dining room

The dining room must be equipped as follows:
• wall clock
• wall-mounted coat rack (±20 coat hooks).

The decoration and design of the dining room must create a convivial atmosphere. Special care must be taken to limit noise to a comfortable level.

12.5. Snack bar

12.5.1. Description of function

The cafeteria in the proper sense of the term must be more spacious and equipped with seats calculated on the basis of the number of occupants of the building and of the nearby buildings if they do not already have a cafeteria.

It must also be equipped with a “hot pantry” and a “cold pantry”.

12.5.2. Area (for 100 seats)
• dining room: 200 m²
• counter: 25 m²
• pantry: 25 m²
• dishwashing area: 20 m²
• storeroom: 25 m²
• changing room: 20 m²
• toilet, changing room and shower 4 persons.

(for staff, separate from that for clients): in conformity with the General Regulation on Labour Protection

12.5.3. Cafeteria
The counter must be equipped as follows:

- refrigerated table
- stack of drawers
- cash register and Proton reader
- ice machine
- table on cupboards with sliding doors
- espresso coffee machine + grinders
- bin-bag compartment and disposal slot for coffee dregs
- refrigerated table
- refrigerated display case
- refrigerated cabinet with glass door
- pastry warmer
- glass-fronted shelf unit on racks (3 levels)
- refrigerated table
- microwave oven
- neutral cupboard
- single sink unit on neutral cupboard
- upright freezer with glass door
- electrical shutter with control device behind the counter and manual unlocking mechanism
- UV insect killer
- wall-mounted telephone
- counter for the preparation and presentation of sandwiches if there is a ‘sandwich bar’.

No raised floor behind the counter, so as to withstand the heat generated by the equipment and facilitate the circulation of trolleys.

Likewise, the section of the ceiling above the counter must not be lowered by a structure housing the lighting system.

12.5.4. Pantries

12.5.4.1. Cold pantry

The cold pantry must be equipped as follows:

- refrigerated table for the preparation of sandwiches
- slicer
- weighing machine
- knife sterilising cabinet for ten knives (ozone)
- refrigerated cabinet with glass door
- UV insect killer
- knee-activated hand basin
- floor gully
wall-mounted telephone.

There must be an area nearby or in the counter to prepare coffee for meetings (shelf for coffee machine, water supply and waste water drain, electric socket, trolley space, thermos), three 220V sockets and a three-phase reserve socket on the front and rear counter.

12.5.4.2. Warm pantry

The warm pantry must be equipped as follows:

- refrigerated table for the preparation of sandwiches
- slicer
- weighing machine
- knife sterilising cabinet for ten knives (ozone)
- refrigerated cabinet
- upright freezer
- regeneration oven
- UV insect killer
- shelf unit designed to hold 2 semi-industrial coffee percolators (water and electricity connections must be provided)
- knee-activated hand basin
- floor gully
- wall-mounted telephone.

12.5.4.3. Cocktail kitchenette

The cocktail kitchenette must be equipped as follows:

1) Dishwashing area

The dishwashing area must be equipped as follows:

- stainless-steel shelving
- storage cabinet (h = 2 000 mm)
- hood dishwasher
- sink with flexible shower rinser
- sink unit with one sink and draining board
- UV insect killer
- wall-mounted telephone.

2) Storeroom

The storeroom must be equipped as follows:

- stainless-steel shelving
- UV insect killer
- storage cabinet (h = 2 000 mm)
- wall-mounted telephone.

3) Dining room

The dining room must be equipped as follows:

- wall clock
12.6. Coffee-Shop

12.6.1. Description of function

The purpose of the coffee shop is to serve hot and cold drinks. These facilities are normally small in area and typically offer standing room only; they are usually situated at the exit of large canteens (i.e. those serving more than 800 meals).

12.6.2. Area (for 100 seats)

- dining room: 200 m²
- counter: 25 m²
- pantry: 25 m²
- dishwashing area: 20 m²
- storeroom: 25 m²
- changing room: 20 m²
- toilet, changing room and shower 4 persons.

(for staff, separate from that for clients): in conformity with the General Regulation on Labour Protection

12.6.3. Counter

The counter must be equipped as follows:

- refrigerated table
- stack of drawers
- cash register and Proton reader
- ice machine
- table on cupboards with sliding doors
- espresso coffee machine + grinders
- bin-bag compartment and disposal slot for coffee dregs
- refrigerated table
- refrigerated display case
- refrigerated cabinet with glass door
- pastry warmer
- glass-fronted shelf unit on racks (3 levels)
- refrigerated table
- microwave oven
- neutral cupboard
- single sink unit on neutral cupboard
• upright freezer with glass door
• electrical shutter with control device behind the counter and manual unlocking mechanism
• UV insect killer
• wall-mounted telephone.

No raised floor behind the counter, so as to withstand the heat generated by the equipment and facilitate the circulation of trolleys.

Likewise, the section of the ceiling above the counter must not be lowered by a structure housing the lighting system.

12.6.4. Pantries

The pantry must be equipped as follows:
• refrigerated table for the preparation of sandwiches
• slicer
• weighing machine
• knife sterilising cabinet for ten knives (ozone)
• refrigerated cabinet with glass door
• UV insect killer
• shelf unit designed to hold 2 semi-industrial coffee percolators (water and electricity connections must be provided)
• knee-activated hand basin
• floor gully
• wall-mounted telephone.

There must be an area nearby or in the counter to prepare coffee for meetings (shelf for coffee machine, water supply and waste water drain, electric socket, trolley space, thermos), three 220V sockets and a three-phase reserve socket on the front and rear counter.

12.6.5. Dishwashing area

The dishwashing area must be equipped as follows:
• stainless-steel shelving
• storage cabinet (h = 2 000 mm)
• hood dishwasher
• sink with flexible shower rinser
• sink unit with one sink and draining board
• UV insect killer
• wall-mounted telephone.

12.6.6. Storeroom

The storeroom must be equipped as follows:
• stainless-steel shelving
• UV insect killer
• storage cabinet (h = 2 000 mm)
• wall-mounted telephone.

12.6.7. Dining room

The dining room must be equipped as follows:
• wall clock
• wall-mounted coat rack (±20 coat hooks)

The decoration and design of the dining room must create a convivial atmosphere. Special care must be taken to limit noise to a comfortable level.

12.7. Vending machines

Each building must be equipped with automatic vending machines, located in an easily accessible position on a main passageway.

The vending machines must be positioned in groups of three, viz.:
• one cold-drinks dispenser,
• one hot-drinks dispenser,
• one snack dispenser.

The machines must be installed by a company under contract to the Commission. Provision must be made for water and power supplies and for a telephone line. The floor covering up to 2m in front of the machine must be vinyl or tiles.

13. PREMISES FOR SOCIAL SERVICES

13.1. Creches and/or after-school child-minding centres

See Section C.II.2.

13.2. Social and leisure centres

If service requirements so dictate, certain areas within Commission buildings may be assigned for use as social centres and/or leisure centres.

The use of these centres will be highly diversified; they may be used as:
• music rooms,
• dance studios,
• religious meeting places,
• billiard rooms,
• recreation rooms.

These premises can sometimes have a kitchenette (see Section B.I.6, point 8.3).

These centres must be provided with particularly hard-wearing floor and wall coverings (see Section B.I.5, point 6).
14. **PREMISES FOR PUBLIC SERVICES**

Premises designated for public services must conform to the following descriptions.

14.1. **Reception/information office (“info shops”)**

Reception offices the information offices are an interface for all those who need to contact the Commission’s social services or who require information.

These premises should be right next to the outside of the building to make them as accessible as possible to the public. They must therefore meet the same criteria as premises open to the general public.

Access to these premises must be separate from the controlled access to the building.

The telephone and computer wiring for these premises must be adequate for heavy demand (see Section B.II.7).

Special attention should be paid to signposting and to the layout of the reception desks.

14.2. **Exhibition rooms**

Exhibition rooms are designed to accommodate a large number of people from outside.

The furniture and exhibits must be arranged to receive large influxes of visitors.

The floor and wall coverings in exhibition rooms must be highly resistant to wear and tear (see Section B.I.5, point 6).

The electrical lighting in these rooms must be flexible and powerful enough to do justice to the exhibited works. Lamps within reach of visitors must be of low voltage.

When exhibition rooms are planned, particular attention must be paid to access for people with physical disabilities.

14.3. **Newspaper kiosks**

Newspaper kiosks are premises inside the building designed for the sale of newspapers.

Because the material permanently stored in these kiosks is inflammable, extra fire detection and fire fighting appliances should be installed in their vicinity (see Section B.II.8).

Since newspaper kiosks are commercial premises, a trading licence for them must be obtained from the competent authorities.
B.II. BUILDING SYSTEMS

B.II.1. Building Management Systems

1. GENERAL INFORMATION ......................................................... 147
2. SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE AND TRANSMISSION ..................... 147
3. SENSORS AND BASIC OPERATION OF THE EQUIPMENT .......... 147
4. LOCAL DATA ACQUISITION AND PROCESSING UNIT ............... 153
5. BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (BMS) ................................ 157
6. POINTS TO BE LINKED ............................................................. 161
7. PROGRAMS .............................................................................. 165
8. COMMUNICATIONS, POWER AND NO-BREAK FAILURE .......... 169
9. AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS .... 169
10. ACCESS TO THE SYSTEM ...................................................... 170
11. EXTENSIONS AND RESERVE .................................................. 170
12. TESTS ..................................................................................... 171
13. TRAINING ............................................................................... 171
14. DOCUMENTATION ................................................................. 172

2. TERMINOLOGY ........................................................................ 173

3. FUNCTIONS OF FIRE-DETECTION SYSTEM ............................ 267

4. UPS .......................................................................................... 261

5. AUTOMATIC CONTROL PANEL FUNCTIONS .......................... 273

3. CONCENTRATION ROOM ....................................................... 259

6. 6. EVACUATION ALARM ......................................................... 275

2. MAIN DISTRIBUTION FRAME .................................................. 257

7. 5. FIRE SAFETY ........................................................................ 218

4. TELEPHONE NETWORK .......................................................... 247

8. LIFT OPERATION DURING POWER FAILURES ......................... 223

2. CABLING INFRASTRUCTURE .................................................... 231

9. DIAGRAM OF AUTOMATIC LIFT RESPONSES ....................... 224

10. LIFT TABLES ............................................................................ 224

11. ESCALATORS ......................................................................... 224

12. PLATFORM LIFTS FOR PEOPLE WITH REDUCED MOBILITY .... 228

13. TRAINING .............................................................................. 228

12. TESTS ..................................................................................... 228

11. EXTENSIONS AND RESERVE .................................................. 228

10. LIFT TABLES ............................................................................ 228

9. DIAGRAM OF AUTOMATIC LIFT RESPONSES ....................... 228

8. LIFT OPERATION DURING POWER FAILURES ......................... 228

7. FIRE SAFETY ............................................................................ 228

6. 6. EVACUATION ALARM ......................................................... 228

5. AUTOMATIC CONTROL PANEL FUNCTIONS .......................... 228

4. UPS .......................................................................................... 228

3. CONCENTRATION ROOM ....................................................... 228

2. MAIN DISTRIBUTION FRAME .................................................. 228

1. GENERAL INFORMATION ......................................................... 228

B.II.2. Heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) ................. 173

1. GENERAL ................................................................................ 173

2. BASIS FOR CALCULATION AND COMFORT TARGETS .......... 173

3. HVAC METHODS FOR SPECIFIC AREAS .................................. 177

4. DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT ............................................... 179

5. ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS OF HVAC ................................. 191

6. ENERGY MANAGEMENT ......................................................... 192

B.II.3. Electricity ........................................................................... 194

1. GENERAL ................................................................................ 194

2. BASES FOR CALCULATION .................................................... 194

3. DESCRIPTION OF THE EQUIPMENT ........................................ 195

B.II.4. Plumbing ............................................................................. 202

1. GENERAL ................................................................................ 202

2. BASES FOR CALCULATION .................................................... 202

3. DESCRIPTION OF THE EQUIPMENT ........................................ 203

4. CRITERIA FOR REDUCING WATER CONSUMPTION ............... 207

B.II.5. Lifts and escalators ............................................................... 209

1. GENERAL INFORMATION ......................................................... 209

2. BASIS FOR CALCULATION .................................................... 210

3. DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT ............................................... 210

4. GOODS LIFTS ........................................................................... 210

5. HYDRAULIC LIFTS .................................................................... 218

6. ACCESS CONTROL ................................................................. 218

7. FIRE SAFETY ............................................................................ 218

8. LIFT OPERATION DURING POWER FAILURES ......................... 223

9. DIAGRAM OF AUTOMATIC LIFT RESPONSES ....................... 224

10. LIFT TABLES ............................................................................ 224

11. ESCALATORS ......................................................................... 224

12. PLATFORM LIFTS FOR PEOPLE WITH REDUCED MOBILITY .... 228

B.II.6. Telecommunications ............................................................ 231

1. GENERAL ................................................................................ 231

2. CABLING INFRASTRUCTURE .................................................. 231

3. LIVE EQUIPMENT ...................................................................... 242

4. TELEPHONE NETWORK .......................................................... 247

5. TV DISTRIBUTION ................................................................. 248

B.II.7. Specialised rooms ............................................................... 249

1. COMPUTER ROOMS .............................................................. 249

2. MAIN DISTRIBUTION FRAME ................................................ 257

3. CONCENTRATION ROOM ....................................................... 259

4. UPS .......................................................................................... 261

5. CHILLER .................................................................................. 263

B.II.8. Fire detection ....................................................................... 266

1. GENERAL INFORMATION ......................................................... 266

2. TERMINOLOGY ........................................................................ 266

3. FUNCTIONS OF FIRE-DETECTION SYSTEM ............................ 267

4. COMPONENTS .......................................................................... 267

5. AUTOMATIC CONTROL PANEL FUNCTIONS .......................... 273

6. EVACUATION ALARM ............................................................ 275

7. COMPUTER-ASSISTED FIRE CONTROL PANEL (optional) ......... 275
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Building – 2004 Version</th>
<th>B.II – Building systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. SYSTEM SET-UP..........................</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. TECHNICAL FILE........................</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.II.9. Gas detection................</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. LOCATION OF DETECTORS.............</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. LINK WITH FIRE CONTROL PANEL......</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. AUTOMATIC RESPONSES...............</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B.II.1. Building Management Systems

1. **GENERAL INFORMATION**

   All the buildings occupied by Commission departments in Brussels are equipped with one of the following systems: Building Management Systems (BMS) *Johnson Controls* (Metasys system), *Honeywell* (EBI system), *Sauter* (NovaPro32 system), *Siemens - Landis & Staëfa* (Visionik systems). Any new systems should ideally be of one of the above types.

   The BMS work stations are located at 86 rue de la Loi.

   Communication with the BMS is via the Commission’s Ethernet TCP/IP network.

2. **SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE AND TRANSMISSION**

   The Building Management Systems operates with four-level architecture:

   - Level 1: Sensors, servomotors, indicator, etc.
   - Level 2: Local processing units (LPUs): see Section B.II.1, point 4.
   - Level 3: Management systems (MS): see below.
   - Level 4: Building Management Systems (BMS): see Section B.II.1, point 5.

   The building management systems (BMS) make it possible to share and use information coming from different subsystems called management systems (MS).

   The Commission decides which MSs to set up (lifts, fire detection, water and sanitation, lighting, louvres, etc.). It must also decide what information will be taken over from the MSs, and in what form, by one of the Commission's BMS systems.

   It should be noted that levels 2 and 3 and levels 3 and 4 can be merged into two respective levels. In the case of levels 3 and 4, the HVAC (heating, ventilation, air-conditioning) management system could also act as a BMS. Wherever possible, the information points of the other technical controls should be linked directly to the LPUs of the HVAC MS, so as to keep the number of MSs to a minimum.

   Levels 1 to 3 must operate inside each building following communication protocols to be determined in the light of the various systems selected.

   The LPUs will be linked to the control and calculation unit by a bus cable, so that if an LPU fails it will be bypassed and the rest of the network can continue to operate normally.

3. **SENSORS AND BASIC OPERATION OF THE EQUIPMENT**

   3.1. Servomotors

   Servomotors must be either on/off or modulating, and either electric or electronic.

   Modulating servomotors are controlled proportionately either to the pilot signal received or to an incremental signal.

   All servomotors for taps and registers must be operable manually, without dismantling, from the servomotor and, via an override, from the corresponding command module.

   The servomotors fitted to the intake registers of air-conditioning units must be fitted with return springs. Registers should be closed by their return springs only in the event of a power failure. This system may not be used for automatic operating.
The control system must meet requirements in terms of speed of response, precision, stability and power.

Servomotors for fire dampers must be equipped with a return spring to ensure that they revert automatically to the safety position in the event of a power failure.

3.2. Sensors

Sensors immersed in fluid must be placed where the values to be measured are homogeneous. The dimensions (length, surface area, etc.) of the sensitive elements must be adjusted accordingly. Ducts and pipes must be gradually widened if necessary to allow sensors to be placed without reducing the notional cross-sectional area through which the fluid passes, and they must achieve the depth of penetration dictated by the type of equipment concerned. Sensors installed in rooms must be in quiet, well-ventilated positions as far away as possible from heat sources, mounted on an inside wall or pillar about 1.5 to 1.7 metres above ground level.

Sensors may be active or passive. Active sensors must have an amplifier which can emit a signal of 0-1 volt DC, 0-10 volts DC, 4-20 mA or 0-20 mA, the strength of the signal being proportionate to the measurement recorded by the sensor.

3.2.1. Temperature sensors

- either platinum or nickel, 100 or 1000 ohms at 0°C, linear variation,
  or
- with a nominal resistance of 500 ohms or else NTC or PTC type, 20 000 ohm resistance, or any other system based on resistance variation, provided that it is stable and constant over time.

3.2.2. Humidity sensors

Wafer containing lithium chloride or a capacitive sensor the capacitance of which varies in accordance with the relative humidity of the ambient air.

3.2.3. Pressure and differential-pressure sensors

Aneroid capsule, the expansion or contraction of which is converted into a reading on a potentiometer, or measurement by strain gauge or of the flow of fluid in a known restricted space.
3.2.4. **Pressure-difference sensors**

Two steel and aneroid-capsule pressure chambers, the expansion or contraction of which is converted into a reading on a potentiometer, or a tube containing permanently heated variable-resistance coils, the extremities of the tube being linked to the pressure ports.

3.2.5. **Air-quality sensors**

These detectors must be mounted in the air-intake ducts and can be based on either of the following measurement principles:

- the CO₂ or SO₂ and CO content of the air. These detectors must be electrochemical and have a measurement scale ranging from 0 to 2000 ppm;
- the use of a semiconductor sensitive to concentrations of certain pollutant gases in the atmosphere.

3.3. **Frost thermostats**

These thermostats should be sequential, with a capillary tube of a length corresponding to the size of the unit to be protected. At all events, the entire surface area of the unit must be protected.

The thermostats should be equipped with two controls: a potentiometer to gradually open the adjustable valve of the preheater, and a reversing contact for the mechanism controlling the air-conditioning system.

They should start operating several degrees above the threshold temperature laid down for frost protection. When the temperature of the air emitted by the preheater drops, the potentiometer should start by gradually opening the adjustable valve, overriding the regulator, and if the temperature continues to fall until the protection threshold is reached, the reversing contact will swing across and activate the antifreeze process. When a system cuts out normally, the frost thermostat must ensure that the preheater maintains a minimum temperature several degrees above the protection threshold, facilitating reactivation of the installations, especially those operating entirely on an external air intake.

The frost thermostats must be manually resettable.

3.4. **Safety thermostats**

These thermostats must be manually resettable and able to withstand temperatures of 300°C. The thermostats selected must allow the control point to be set at either 100°C or 200°C. The temperature-regulating button should not be accessible without a special tool; it must be placed inside a case, the lid of which must be screwed to the base, and the screws sealed with varnish. These thermostats are to be calibrated and set in the factory. Thermostats set at 100°C must be distinguished from those set at 200°C by a visible and indelible mark.

3.5. **Fan convectors**

Fan convectors must be equipped with:
• a temperature gauge located in the used-air intake (in the ambient air in the case of fan convectors located in the false ceiling),
• a potentiometer (change of control point),
• a speed switch (see Section B.II.2, point 4.8),
• two two-way adjustable valves, one for the heating unit and one for the cooling unit.

The temperature gauge transmits its measurements to a control unit consisting of microprocessors with two serial ports controlling the two adjustable valves successively on the basis of the control point and the position of the potentiometer. The potentiometer must allow the control point to be adjusted up or down by 1.5°C.

A master/slave regulator should be installed on each fan convector, with operation in mode P or PI.

However, depending on the technical situation, the two following techniques could also be used:

• either a network based on special connectors, allowing the circuits to be adapted easily (Wieland or similar system),
• or two fan convectors controlled by a single control unit: the first fan convector is controlled by the control unit, the second is selected by means of a system of switches whereby either a given fan convector or the one in the next module can be selected so as to adapt to the different configurations of office partitioning.

All the fan convectors must be controlled via a data bus by one or more terminal control units. The fan-convectors will be activated during optimised working hours and in accordance with the nearest façade.

The window contacts are to be connected to the control unit of the corresponding module: for control if a window is opened, see Section B.II.2, point 4.8 – frost protection.

If alterations are made to partitions, the control system must be adapted by reprogramming (software) the address of the reference sensor and the window contacts of the office in question. No hardware adjustments must be needed for this.

### 3.6 Heating and/or cooling ceilings

A temperature gauge fitted with a potentiometer should be placed in the ambient air. The temperature gauge transmits its measurements to a control unit consisting of microprocessors with two serial ports controlling the adjustable valve(s) successively on the basis of the control point and the position of the potentiometer. The potentiometer must allow the control point to be adjusted by +1.5°C. In the case of cooling ceilings supplemented with radiators or convectors, there must be a dead band between operation as a cooling ceiling and as a radiator.

In the case of heating/cooling ceilings, the control unit should generate an output signal to open the hot or chilled water valves. There should be no changeover. A master/slave regulator should be installed on each module, with operation in mode P or PI, and one potentiometer and one sensor for each zone. However, depending on the technical situation, both the regulation techniques described in the previous point (fan convectors) could also be installed: Wieland or similar system and control-unit selector switch.
All the control units must be controlled via a data bus by one or more terminal control units. The control units will be activated during optimised working hours and according to façade. The window contact must be connected to the control unit of the corresponding module.

The window contacts are to be connected to the control unit of the corresponding module: for control if a window is opened, see Section B.II.2, point 4.8 – frost protection.

If alterations are made to partitions, the control system must be adapted by reprogramming (software) the address of the reference sensor and the window contacts of the office in question. No hardware adjustments must be needed for this.

Anti-condensation protection must be included.

The controls, automation and alarms for heating and/or cooling ceilings must be included in the Building Management Systems.

3.7. Production and distribution of hot water

The boilers are activated in response to requests for heat from the system or according to the outside temperature (average reading from the outside sensors) and by an optimised timetable for building occupation.

The temperature of outgoing water is regulated by the outside temperature, with an upper limit for outgoing water and a lower limit for returning water.

The adjustment of the power of the burners and the boiler cascade system with automatic rotation after a preset running time is activated by the temperature gauge in the outgoing water.

If the lead boiler or the pump breaks down, that boiler will be stopped and another automatically activated.

Once the boilers have shut down, the pumps stop only after an adjustable delay.

When heat is required, the isolating butterfly valves of the boilers open and activate the boilers. The circulation of the water in each boiler will be controlled by flow switches.

When boilers are started up, they are first put into preheat mode with closed-loop circulation (no distribution).

Only once the working temperature is reached are the distributors activated (successive activation of distribution circuits, with return temperature monitored by a gauge located in the return of the boiler); the default minimum return temperature must be adjustable.

The heating installations are started up as best suits the needs of the building, by zones (keeping a minimum temperature of 14°C when the building is not occupied) and priority requests when the outside temperature is below 4°C.

If the water in the installation falls below the minimum level, the pressure-sensitive switch is activated and the burners and pumps are stopped. When the flow switch controlling circulation within the boiler is no longer activated, the boiler and the pump are stopped. If the boiler’s circulation pump begins to overheat, the boiler is to be stopped. If a gas leak is detected, the entire heating system will be closed down (wiring, pipework and hardware), and a ‘gas detection’ alarm will be transmitted to the centralised technical control room.
The **hot-water distribution systems** are activated and optimised according to the outside temperature, the average ambient temperature for each side of the building and the grid for the hours during which the building is occupied. The system must also have a self-correcting mechanism taking account of the ambient temperature, the outside temperature and the average of the local control points.

The outgoing temperature in the circuits is regulated by activating the servomotor of the three-way adjustable valve installed at the outlet, triggered by the outside temperature.

### 3.8. Production and distribution of chilled water

The production of chilled water is activated by the outside temperature (summer/winter mode) and by the timetable for building occupation, optimised for specific periods. A temperature gauge installed in the general cold-water outlet transmits its measurement to a regulator assembly, which compares it to the control point and sets off a chain reaction to activate or deactivate the refrigerating sets.

The start-up sequence will be as follows: evaporator pump 1 of refrigerating set 1, refrigerating set 1 with individual power adjustment, evaporator pump 2 of refrigerating set 2, refrigerating set 2 with individual power adjustment and so on. For shutdown, the sequence is reversed.

The cascading sequence can be changed automatically depending on the operating times, or where the lead installation breaks down.

The refrigerating sets cannot start up all at once, so as to avoid peak loading on start-up (at least 15 minutes between any two refrigerating sets).

If the water in the installation falls below the minimum level, the pressure-sensitive switch is activated and the refrigerating sets and pumps are stopped. When the flow switch controlling circulation in the evaporator of the refrigerating set is no longer activated, the refrigerating set and the pump are stopped.

The **circulation of chilled water** is activated by the outside temperature of the façade in question, the average ambient temperature for that side of the building and the grid for the hours during which the building is occupied, optimised for specific periods.

An outgoing-temperature gauge transmits its measurement to a regulator assembly, which compares it to the control point and activates the servomotor of the three-way adjustable valve.

### 3.9. Air-conditioning units

The air-conditioning units must be activated either by timer response (start of working hours) or by optimisation of comfort levels, where the units so permit.

When the fan motor is started, the temperature gauge will transmit the measured airflow temperature to a regulator assembly, which will compare it with its fixed control point and act upon the servomotor of the three-way adjustable valve of the reheating battery and upon the circulator. The control point for the ‘dew point’ is calculated on the basis of the humidity of the returning air and is 13 +/- 1.5°C. This measurement is transmitted to a regulator, which then acts on the servomotor of either the re heater set or the cooling set to maintain the calculated control point.

The start-up sequence is as follows: start-up of the regulator, opening of the fresh-air shutter of the blower unit, opening the register of the extractor unit, start-up of the fan motor in the blower unit and start-up of the fan motor in the extractor unit.
When the frost thermostat is in operation, the three-way adjustable valve of the reheater must be wide open, the circulator will remain in operation or will be activated, the motorised fresh-air register will be closed and the fan motor stopped. The frost mechanism can be reset only manually.

During a fire alarm, the extractor and blower units operate in fire-protection mode.

When one of the following safety mechanisms is activated, the units are shut down and an alarm is transmitted:

- overheating protection of the blower or extractor fan,
- lack of outflow or intake pressure on the pressure-sensitive switch,
- fire detected by sensor in the blower unit,
- fire detected by sensor in the extractor unit (in this case the extractor unit will continue to operate, but the blower unit will be stopped).

The fans can only be restarted after manual intervention on the spot.

4. LOCAL DATA ACQUISITION AND PROCESSING UNIT

4.1. Introduction and definitions

The local data acquisition and processing unit (local processing unit, or LPU) is a device which:

- digitally regulates (in modes P, PI or PID),
- controls
- and monitors, the technical installations in the building.

To do this, the unit is linked to a number of elements and appliances in the heating and electrical installations, known as points. In this way, by means of sensors, gauges and preset signals, it receives the data required to position the control mechanisms (modulated or on/off) and control the operation of burners, pumps, fans, etc.

Regulation can:

- remotely change default settings,
- remotely send the physical measurements taken by regulating and monitoring sensors,
- override the control mechanisms both manually and from the LPUs.

Terminal units (fan convectors, cooling ceilings, etc.) are regulated, monitored and controlled by control units consisting of microprocessors with one or two progressive or on/off ports.

It must be possible to set or programme the control units from one or more terminal-unit control systems via a data bus.

Systems requiring each control unit to be set or programmed locally, or locally adjusted after commissioning, are unacceptable.

Local processing units consist of a microprocessor and operate autonomously; i.e. all regulatory operations, commands and control measures are digital and require no intervention by additional control devices independent of the unit. However, certain appliances belonging to the heating installations may also have some internal safeguards and controls independent of the unit, such as the automatic burner controls.
There may be several local processing units within a building (one for each boiler, for example, or one or more for each technical room), so that part of the installations can be controlled separately.

The suppliers themselves may select the option they intend to use, justifying their choice on the basis of technical and financial criteria (balance between cost of cabling and cost of equipment). All other things being equal, the ‘minimum cabling’ solution should always be preferred.

The local processing units should be designed to be integrated into a Building Management Systems (BMS) system and extended to cover all building systems. To that end, all the local processing units in a building must be connected to a MS or directly to a BMS.

The local processing units will be programmed in their own language. However, it must also be possible to programme them and upload to them from the MS or BMS system.

Definitions:

- A point is a variable which is unequivocally linked to a particular physical element with a value that is either requested or controlled by the local processing unit.
- An input point is a point with a value that is requested or accessed by the local processing unit.
- An output point is a point with a value that is controlled (governed) or transmitted by the local processing unit.
- A digital point is a point which can assume two or more discrete values.
- An analog point is a point with a value which can fluctuate continuously between two limits.
4.2. Composition

- **Smart unit**: this unit comprises the power supply, the microprocessor and its memory.

- **Power supply**: 220V or 24V via a transformer (+10-15%), 50 Hz (+/- 3%). No-break power supply (see point 9 below).

- The **microprocessor** performs all calculations and commands and governs operation of the memories, interface modules, communications and the control mechanism. The storage capacity [EPROM(EEPROM)/RAM] must be sufficient to guarantee the processing of all the data to be managed rapidly enough to attain the required performance. It must be possible to connect the microprocessor to a professional personal computer (PC) without any subsequent alteration. The type and performance criteria of this PC are to be specified by the contractor. A communication interface with the MS and/or BMS system must be an integral part of the system.

- The **memory** must will comprise an electrically programmable read-only memory (EPROM), electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM) and a random access memory (RAM). These will store all the programmes, parameters and other data needed by the local processing unit for the performance of its functions. It must also be possible to load and save the contents of the local processing unit memory on disk, diskette or tape.

- **The LPUs’ inputs and outputs** are either on the unit itself or effected with the aid of interface modules. **Interface modules** convert the information arriving from the measurement entry points into appropriate digital format and the information intended for the exit points into an appropriate format. They also provide electrical insulation between the local processing units and the installations. The input-output modules must be equipped with control and override switches, LED displays and a potentiometer for regulating analogue output signals. Any override operation carried out on these modules must be communicated to the MS and/or BMS system.

- A **digital input point** may take the form of a no-voltage contact (open or closed), the presence or absence of electrical voltage, a physical value or a mechanical status. A point with more than two status indicators represents more than one input. In this case it is the software which enables these different inputs to be interpreted as if they represented a single point. If the measurement signal from a point consists of pulses (from a counting device, for instance), that point will also be regarded as a digital input point.

- A digital output point may be static (a contact must be open or closed) or dynamic (one contact (pulse) must be closed to engage and another closed to disengage). Like digital input points, digital output points may also have more than two positions.

- **Analog input** points are not available as directly usable electrical signals but as measurable physical or mechanical values. These values are converted by the sensors into measurable terms. The module includes relays and an analog-to-digital converter to convert the analog signal of each input into a digital code. Local processing units do not comprise converters of non-electrical values into values which are electrical or electrically measurable and vice versa (e.g. sensors, thermostats, servomotors, etc.).

- **Analog output points**: digital/analog converters are used for each output. The type of output depends on the application; if necessary, additional converters or amplifiers can be integrated into the local processing unit. If a local processing unit fails, it can be overridden and maintained in its last position or programmed position.
4.3. Program

4.3.1. Programming

For programming purposes, a number of instructions are available, such as logical and arithmetical operators, conditional and menu functions, save and retrieve, etc. Commands and programming are done at the level of the local processing unit. Programs are input directly into the local processing units either by means of a laptop which can directly be connected to the unit or through the MS and/or BMS system. However, it must also be possible to download programs remotely from any point in the data bus linking the local processing units.

4.3.2. Override

Each point can be overridden (blocked) by the operator, and this blocks the exchange between the local processing unit and the installations it serves. This means that the programs concerned will take account not of the actual measured value or a value calculated by the microprocessor but rather of a value imposed by the operator. Blocking is done by a simple command, with no need to change any parameters or default values.

Any blocking actions needing specific programming are defined in the application programs; however, it must be possible to easily block any point at a later stage without altering the installed equipment and connections. Every blocked point must be clearly identified, both locally and remotely via a terminal or the MS and/or BMS system. The blocking options must be selective and related to the level of access to the system.
5. **BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (BMS)**

5.1. Description

The Building Management Systems (BMS) centrally monitors and controls each building’s installations. Each command must be duplicated by an override switch placed on or near the equipment so that it can also run autonomously in local mode. The information collected in the MS and/or BMS loop is collected via the local processing units.

More specifically, the purpose of technical control is to facilitate the management of these installations to allow the Commission’s technical services and the maintenance companies:

- to check at any time the operational status of the technical installations (comfort levels, alarms, consumption, temperatures, etc.),
- to control the technical installations so as to reduce energy consumption, and
- to make maintenance easier.

To that end, all the LPUs in each building or complex are connected to the MS and/or BMS system and provide information, *inter alia*, on:

- actual measured values,
- settings,
- outside temperature,
- position of control mechanisms,
- occupation of the building,
- the mode currently in operation,
- the program running,
- the statistical values of the system,
- maximum, average and minimum values for the entire installation and for each set of units,
- ambient temperatures, with minimum values, for each set of units and for the entire installation.

5.2. Control and calculation unit

The control and calculation unit can be configured in different ways, depending on the main characteristics of the system adopted (size of memory, back-up possibilities, disk access time, processor, keyboard used, mouse provided) to guarantee the capabilities and performance levels described below. These performance levels are to be upgraded as necessary in the light of the requirements and size of the installations.

The control and calculation unit:
• makes calculations,
• directs the operation of the memories and appliances as well as exchanging data with the local processing units,
• supervises the heating and air-conditioning appliances and other building systems in the HVAC technical lots,
• makes it possible to simultaneously perform the administrative tasks required for complete control of the installations. To that end, software features such as spreadsheets, word processing, databases, etc., must be installed. These software features must be capable of directly accessing system information (history, trends, etc.) without needing to convert data. It can generate displays showing the general arrangement of the installations as well as synoptic tables and flow charts.

All information stored in the system must be accessible from these flow charts, for surveillance of points in installations, monitoring of occurrences and controlling and altering the operation of appliances.

All user inputs must be based on simple, user-friendly operating principles, i.e. selection menus activated by function keys or a mouse.

The graphic menus must have various access levels and permit hierarchical access to information.

Operators must be able to select updated values and edit modifiable values such commands, default settings, etc., by moving a mouse or cursor over a visually displayed model, provided their level of access to the system so permits.

In the event of an alarm message, the images will appear automatically, and up to ten images will be put on hold in chronological order. This function is freely programmable and applicable at the discretion of the operator.

Each display must enable the user to view at least 40 updated values, representing the status values of the installations (alarms, measurements, commands, etc.) in the form of text and figures, symbols, etc.

They must show a description and the status of each point. All technical equipment (burners, pumps, fans, etc.) must be represented in different colours depending on whether these appliances are on, off or operating on override. The main colours are green (normal operation), red (alarm mode) and yellow (discrepancy and/or local override).

All the displays showing the hydraulic, ventilation and electrical installations controlled by the system must be available.

When a point is responding to an override command issued by the local processing unit or the MS and/or BMS system, this must be clearly shown in the representation of the point in the screen image or images in which it appears (specific text message, change of colour, etc.).

The system must permit several application programs and functions to operate simultaneously (for example, a task cannot be interrupted because a printout is being delivered), new versions of software to be installed without modifying the specific data of the project, and software to be reinstalled on new generations of control and calculation units in the range of proposed machines.

5.3. Addressing
Each point has an associated user address comprising a string of alphanumerical characters identifying the physical location and function of the point (the structure of these addresses must correspond to the Commission's existing address structures), a technical address identifying the position of the point in the network of local processing units, so as to locate the element responsible for any defect (this address must be independent of the user address), and a short description of the point.

A list of all addresses must be available at the operator's request. In addition to the points themselves, ‘software points’ can also be given addresses in the same way; software points are variables which are produced, appear or are defined in programs, such as logical combinations of digital points, arithmetical combinations of analog points, results of calculation programs, etc.

5.4. Programming

The full library of user programs must be contained in the MS and/or BMS system, which must be programmed in clear language. The programming may be graphic.

The chosen language must have enough instructions to be able to create new programs.

All user programs, except those on ROM, are to be stored in the control and calculation unit.

To control the system, the operator must have access to standard functions using menus to help non-specialists to operate the system.

It must also be possible for experienced users to enter direct commands to carry out certain functions and retrieve data with a minimum of keystrokes or using a mouse.

All the commands available in the connected local processing units must be obtainable from the MS and/or BMS system. It must be possible to retrieve data from, or send commands to, several local processing units by means of a single instruction by using selective addressing.

Each local command from a local processing unit must be signalled to the operator of the MS and/or BMS system; the data stored in the MS and/or BMS system must be updated accordingly.

All the data needed to adapt the system (MS, BMS and local processing units) to the installation concerned must be stored in the control and calculation unit. A simple command must suffice to copy them onto a backup diskette or magnetic tape.

The program must specify the day, month and year; no other method (such as serial numbering of the days and/or weeks of the year) is permissible. The switch from summer time to winter time and vice versa must be programmed.

5.5. Basic programs

The programs are intended for general use of the system and as a means of informing operators of the state of the installations controlled by the system.

- Notices:

  Notices are programmed messages which appear when there is a change in a digital or analog value. The variable concerned may be an input or output point, or any other variable occurring in the programs, such as exceedance of a particular limit in an analog value.
The notice must show: the time at which the change occurred, the address of the point concerned, the new status of the point, and a programmed message (description).

It must be possible to consult notices without acknowledging them. However, under no circumstances should it be possible to delete them before an acknowledgement has been sent. Notices will also be printed, but printing may not interrupt any listings being printed by other programs.

Notices will be deleted once the point concerned is blocked and the program controlling the system to which the point belongs has halted the operation of the system to prevent the generation of unnecessary notices while the system is at a standstill. It must also be possible to defer notices by an adjustable period of time (from a few seconds to a few minutes).

- Alarms:
  
  **Alarms** are similar to notices, but their appearance on the screen must differ: (underlined, flashing, etc.) and they must be accompanied by an audio signal.

  Alerts are always linked to the following changes in digital or analog variables:
  - whenever any safety or fault signal is received is transmitted to a local processing unit (e.g. messages regarding burner safety, rate control, overheat protection of power units, water-level monitors, etc.).
  - whenever the actual operational status of an element (e.g. burner, pump, etc.) does not correspond to the status prescribed by a local processing unit, insofar as the unit possesses information about this actual status (in other words, an independent measuring point must be added to the control point to identify the actual status).
  - whenever a critical threshold measurement is exceeded.

- History:
  
  The history is a list of the notices and alarms generated during a predetermined period. This list must be printed at a programmable time, one or more times each day. Operators must be able to print the list on request, specifying particular criteria (periods or types of alarm or notice).

  Each list must also indicate the time and date of the printing request. It will be possible to send each list to different printers.

  The program must also permit the statistical logging of incidents occurring within a specific period and the detection of the various weaknesses in the installations. It must be possible to take up to 6 000 events into account to compile these statistics.

  Operators must be able to request a display or print-out of the status of a number of points. For each point, the list must show the date and time, the address, the status, any additional indications (such as ‘blocked’, ‘alarm’, ‘limit reached’), and a short description.

  The operator must be able to select the points to be included in the list. Each list must be stored in a standardised form so that its data can be processed with standard software packages.

  Regular recording of **status reports**: this program records the status of selected points in the computer memory at programmed times or intervals; it must be possible to retrieve the records subsequently for display on the video screen or print them in the form of a graph or table.

  List of points on **override**: this list shows all points diverging from their default settings and their current status. Operators must be able to display or print the list on request. Lists can concern an entire installation or part of it.
List of addresses: this list shows all the addresses present in the system. Operators must be able to display or print the list on request. Lists can concern an entire installation or part of it.

List of alarms: this list must show all the points for which alarm messages have been generated, and operators must be able to display or print it on request. Alarms should be capable of division into at least five categories, and it must be possible to request a list for each category. The list will be requested for an entire installation or part of it.

6. **POINTS TO BE LINKED**

The following list shows the main points and is not exhaustive.

The three main criteria for linking points are as follows:

- all the points in installations affecting the safety of persons must be linked to the system;
- the points in installations which maintain comfort in buildings must be linked;
- the points needed to operate, use, maintain and protect technical installations and the building in general.

6.1. Fire detection

- fire alarm
- evacuation alarm
- central unit malfunction alarm
- central unit override alarm

6.2. Gas detection

- gas-detection alarm (threshold 1)
- gas-detection alarm (threshold 2)
- central unit malfunction alarm
- main gas valve status

6.3. High-tension cabinet

- transformer temperature alarm
- alarm for high temperature in the room
- high-tension circuit-breaker status
- main meter for day-rate and night-rate electricity, quarter-hourly kW loading

6.4. General low-tension distribution board

- low voltage alarm
- general circuit-breaker status
6.5. Sectoral distribution boards

- one control switch per sectoral board for lighting
- position of the switch (local or automatic control) and status

6.6. Generator set

- generator set status
- general alarm
- fuel level
- inverter status
- circuit-breaker status
- override alarm

6.7. No-break power supply

- general alarm

6.8. Blower and extractor units

- control switch of blower and extractor units
- humidifier control switch
- status of blower and extractor units
- air register status
- humidifier status
- temperature measurement (fresh air, air mixture, dewpoint, airflow, intake, etc.)
- ambient temperature measurement
- humidity of intake measurement
- blower and extractor fire alarm
- regulation of the different units (reheating, cooling, post-heating)
- frost alarm
- overheat alarm for all motors: blower/extractor units, pumps
- override alarm for each control switch
Pumps, fans and electric motors in general:
- control switch,
- status
- local override
- overheat alarm
6.9. Window contacts
   • status

6.10. Terminal unit regulators
   • all parameters

6.11. Boilers
   • control switch
   • status
   • burner defect alarm
   • control switch for outgoing butterfly valve
   • low-pressure alarm
   • circulators: see pumps
   • outgoing and return temperature measurement
   • pressure measurement

6.12. Refrigerating units
   • control switch
   • status
   • fault alarm per refrigerator
   • control switch for outgoing butterfly valve
   • low-pressure alarm
   • circulators: see pumps
   • outgoing and return temperature measurement
   • pressure measurement

6.13. Cooling columns
   • control switch
   • status
   • fault alarm per column
   • low-pressure alarm
   • circulators: see pumps
   • outgoing and return temperature measurement

6.14. Drainage pump(s)
   • general technical alarm
• high water-level alarm
• override alarm
• pump status

6.15. Compression Pump
• override alarm
• general technical alarm
• pressure measurement
• pump status

6.16. Water-softener
• general technical alarm
• water meter
• circulator control switch
• circulator status
• circulator overheat alarm
• circulator override alarm

6.17. Sprinklers
• fault alarm
• status (via flow control)
6.18. Lifts
- general alarm for each lift
- push-button alarm in the lift cage

6.19. Kitchen refrigerators
- low-voltage alarm for the circuit supplying the refrigerators
- temperature in each coldstore and freezer

6.20. Meters
- gas
- water
- metering for electricity on the main outputs, metering of electricity, gas and/or water on major consumers

6.21. Sensitive areas
See Section B.II.7.

6.22. General technical installation (cogeneration, etc.)
- status of the installation
- general alarm
- general malfunction
- high temperature points

7. PROGRAMS
- The energy management program is based on the readings from the various meters and provides the information described below in the form of graphs and tables:
  - climate data,
  - energy consumption,
  - daily, monthly and annual expenditure for working days and public holidays,
  - annual and monthly comparisons of energy consumption,
  - comparisons of actual consumption with quantities estimated and budgeted for,
  - a monthly schedule of peak power loadings,
  - calculation of the cost of energy consumed per square metre (electricity, gas, fuel oil, etc.),
  - comparisons with similar buildings,
  - integration of fluctuations in energy prices and reassessment of the envisaged budgets.
Consumption must also be obtained for fixed and variable periods. A program must be included to limit peak consumption, i.e. consumption over a 15-minute period.

- **The timer program** serves to generate active commands automatically on particular days of the week and at particular times. Operators must be able to define, modify and monitor all commands to be carried out every day, or on certain weekdays.

It must be possible to programme public holidays and periods of leave into several circuits at the same time.

All data relating to timer programs are to be stored in the relevant local processing units and in the MS and/or BMS system. Whenever data are altered in the MS and/or BMS system, these changes must be automatically transmitted to the local processing units concerned (and vice versa).

- In the case of **recording** (trend-plotting) to check either the logical status of installations or analog measurements over predetermined periods, there must be a function allowing various parameters to be recorded and plotted on a graph.

To that end, it must be possible to program the divergence between two recordings, the duration of recording, the beginning and the end of the recording, and at least six simultaneous recordings. These recordings can concern any points in the system.

- **Regulation on the basis of the outside temperature** ensures that the output temperature value is inversely proportional to the input signal representing the outside temperature. The relation between these two values is linear and adjustable, and can be expressed by a curve joining various programmable coordinates. It must be possible to program three different curves (for the day setting, the night setting and accelerated compensation); the day curve may be moved to take account of sunlight intensity if the program includes this measurement.

- **Optimisation and economy program**

This program determines the optimum daily time for starting and stopping the installations in order to achieve or maintain adequate conditions of comfort for a given length of time. Parameters specific to the building must be taken into account when the optimum starting and stopping times are determined. The program must determine these parameters automatically on start-up and adjust them automatically as changes occur. A minimum temperature level must be monitored during non-working hours, and the installations activated if the temperature falls below that level. The following parameters must be taken into consideration: the comfort temperature to be reached or maintained for a given length of time, the outside temperature and the characteristics of the installations to be activated.

Operators must always be able to ascertain the time at which the installations started up and the stopping time scheduled by the program on the basis of the previous day's data.

Besides optimisation by temperature control, the optimisation program must ensure that the heating installations always operate in the mode best suited to requirements. There are four possible modes: normal mode, which applies most of the time during working hours; night mode, outside working hours, safety mode, which prevents climate conditions from exceeding certain thresholds when night mode is in operation; accelerated mode, which establishes the required climate conditions for the start of the working day.
The switch from normal to night mode must take place the shortest possible time before the end of working hours so that the climate conditions in the different rooms are still within adjustable limits when the working day ends. It must be possible to adjust the minimum and maximum intervals between the switch-over and the end of normal working hours.

The switch from night to safety mode takes place if the climate conditions in the premises exceed the adjustable limits; once conditions return within the limits, the system must revert to night mode.

The switch from night to accelerated mode takes place the shortest possible time before the start of working hours so that the climate conditions in the different building will be within adjustable limits when the working day begins.

It must be possible to adjust the minimum and maximum intervals between the switch-over and the beginning of normal working hours. The switch between accelerated and normal mode takes place as soon as working hours begin or the desired climate conditions are achieved; a combination of these two modes must be possible.

Switches to night and accelerated modes must be timed on the basis of indoor and outside temperatures, the adjustable limits for climate conditions, the thermal characteristics of the building, the installation concerned, the number of heat generators in operation and the results of previous calculations (i.e. self-adjustment).

Data on the optimum starts and stops of the last thirty days must be stored in the computer memory.

- All pumps and circulators controlled by the substation must be run for a few minutes at least once every 24 hours to prevent them from seizing up.

The circulators of mixed circuits must be stopped when the three-way mixer valve is completely closed. For all pumps and circulators controlled in conjunction with other elements (such as burners and three-way taps), provision must be made for an adjustable delay between switch-off and shut-down. The reserve pumps must be automatically activated if the other pumps break down.

Where there are sets of pumps, when one pump stops, operation must be programmed to rotate automatically to the next.

- There must be a program to trigger commands (start/stop, open/close, etc.) on the basis of certain specific parameters such as a change in the status of a signalling point, a major fault, attainment of measurement thresholds (digital, analog, metering) or a change in a parameter of an optimising or regulatory function.

- There must be an alarm delay program to prevent the transmission of alarm messages in response to a transient phenomenon. It must be possible to delay alarms by a variable length of time as necessary (from a few seconds to a few minutes). The program initiated by the alarm signal should be launched only if the alarm message is still being received at the end of the programmed delay.

Operators must be able to enter the length of delay for each point. They must be able to obtain a list of all the points concerned indicating the length of delay assigned to each point.

- There must be an alarm suppression program to automatically suppress fault or excess-value messages during the normal use of an installation. For each alarm message, operators should activate the delay option if the installation restarts or stops when the warning reappears. Operators must be able to obtain a list of all the alarm messages concerned indicating the length of delay assigned to each message.
• There must be a **counting program** to count and calculate totals and subtotals for the hours of operation of an installation or appliances and compare these figures with preselected values.

Once the number of hours of operation has reached the preselected value, that information must be displayed.

If necessary, other commands may also be carried out when the preselected value is exceeded (such as closing down the installation, using another unit, etc.).

For each point concerned, operators must be able to enter the preselected number of hours of operation. They must be able to obtain a list of all the points concerned indicating the preselected running time for each monitored point. The counting program must be applicable to any appliance fitted with logical control.

• There must be a **monitoring program** to fix maximum and/or minimum values for all the measurement points connected to the system. Any reading outside the maximum or minimum thresholds should trigger an alarm message. The message must also show the time at which the alarm occurred and the registered value. Other automatic responses may be triggered in the event of alarms. For each point, operators must be able to enter an upper and/or lower limit. They must be able to print a list of all the points for which a limit is set and the value of the limit(s).

• **Nocturnal air renewal** is based on one or more measurements of ambient temperature which restart generators on maximum power output with a completely new air intake but without activating the heating, cooling or humidification functions. Renewal must occur only when the building is unoccupied and when:
  - the ambient temperature exceeds an adjustable limit,
  - the outside temperature is at least 3° lower than the ambient temperature, and
  - the outside temperature is not below an adjustable limit.

The generator must stop when the ambient temperature falls below an adjustable maximum.
8. **COMMUNICATIONS, POWER AND NO-BREAK FAILURE**

In the event of a power failure, the MS and/or BMS system must automatically resume functioning without any need for manual intervention.

There must be a restart program to ensure that the system returns to the configuration in effect prior to the power failure, taking account of the timer program.

Delays must be selected between successive switch commands in order to reduce peak loading on start-up. It must not be possible for different units to start up simultaneously.

If a local processing unit loses the content of its memory following a lengthy power cut or as the result of a fault, it must be possible for the memory to be automatically reloaded from the disk memory of the MS and/or BMS system once power is restored.

Each fault in a local processing unit must be signalled immediately to the operator of the MS and/or BMS system.

In the event of a malfunction in the terminal-unit control system or disruption of the data flow in the bus resulting from a power failure or short circuit, the regulator must switch automatically to stand-alone operation within no more than ten minutes.

It must then operate in comfort or economy mode, on the basis of local choice if a selector is fitted, with the regulation parameters in its permanent memory. Its operation should therefore not be interrupted.

In addition, there must be a rechargeable or integrated battery in place to preserve the information stored in the memory, the programs and the operation of the system clock in the event of a power failure.

If the local processing unit fails, the output points must switch to a safety mode.

The MS and/or BMS system must be run on a no-break power supply. Fire and gas detection points and points in sensitive areas should if practically possible be grouped together on the same input modules, so that they can be run on a no-break power supply. The gas alarm points may not mounted on an electrical switchboard installed in the boiler room itself.

9. **AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

9.1. **Power Supply**

The MS and/or BMS system and the local processing units handling critical alarms must be run on the no-break power supply network supplying a voltage of 230V +/-10% at 50 Hz +/- 3%.

9.2. **Screens**

Visual display units (VDUs) must have a diagonal measurement of at least 19 inches and a resolution of 1024 x 800 pixels.

9.3. **Printers**
Printers must be of the impact type, either inkjet or laser, with a minimum capacity of 80 characters per line and a speed of at least 220 characters per second in normal mode.

Two printers must be installed in the Commission's technical control department; two more are to be reserved for the maintenance company, each assigned to a specific purpose:

- One printer is for run-of-the-mill printing and serves to publish lists and periodical information bulletins and issue updates on request concerning the key parameters of the system.
- The second printer is to be used for printing alarm messages.

Printers are to be supplied with a paper reserve of 4000 sheets.

9.4. Climate conditions

The MS and/or BMS system and all these appliances must be able to operate at an ambient temperature of 16° to 32°C and in relative humidity of 40% to 60% without condensation.

9.5. Acoustic conditions

The whole range of installations installed in the premises where the MS and/or BMS system is situated may not attain noise levels above NR 40.

This might mean fitting silencing mechanisms (especially for the printers) in order to observe the noise limit.

9.6. Cables and connections

All data-transmission cables must be protected against possible interference from nearby cables; the route must be as far as possible from sources of interference.

10. **ACCESS TO THE SYSTEM**

Access to programming facilities and functions must be restricted by the level of priority of each operator and terminal used.

The system must be protected from misuse or operating errors committed by unauthorised persons.

The system must have at least five levels of access, freely programmable so that specific access programs can be created for each installation to be controlled.

The system must be able to identify at least 100 different operators. Each operator must have an access code identifying them and granting them:

- a particular level of access,
- a maximum period of inactivity before being automatically disconnected.

The system must also provide a history of operations and operators (traceability). The list of the operators must be approved by the Commission.

11. **EXTENSIONS AND RESERVE**
There must be the option to increase the number of inputs and outputs by 25%, by adding either new interface modules (centralised architecture) or new local processing units, to be linked to a communication bus, where one exists.

Under no circumstance may the performance of the network (communication speed) be disturbed by such extensions.

It is not permitted to group several points into one in order to limit the number of physical inputs and outputs in the system, even if the same program is run for each point.

Memory capacity must be determined accordingly, with a reserve capacity of 30% of utilised memory capacity. This reserve may be reduced to 10% if the RAM is expandable.

A reserve of 10% is required for the modules (input - output).

12. **TESTS**

Prior to provisional acceptance, the following tests are to be conducted:

- check that the measurement points work properly,
- check that the control points work properly; certain statuses are to be manually imposed,
- test of alarms,
- check that the timer programs work properly, for example by entering overrides,
- check the downloading of online programs,
- alter parameters or programs remotely and check that the changes are transmitted to the local processing units,
- check that regulatory programs work properly, to that end, imaginary measurements must be fed in (e.g. external temperature) to check the reactions of the regulatory mechanisms (i.e. the activation of burners, modulating valves, air registers, etc.),
- check that the other programs work correctly,
- check that the system, selective addressing, display of charts and tables, lists, etc. all work correctly,
- test the reaction of the system to power failures or faults such as:
  - disconnection of power supply to the MS and/or BMS system,
  - disconnection and short-circuiting of a data-transmission cable,
  - disconnection of power supply to a local processing unit,
  - total deletion of the memory of a local processing unit (caused, for example, by the disconnection of both the mains power supply and the back-up supply),
  - check that these faults are signalled correctly; after repair, check that the entire system automatically resumes operation,
  - test reaction times,
- check that the basic and applications programs work properly.

13. **TRAINING**

Briefing and training are conducted in two stages:
• The first stage involves general training provided by the suppliers on their own premises, using appliances similar to those to be installed. Training should include a theoretical part (knowledge of the appliances and the system) and a practical part.

• The second stage involves specific on-site instruction with the actual appliances and the installation.

A manual must be compiled so that future operators and users can learn about, understand and master the supplied technology, installations and control mechanisms available through the MS and/or BMS.

14. **DOCUMENTATION**

The following documents must be provided in triplicate:

• a user's manual, covering all the operations normally carried out by the user, such as data retrieval, logging and altering working hours, default commands, alarms, customising, etc.,

• a technical manual, comprising a description of the equipment, the programming and the programs provided,

• a maintenance manual, dealing with the checks to be performed to ensure that the MS and/or BMS system is functioning properly.

• all the ‘As built’ plans.
B.II.2. Heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC)

1. **GENERAL**

   Installations must be fully compliant with the relevant standards and regulations, in particular:
   - the relevant EU directives
   - Royal Decree of 19 December 1997
   - General Regulation on Labour Protection (RGPT)
   - General Regulation on Electrical Installations (RGIE)
   - Royal Belgian Association of Gas Suppliers (ARGB) standards
   - standards NBN S21-200, S21-201, S21-202, S21-203, S21-207, S01-401 and 263
   - standards on air flow rates and bacteria in the air
   - the Brussels Intercommunal Water Board (CIBE) regulations, and
   - good practice.

   The installations must be inspected by an approved body.

   The HVAC system must be one of the following types:
   - Preferred types:
     Ceiling-mounted radiant air conditioning - ambient air is cooled or heated by means of convection panels built into the office ceilings, with the air supplemented by an intake of humidified clean air. To save energy, the system in any given room/area must stop automatically when any window is opened there, although a minimum level of frost protection must always be maintained.
   - Types accepted:
     Fan convector air conditioning - the entire range of air-conditioning functions (heating and cooling) is provided by fan convectors, supplemented by an intake of humidified clean air. To save energy, the system in any given room/area must stop automatically when any window is opened there, although a minimum level of frost protection must always be maintained.
     Heating by radiators (convectors)
     Radiant floor air conditioning (not advisable)
   - Unacceptable types:
     Individual air-conditioning units
     Induction units

   Supplementary electrical heating is not acceptable.

   In *creches*, only steam humidifier systems are acceptable. No other types will be accepted. Air conditioning will preferably be by ceiling-mounted radiant panels.

2. **BASIS FOR CALCULATION AND COMFORT TARGETS**

2.1. External conditions

   - In Brussels:
Basic winter outside temperature:
-10°C, 90% relative humidity
Basic summer outside temperature:
+30°C, 50% relative humidity
All seasons: wind speed: 5 m/s

2.2. Interior conditions

- 45-60% relative humidity
- Temperature:
  Air-conditioned areas - with external temperatures of between -10°C and +23°C, interior temperatures must be adjustable by occupants to between +20°C and +23°C by adjustable thermostat.
  With external temperatures \( t^{\text{ext}} \) of between +23°C and 30°C, interior temperatures \( t^{\text{int}} \) must always be between a maximum temperature \( t^{\text{max}} \) and minimum temperature \( t^{\text{min}} \):
  \[
  t^{\text{min}} \leq t^{\text{int}} \leq t^{\text{max}}
  \]
  The maximum and minimum interior temperatures vary depending on the external temperature, as follows:
  \[
  t^{\text{max}} = \frac{1}{2} t^{\text{ext}} + 11.5°C
  \]
  \[
  t^{\text{min}} = \frac{1}{2} t^{\text{ext}} + 8.5°C
  \]
- Ventilated areas: in winter, the minimum temperature must not fall below 15°C.
- Toilets/washrooms and passageways: \( \geq 20°C \)
- File registries: \( \geq 20°C \)
- Historical archives: \( 18°C \leq t^{\text{int}} \leq 20°C \) and \( 45% \leq \text{relative humidity} \leq 55% \).
- Storage areas: \( \geq 16°C \)
- Indoor car parks: \( \geq 5°C \)
- Atrium, piazza: \( \geq 20 C \)
- Miscellaneous premises:
  - wastepaper bin areas \( \geq 16° \)
  - kitchen bin areas \( \leq 15° \)
  Main Distribution Frame (PABX, switches/router, operator infrastructure, cable TV infrastructure, satellite TV reception: see B.II.7)
  - computer centre: see B.II.7.

2.3. Occupation density

- Offices: two people per 3 standard modules or one person per 10m² (depending on the project).
- Meeting rooms: one person per 2.5 m².
- Restaurants: two people per 3 m³.
- Interpreting booth: see B.I.6 (specialised rooms).
- Cinema: 1.5m² per person.
• Lobby: 1.5m² per person.
• Piazza/atrium: subject to study of the particular circumstances.
• Cafeteria: 400-500 people.

2.4. Air supply temperatures

Minimum temperature of air supply

The inflow of air into the premises must be calculated to ensure that air supply is always between 15°C and 40°C. The difference in temperature between the forced air supply and the ambient temperature may not exceed more than 10°C in the summer.

Particular attention must be given to the temperature requirements of corner areas. If necessary, a reserve of hot and cold air must be provided.

2.5. Air speed

Residual air speed must be below 0.25m/sec. In the habitually occupied parts of an office building or meeting/conference rooms, residual air speed must be below 0.15m/sec.

In the particular areas below, residual air speeds may be higher in the habitually occupied parts, up to a maximum of:
• 0.3m/sec: computer centre, atrium, piazza,
• 0.25m/sec: lobby, kitchen, print shop, reception, restaurant, cafeteria.

2.6. Acoustic conditions

The acoustic conditions to be observed in the various types of premises are given in B.I.3.

Soundproofing of attic equipment areas in roof spaces must be provided by floating ceilings.

Under no circumstances may the operation of the installations cause a disturbance in the surrounding area.

2.7. Fresh air flow rate

• Offices - 30m³/h fresh air per person.
• Meeting rooms - 30m³/h fresh air per person.
• Conference rooms - 30m³/h fresh air per person.
• Restaurants - 30m³/h fresh air per person.
• Toilets - 50m³/h per cubicle.
• Cafeteria - 30m³/h fresh air per person.
• Lobby - 30m³/h fresh air per person.
• Indoor car parks - 250m³/h per vehicle (extracted from offices).
• Kitchen bin area - air renewal rate of four times per hour (new or recirculated air).
• Wastepaper bin area - air renewal rate of twice per hour (new or recirculated air).
• Archives and storerooms - air renewal rate of twice per hour (new or recirculated air).
• Underground storage areas - air renewal rate of once per hour (new or recirculated air).
• Photocopier area - air renewal rate of six times per hour (fresh air).
In addition to these requirements, the RGPT requires a flow of fresh air of 30m³/h per person.

2.8. Air Quality

• Dust content of terminal units to be less than 0.2mg/m³
• CO level to be less than 2 ppm
• CO² level to be less than 1000 ppm

2.9. Maximum concentrations of bacteria and chemicals

Maximum concentrations of bacteria and chemicals in humidifier and cooling-tower water
• Total water hardness < 15°F
• Iron (cooling tower) < 1mg/l
• Iron (humidifiers) < 0.2mg/l
• Copper < 0.2mg/l
• Zinc < 0.2mg/l
• Chlorides < 100mg/l
• Total number of germs over 48 hours at 37°C < 10 000 CFU/ml
• Staphylococcus aureus - none
• Legionella bacteria - none

Maximum concentrations of bacteria and chemicals in the water and hot and cold water distribution network
• Hardness of hot water: 7° to 15° F
• Presumed pathogenic staphylococci: none
• Total coliform bacteria: none
• Faecal coliform bacteria: none
• Faecal streptococci: none
• Sulphate-reducing clostridia: none
• Legionella bacteria: none
• Iron < 0.2mg/l
• Copper < 0.2mg/l
• Zinc < 0.2mg/l
• Sulphates < 250mg/l

Maximum concentrations of bacteria and chemicals in closed-circuit heating, chilled water and glycol water systems:
• pH in heating circuit: 9.5 – 10.5
• pH of chilled/glycol water: 8.5 – 10.5
• Iron < 2mg/l
• Copper < 0.2mg/l
• Zinc < 0.2mg/l
• Presumed pathogenic staphylococci: none
• Total coliform bacteria: none
• Faecal coliform bacteria: none
• Faecal streptococci: none
• Sulphate-reducing clostridia: none
• Legionella bacteria: none

3. **HVAC METHODS FOR SPECIFIC AREAS**

3.1. Air-conditioned premises (offices and similar premises)

In permanently occupied premises, the required temperature and air-speed conditions must be achieved in an area defined as the whole surface area of the floor except for a peripheral zone of 0.10m and up to a usable height of 2.10m.

The minimum winter temperature to maintain in unoccupied, unlit premises is 15°C, with the normal operating temperature attainable in no more than two hours. In summer, the temperature must not exceed 30°C.

Users must be able to vary the temperature by ± 1.5°C from the recommended level (21.5°C) using a potentiometer.

The different modules in the premises alternately must be fitted with a pre-set (fresh air) air supply vent (Aldes type) and extraction vent (vitiﬁed air) with a slight difference in ﬂow rate in order to pressurise the ofﬁce.

Special case for double-skinned walls - the air must be extracted from between the 2 faces of the facade.

The pressurised vitiﬁed air must be recycled via the corridors towards the toilets and washrooms and towards secondary areas, which are maintained at lower pressure. The supply inlets and extraction outlets must be ﬁtted with a ﬂow regulator.

An acoustic insulating sleeve must be placed between each supply or extraction vent and the ventilation system, with the exception of certain speciﬁc applications.

The air supply network must be completely ducted, as will the extraction network (including in ofﬁce areas), except where technically impossible.

The clean air must be heated, humidied or chilled, as required.

3.2. Premises air-conditioned by supply and extraction

Conference and meeting rooms (all fresh air)
Interpreting booths (all fresh air),
Lobbies
Restaurants (no humidification)
Cafeterias (no humidification)
Plenum extraction must not be used for restaurants, to keep unpleasant kitchen odours away from occupants. The operation of the extraction from the kitchen must be permanently subordinated to the restaurant air supply, which must maintain a slightly higher pressure in the restaurant. In addition, an extra-thick sealed duct must be provided, not hooked up for extraction from the kitchen.

Kitchens and washing areas (no humidification).

3.3. Premises heated by supply and/or extraction

- File registries (with humidification),
- Historical archives (with humidification),
- Storerooms (no humidification),
- Indoor car parks (no humidification),
- Attic equipment areas (supply and/or extraction + air heaters)

3.4. Premises ventilated by supply or extraction

Toilet and washroom facilities and passageways (corridors, etc.) (air extracted from offices),
Lift machine rooms (extraction, with natural ventilation wherever possible),
Grease extractor (extraction).
High and low-voltage unit,
Photocopierv room – extraction fans serving areas where there is recurrent use of solvents must be of the EEX type.

3.5. Self-contained air conditioning

The following areas must be fitted with a self-contained air-conditioning system capable of running 24 hours a day even when the building’s air-conditioning systems or production facilities are switched off:

1) Control centres (see B.II.7)
2) Computer rooms (see B.II.7)
3) Main Distribtuion Frame and concentration rooms (see Section 7)
4) Reception desk in lobby
5) Kitchen bin area (no emergency power supply)

The chilled water circuits must contain two pumps in parallel, powered by a backed-up electrical circuit.

All buildings’ chilled water production systems must be able to provide an emergency supply of chilled water if there is any malfunction of the self-contained air-conditioning system’s cold-air function (see B.II.7).

3.6. Static heating
The energy output of radiators must be based on NBN D13.001.
They must be connected to a two-pipe system.
Heaters must be fitted with thermostatic valves.

4. DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT

4.1. Hot water production

The boiler room must be located in the attic area.
The boilers must be high-performance semi-industrial boilers.

4.1.1. Hot water boilers

These must be firetube boilers with a horizontal cylindrical stack closed at the back.
The use of refractory must be limited to the minimum necessary. The boilers must be
designed to withstand variable water temperatures; water circulation in each boiler
must be performed by the boiler circuit circulation pump. The boilers must be
mounted on a raised concrete base or acoustic floating slab.

4.1.2. Condensing boilers

Where condensing boilers are supplied, they must be fitted with a built-in
condensation heat exchanger enabling floating regulation of the water temperature up
to 30°C and efficiency of 104%.
Efficiency must remain above 90% with a return water temperature of 70°C. Even at –
10°C the temperature during normal operation must be 70-90°C. The boiler should be
fitted with a non-jamming double-body pump.

4.1.3. Steam generator

Where a steam generator is supplied, it must be of the instantaneous vaporisation,
“high pressure” type (over 5 bars). It must be equipped with an automatic water-filling
system.
Where there is a return of condensates, a vapour relief valve and an automatic
blowdown system must be provided.
Steam generators will preferably be supplied with distilled water.

4.1.4. Forced air gas burner / atmospheric burner

All burners must be natural gas burners.
All burners, gas floats and gas fittings must be approved by the Royal Belgian Gas
Suppliers’ Association (ARGB).
All burners must be modulating burners, and be equipped with a “standby” mode.

4.1.5. Gas circuit

The natural gas supply pipework for the boiler room must be made of steel. The pipes
must not have any weld seams and be standard according to NBN A 25-104.
All the weld seams must be X-ray-checked by a certified body.
The entire length of the pipework must be visible and accessible.
4.1.6. Gas detection

A multiple-detector gas-detection station must be provided, with detectors in the following places:

- upper gas expansion chamber ventilation
- top of the duct carrying the gas main
- above each burner.

The early-warning system must alert the supervisors’ desk and the BMS (20% LEL)

A full gas alert (40% LEL) must trigger:

- closure of the main gas valve, and
- stoppage of the boiler room control panel (following inspection, if steam boilers are present).

4.1.7. Water circuit

Each boiler must be protected by two safety valves, with the outflow visible when an inspection door is opened.

In cogeneration systems, it is highly recommended that exchangers be provided to disconnect the individual circuits.

4.2. Distribution of hot water

Hot water output into the secondary circuits must be limited to 90°C. All pipework must be placed and fixed so as to prevent the transmission of vibrations and noise generation when passing walls.

4.2.1. Collectors

The collectors must be equipped with automatic bleeder vents, especially at all high points. The bleeder vents must be placed so as to be accessible and be equipped with isolation valves.

Draining valves must be placed at the low points so the circuit can be fully drained.

4.2.2. Fan-convector / radiant ceiling / radiant floor circuits

Circuits must be organised on the basis of one for each façade of the building. Injection circuits are not accepted.

A three-way valve must regulate the outgoing temperature on the basis of the external temperature (maximum outgoing temperature: 60°C).

There must be three modes (slow - normal - fast).

In radiant ceiling or floor circuits using synthetic pipes, exchangers should be provided to disconnect the individual circuits.

4.2.3. Heater circuits for supply units

Each heater set must have a power reserve of approximately 10%. These circuits must include a temperature-regulation mechanism.

4.2.4. Radiator and air heater circuits
A three-way valve must regulate the outgoing temperature on the basis of the external temperature. Injection circuits are not accepted. There must be three modes (slow - normal - fast).

4.2.5. *Backup circuit*

Space must be provided for a supplementary circuit.

4.2.6. *Water filters*

These must be flanged (from DN 50 upwards) and have an angled seat PN10 and PN16 (hot and chilled water); body and cover in grey cast iron GG25; stainless steel grills

4.2.7. *Non-return valves*

The non-return valves must be of the tilt type with a steel disc or equivalent variant. The body and the cover must be in grey cast iron GG25; seats and plate/cone made of stainless steel. Direction of fluid circulation must be indicated.

4.2.8. *Emptying valves*

The different circuits must be equipped with devices for draining water so they can be completely emptied.

Drainage valves must also be installed at all the low points.

4.2.9. *Shut-off valves*

Isolation valves must be installed at regular intervals so pressure can be maintained in the event of a leak.

Valves with a diameter of DN50 or less must be the single-body, spherical-key type.

Valves with a diameter greater than DN50 (PN16) must be the butterfly type and mounted between PN10 or PN16 flanges.

Particular care must be taken to lay down in the plans the precise placement of the shut-off valves.

4.2.10. *Hydraulic pressure balancing*

This must be done separately in vertical and horizontal networks by the use of relief valves. When the network is too big or variations in pressure build up due to the operation of the installation, the use of high-performance temperature exchangers is highly recommended.

4.2.11. *Pumps*

All the main pumps must be lined, controlled automatically in series and of the non-jamming type. Speed variators are highly recommended.

4.2.12. *Circulators*

Double-body circulators are recommended.

4.2.13. *Tap fittings*

Valves with rubber washers must be fitted to the entry and exit points of each pump or circulator to allow measurement of the manometric lift.
The tap fittings must be appropriate for the fluid carried, with different materials used for different fluids.

The tap fittings must be PN 16 for heating fluids and chilled water.

They must be of the spherical-key type (stainless-steel head and shaft) for diameters smaller than size DN40. For larger diameters, the taps must be of the butterfly type.

The regulating valves must be of the globe type with sockets for the connection of a differential pressure gauge. They must be equipped with a device for resetting them after closing/opening.

Pressure gauges must be installed and connected to the BMS to detect any leaks.

4.2.14. Hoses

The use of hoses is not accepted. Where they are the only solution technically possible, they are permitted, subject to the following conditions:

- A written guarantee of at least ten years must be provided for all the hoses, connections, rotary connectors, joints, etc. situated between the two ends of the rigid pipework in the distribution network.
- All the hoses, connections, rotary hose connectors, joints, etc. must have Benor ATG accreditation issued by UBATC or another independent official construction inspection body.

Neither the twisting nor expansion of the hoses may generate any stress or, noise or movement in the pipework or the installations to which they are connected.

4.3. Production of chilled water

Chilled water for general requirements must be produced by:

- “conventional” production on demand by coil chillers, enabling a high yield and continuous power regulation. The open-type screw compressor must have a progressive output of 10 to 100%.

The following methods are also acceptable:

- direct-combustion absorption machines with gas burners. These should be considered if the energy balance is favourable.
- absorption chillers as part of a trigeneration system. These machines use a water/lithium bromide absorption refrigeration cycle.
- production of glycol water by coil chillers enabling a high yield and continuous power regulation for the ice storage compartments. The compressors must be set to operate where possible during off-peak times (electricity rates). Refrigerating energy must be stored in latent form to reduce storage volume, i.e. as ice formed by the refrigerating effect of the coolant, glycol water, in order to reduce the temperature of the coolant without any risk of freezing. The compressors must be designed to withstand a working pressure of 1000 kPa and be tested at up to 1300 kPa. The ice tanks must be designed and manufactured so as to avoid all possibility of cracking. Minimum lifespan of ten years.
- For buildings for which small amounts of chilled water are produced (less than 50kW), piston or scroll compressors could be installed.
- The number and size of the chillers must be calculated to cover requirements even in the event of machine stoppage.
- The refrigerant must be R 134A, R407C or R410A.
- The chillers in general and the absorption units in particular must be subject to preliminary approval in the factory by a certified inspection body.
- BMS regulation of the chillers must be subordinate to the chillers’ own internal regulation.

For computer rooms and similar areas (control centre, PABX, concentration, etc.) - see B.II.7.

4.3.1. **Evaporation freezing agents**

Cooling towers are towers with a closed circuit equipped with low-noise fans. They must be specially constructed to resist corrosion (Blygold anti-corrosion treatment or similar).

As the objective is to save water in the building, cooling towers must operate in dry mode for as long as possible. The size of the towers must be chosen to allow them to operate in dry mode up to a dry aspirated air temperature of 14°C, at average speed.

Each tower must be fully drainable individually.

There must be easy access to the pipeways, to facilitate cleaning and descaling.

4.3.2. **Air pressure expansion systems**

The expansion systems must be of the air-pressure type. Compressed air must be produced by one or more motor-driven compressor units, preferably mounted on the tank.

The calculations for the installation must take account of the hot and chilled water temperatures, including when the machine is stopped. Reserve capacity for thermal expansion volume must be built into the system.

The automatic regulation of the compressed air expansion tank must be precise, with fluctuations in pressure limited to 0.2 bar.

4.4. **Production of chilled water**

4.4.1. **Collectors**

The collectors must be fitted with automatic bleeder vents, in particular at all high points. The bleeder vents must be placed so as to be accessible and must be equipped with isolation valves.

There must be drain valves at the low points to enable the circuit to be fully emptied.

All the pipework must be placed and fixed so as to prevent the transmission of vibrations and creation of noise through walls.

All the main production pumps must be lined, controlled automatically in series and be of the non-jamming type. Speed variators must be provided.

Fan-convector/ radiant ceiling / radiant floor circuits: outgoing temperature must be governed by a 3-way valve.

On radiant ceiling or radiant floor circuits using synthetic pipes, exchangers must be provided to disconnect the circuits.

Isolation valves must be installed at regular intervals to enable pressure to be maintained in the event of a leak.
Each group of exchangers must have a power reserve of approximately 10%.

Backup circuit: space must be provided for a supplementary circuit.

Installation in computer rooms: see B.II.7.

The cooling-water distribution pipes for the refrigerating units and the absorption unit must be PN16 steel pipes.

4.4.2. Hydraulic equilibrium

Hydraulic equilibrium must be guaranteed separately in the vertical and horizontal networks by the use of relief valves. When the network is too big or variations in equilibrium are caused by operation, the use of high-performance temperature exchangers is highly recommended.

Cold-water valves with a diameter of DN50 or higher must be of the butterfly type.

4.5. Cogeneration/trigeneration

Cogeneration enables electricity to be produced by recovering the thermal energy produced by the drive machine or turbine used in the cogeneration generator.

For buildings of over 40 000m² a feasibility study must be performed to assess the practicability of setting up a high-performance cogeneration system. It must show the cost of the investment and energy output and savings for the primary energy source on the basis of expected use under realistic conditions. The output criteria and the calculations must be based on European Parliament and Council Directive 2004/8/EC (promoting cogeneration). The decision to install a cogeneration system must be taken by the Commission on the basis of the investment cost involved, feasibility and output obtained.

In cogeneration systems, recovered heat is used directly for a building’s hot water requirements. Trigeneration systems produce both heat for the building and chilled water via absorption chillers.

When installing cogeneration systems, account must be taken of the noise and vibrations generated by the machinery involved, which will preferably be installed underground.

The system must not transmit any vibrations to the floors or superstructure of the building, so as not to cause any disturbance for the occupants of neighbouring premises.

For the same reason, acoustic insulation must be provided to prevent the transmission of noise to neighbouring premises (see Section B.I.3.).

The area in which the electricity generators are installed must be isolated by fire-dampers.

Exhaust gases must not be permitted to enter the air either in the cogeneration area or any other part of the building.

The generators must be fitted with an emergency-stop mechanism that is easily locatable and accessible. In summer, it must be possible to connect the motor-cooling network to the air-cooling system.

4.6. Fireproofing and smoke extraction - fire dampers

The status of all fire dampers and ventilation units must be indicated on the remote fire panel in the control centre. Certain units must also be configured to allow manual override.

The fire dampers must be:
• motor-driven (electric motor) in the supply network,
• motor-driven or fuse-controlled in the extraction network,
• lift-type in the pressurising network for escape routes; these valves must be powered by a no-break supply,
• the fire dampers must be equipped with two limit switches to show their status on the remote fire panel. IP55-type terminal blocks,
• the status of all the fire dampers must be indicated individually on the remote fire panel,
• they must meet the requirements described in Section B.III.1.3,
• the fire damper numbering system must take the format “FLOOR/WING/OFFICE NUMBER”. The installer must keep to this numbering format.

Installation of ventilation pipes and ducts through walls: see Section B.III.1.3.

Easy access must be to be provided to hidden fire dampers.
The smoke-extraction fans must meet the requirements described in Section B.III.6.

4.7. Control and remote control
See Section B.II.1 above.

4.8. Fan-convectors
Fan-convectors must be compliant with standard NBN D16-001. One-piece units must contain at least the following components in entirely separate sections:
• rail-mounted four-pipe heating/cooling coil,
• watertight, sliding, pivotable G3 filter,
• detachable motor/fan assembly,
• condensate drip pan,
• electric terminal block,
• galvanised sheet steel chassis with internal insulation,
• an inlet/outlet plenum with silencer and connector.
The water coils must be composed of copper tubes with aluminium fins spaced at least 2.5mm apart.

A fan-convector with four pipes must be installed for each module. Each coil must be fitted with a motor-driven, two-way valve. Users can switch between automatic and manuel modes by adjusting the speed selector.

There must be four manual speeds:
• 0: zero air speed,
• rotation speeds 1, 2 and 3 for each fan.
Users can return to automatic mode by pressing a button.

Each office must be fitted with a potentiometer for changing the set temperature by +/- 1.5°C.

Every night, the regulators must automatically be reset to automatic mode (the selected speed (0) must be cancelled) so the system is set to comfort mode the next day.
The condensation evacuation pipes for the fan-convectors must be made of PVC. The network must be designed to prevent water stagnation and the escape of odours.

The system must be set up to be remote controlled by the BMS, to ensure optimal start-up of the fan-convectors.

The fan-convectors must be set to operate only when all the office windows are closed (window contacts must be fitted). When any window is opened, the fans must stop and the coil valves close (the antifreeze safeguard, however, must remain active).

A dustproof connection control box must be provided.

The soldered end of the coil must be immobilised by a mechanical part to prevent the solder from twisting.

4.9. Radiant ceiling heating/cooling

Each module of this system must comprise one or more ceiling panels in offices and meeting rooms. Each module must have a motor-driven two-way valve connected to each of the branch take-offs. A DC-type master-slave regulator (see chapter B.II.1.) must be fitted for each module, as well as one potentiometer per office to enable users to change the set temperature by +/- 1.5°C; the temperature regulator must have three settings: day, standby and night. Any time a window in the premises is opened, the hot/chilled water supply to the whole section must be automatically cut off. The temperature of the chilled water must be regulated to prevent any risk of condensation on the ceiling. Humidity sensors must be carefully positioned to prevent such condensation forming.

The heating and cooling of each office must be performed by a network of four circulating pipes in the suspended ceiling of the corridor.

A system of free cooling must be included, using either:

- all fresh air and the colder night air,
- or the condenser circuit, bypassing the chillers when they are not in operation.

The electrical equipment for the power supply, control and regulation must be housed in junction boxes placed inside the suspended ceiling.

Supplementary radiators (convectors) must be provided to heat the premises if necessary, fitted with solenoid valves and controlled by the same regulator that controls the ceiling units.

The radiant ceiling heating/cooling system must not comprise a hydraulic changeover distribution system.

4.10. Radiant ceiling cooling with supplementary heating

The above specifications for radiant ceiling systems also apply here. However, premises with this type of air conditioning can be heated by radiators (convectors) fitted with thermostatic valves.

A locking mechanism should be installed to prevent energy waste through simultaneous operation of the heaters and ceiling diffusers.

4.11. Radiators
Supplementary heating using simple (convector) radiators can be installed in ancillary premises. These must be fitted with thermostatic valves.

4.12. Underfloor heating/cooling

One form of radiant floor heating/cooling consists of a latticework of special pipes laid within the screed floor.

Such systems are not advisable.

Under standard DIN53455, the maximum permissible radiant temperature is 25°C, to avoid health problems (phlebitis). The installed system must include safeguards to prevent the water reaching overly high temperatures that could damage the screed floor.

4.13. Ventilation systems

4.13.1. Air-conditioning unit

The air-conditioning units must be modular, with standard components and must be delivered in one piece or in several modules for assembly on site.

The casing must be double-walled panels at least 50 mm thick.

The panels must be assembled using an interlocking system and be completely sealed, with fireproof internal insulation (DIN 4102/Class A1). They must be silenced to a minimum value of $\text{RW} = 44\,\text{dB}$.

Air-conditioning units must meet all the following criteria:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Classification according to EN1886</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heat conductivity</td>
<td>T3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat bridge</td>
<td>TB 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air leaks from casing</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air leaks from filter</td>
<td>F9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rigidity of casing</td>
<td>1A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.13.2. Fans

The fans must operate silently.

They must be centrifugal fans in volute-shaped casing, statically and dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940.

They must have backward-curved vanes.

Preference must be given to a direct drive rather than a belt drive.

The fan and its casing must be assembled so as to produce as little vibration or noise as possible.

A report from an official body, certifying the acoustic power spectrum of each fan, must be provided to the Commission before an order is placed with the constructor.

Each unit must be equipped with a safety switch.

The bottom of the drive unit must be constructed so as to prevent the water from stagnating.
Lighting must be provided inside the casing.
The internal walls of the air ducts must be smooth (no internal insulation).

4.13.3. **Humidifier casing**

The humidifier casing must be designed to ensure the greatest possible ease of regular maintenance and minimise the concentration of bacteria and pollutants in the water.
The tray must be designed to prevent water stagnation and consequent bacteria development (Legionella, etc.). It must be equipped with a tap so it can be completely drained.
The design of the condensate outlets must ensure that contamination of the air conditioned in the units is impossible.
The spray pump (where installed) must be controlled by a humidity sensor in the recovery inlet.

4.13.4. **Humidifier**

The function of a humidifier is to raise the absolute humidity of the air in the building by increasing its water-vapour content.
The humidification system must be one of the following:

- **Types preferred:**
  - Individual steam humidifiers (direct injection of steam produced by boiling water in the unit) (power less than 180 kg/h of steam).
  - Central steam humidification (direct injection of steam produced centrally for the whole building).

- **Types accepted:**
  - Air-washer humidifiers (only for units with air flows over 10 000m³/h; such systems must always include a droplet separator and ultraviolet capacity for treating the humidifier water).
  - Fixed-nozzle compressed-air cool mist spray humidifiers (only for units with large air flows).
  - Ultrasonic mist spray humidifiers (not advised).
  - Evaporation/mist spray humidifiers (not advised).

- **Types not accepted:**
  - Rotating nozzle mist spray humidifiers (not accepted).
  - Centrifugal mist spray humidifiers (not accepted).
  - Steam-injection humidifier using steam produced by an evaporation humidifier (e.g. “Amazone” humidifiers) (not accepted).
  - Mist injector humidifiers (not accepted).

The humidifiers must be corrosion-proof and as resistant to clogging as possible. Minimum useful life of ten years.

4.13.5. **Dehumidifiers**

Dehumidifiers are not accepted, except in the following cases:
• to regulate relative humidity in the area housing the historical archives. Such systems must be adsorption dehumidifiers with an electrically heated air outflow. Refrigerant or absorption dehumidifier systems are not accepted.

• to regulate relative humidity in specialised rooms, using cabinet air conditioning (see Section B.II.7).

• to regulate relative humidity in specific areas genuinely in need of such conditioning.

4.13.6. Air filtration for supply units

• F7 synthetic filter compliant with EN779,
• 80-90% opacimetric effectiveness,
• measurement of dirt accumulation by means of pressure difference.

4.13.7. Heat recovery

A system of heat recovery must be installed on the units’ outbound airflow. It must be one of the following systems:

• run-around heat-recovery coils,
• heat-recovery wheels,
• mixture of vitiated and fresh air as a function of the enthalpy, but always in compliance with the prescribed minimum intake of fresh air (this method is not permissible for interpreting booths). However, preference should be given to a method of energy recovery other than recycling air,
• transfer of office air to the indoor car park after heat recovery by one of the abovementioned systems.

4.14. Ventilation ducts

The air ducts must be made of galvanised sheet steel.

The extraction air ducts in the car parks must be capable of extracting smoke at up to 400°C for 120 minutes.

Flexible ducts must be made of corrugated aluminium and be inflammable (category A1 - and where used for smoke extraction, category A0).

Large ducts must be equipped with man-sized access hatches to enable internal cleaning. Smaller ducts must be equipped with hatches large enough to allow access to cleaning tools.

Extractor ducts for the kitchen (extractor hoods) must be made of stainless steel - see also Section B.III.8. point 6.1.4.

4.14.1. Insulation of ducts

Generally, air intakes do not have to be heat insulated.

To avoid any risk of condensation, those sections of extraction ducts that pass through areas where the temperature is below 15°C must be covered with heat insulation.

Extraction ducts leading from heat recoverers must be insulated, except for in the area receiving the conditioned air.

To prevent heat loss by conduction, supply ducts must be covered with heat insulation.
Rectangular ducts must be heat-insulated with mineral wool lagging, stuck to reinforced aluminium sheets. These should be 25 mm thick for interior ducts and 50mm thick for external ducts.

Where ducts pass through internal walls, the space around the ducts must be filled with non-combustible thermal-insulation material to prevent the spread of flames or smoke. Filling gaps in this way must preserve the firebreak characteristics of the wall in question.

4.14.2. Vents and grilles

Vents and grilles must be located exactly as indicated on the AutoCad as-built plans. Apart from supply grilles, all vents must be connected to the ventilation network.

4.14.3. Fresh-air intakes

The fresh-air intakes will preferably be placed in the upper part of the building, sheltered from the dominant winds and any sources of chemical or biological pollution, so as not to draw them into the building (e.g. aerosols emitted by cooling towers, vitiated air from extractor hoods or ducts, exhaust gases, smoke from boilers, etc.).

Fresh-air intakes must be placed as far as possible from any exhaust outlets - at least ten metres.

The vents must not be located close to any vegetation. Like exhaust vents, they must be fitted with grilles to prevent the entry of birds or small animals.

4.15. Chimneys

Chimneys must be double-walled in stainless steel and aluminium sheeting to protect the heat insulating material.

The location and type of chimneys must be based on an assessment of the dominant winds, to prevent waste gases being directed towards the building’s ventilation intakes. This applies to cogeneration, back-up systems and boilers.

4.16. Car park extractors

The amount of variable-speed extractors to be placed in the car parks must be based on the concentration of carbon monoxide. Extractors must be also placed at ground level on the lowest level of the car park to expell any liquified petroleum gas (LPG) (see Section B.III.6, point 2.2).

4.17. Treatment of water in cooling towers

An automatic biocide injection system must be installed to treat the cooling tower water circuit.

An automatic dispersal system must be installed.

The water supply must be fitted with an automatic system for injecting corrosion and limescale inhibitor and a water meter.
4.18. Production of hot tap water for the kitchen.

To prevent the possible development of bacteria in the storage boilers, the pipework must be fitted with tapping points and valves enabling the installation of a chlorination system, as well as taps for taking water samples.

Hot water for the kitchen must be produced by a plated exchanger connected to the building’s primary hot-water network. If necessary, an electric boiler (made of stainless steel) should also be installed to produce hot water when the circuit is switched off.

5. ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS OF HVAC

5.1. General

As regards emissions, the building will preferably be equipped with a natural gas heating system. Preference should also be given to local generation of a combination of electrical and heat energy.

The use and storage of fuel must meet the following criteria:

- fuel to have less than 0.05% by weight of sulphur,
- avoid the use of additives,
- double-walled tanks equipped with a leak sensor must be used.

Additives to HVAC circuits must not contain hydrazine. Instead, products based on sodium sulphide or sodium thiosulfate should be used.

The HVAC refrigeration and kitchen systems must be of the low energy-consumption type. Heat-insulating foam produced using CFCs is not acceptable. In new systems or when replacing equipment that uses refrigerating liquides, only liquides without CFCs are acceptable.

When renovating or replacing equipment, waste liquids, pipework, tanks, exchangers etc, must be treated as harmful waste. Contractors are required under the terms of their contracts to follow the appropriate rules for disposing of such material.

5.2. Clean technologies

Solar-powered water heaters

Heating systems may also be supplemented by the installation of solar-powered water heaters.

Such systems produce hot water using solar energy. They do not require any fuel to run but rather store solar energy and transmit it to water contained in a tank.

They are composed of the following components:

- a solar panel to collect solar energy,
- a storage tank in which solar energy can be stored,
- other equipment for operating the system (circulator or pump, heat regulation, etc.).

In Belgium, solar-powered water heaters are always installed with a back-up heating system (running on gas, see above).
Such back-up heating must be able to guarantee a supply of water at the desired temperature at all times. Whether solar-powered heaters are used for producing hot water or merely for pre-heating, they can cut fuel consumption significantly.

6. **ENERGY MANAGEMENT**

6.1. General

The building and especially its outer walls and HVAC systems must be designed to optimise energy management.

6.2. Energy audit/study

No building may be renovated or constructed without an energy audit/study first being carried out, in accordance with European Parliament and Council Directive 2002/91/EC on the energy performance of buildings.

The audit/study must establish the building’s heating, cooling and electricity requirements and its energy performance as described in the Directive. The operation of the building will then be governed by the provisions of the Directive.

A comparison must be made of the costs and benefits/disavantages of various technical solutions liable to meet the building’s energy needs. This comparison must include the cost of investment, operation and energy consumption over the useful life of the building (30-years).

6.3. Energy-efficiency criteria

The HVAC systems must be fully compliant with energy-efficiency criteria, i.e. using reduced consumption, energy recovery and combined generation methods.

6.3.1. Control and regulation

Buildings must be equipped with regulating and control devices to ensure maximum energy efficiency through the use of thermostatic valves; temperature adjustment depending on occupancy and external temperature; subdivision of the building’s heating and cooling fluid distribution circuits by façade; monitoring of maximum and minimum values; use of circulators with built-in frequency transformers, etc.

6.3.2. Limiting energy consumption

The fluid production and distribution systems must be designed to limit energy consumption as much as possible by employing one or more of the following methods:

- condensing boilers,
- high-performance boilers,
- modulating burners,
- speed variators on the motors of the ventilation units and fluid-transfer pumps,
- energy recovery by air/glycol water heat exchanger,
- energy recovery by heat-recovery wheel,
- free-cooling for cooling towers,
- combined generation of heat and electrical energy (cogeneration),
- combined generation of heat, cold and electrical energy (trigeneration),
- ice storage,
- active double-skinned walls,
- solar-powered water-heaters,
- water/water-water/air-source heat pump.
B.II.3. Electricity

1. **GENERAL**

The electrical installations are to comply with the standards and regulations in force, including:

- the relevant European Directives;
- the Belgian General Regulation on labour protection;
- the Belgian General Regulation on electrical installations;
- the Belgian standards NBN L13-001, L13-006, and C18-100;
- the Belgian Royal Decree of 19 December 1997;
- the latest best practice;
- the requirements stipulated by the electricity supplier.

The installations are to be approved by an authorised body.

2. **BASES FOR CALCULATION**

2.1. Power estimates

Small applications:

- offices and similar rooms: 30 W/m²
- conference room: 25 W/m²
- entrance hall: 25 W/m²
- interpreter’s booth: 25 W/m²
- cafeteria: 5 W/m²
- restaurants: 5 W/m²
- lobbies: 5 W/m²
- toilets and cloakrooms: 5 W/m²
- roadways/walkways (including in car parks and basements): 3 W/m²
- archives/storage rooms: 3 W/m²
- equipment rooms and car parks: 2 W/m²

Power circuits: to be studied

Emergency power supply: to be studied

2.2. Lighting levels

Lighting levels are to be measured at 0.80 m from the floor:

- offices and similar rooms: 500 lux
- meeting rooms: 500 lux
- entrance halls: 300 to 800 lux (with dimmer switch)
- interpreter’s booth: see chapter B.I.6.1
• security standby area: 500 lux
• technical management control centre dispatching: 500 lux
• roadways/walkways: 300 lux
• toilets: 250 lux
• restaurants: 400 lux
• kitchens: 500 lux
• technical rooms: 200 lux
• storage rooms: 200 lux
• car parks: 150 lux
• archives: 150 lux
• exterior: 30 lux

Electricity consumption for lighting is to be reduced as much as possible. A consumption of 8 W/m² is considered the optimum at present. If this proves technically impossible, the figure may be increased to 10 W/m² - particularly in special rooms.

3. **DESCRIPTION OF THE EQUIPMENT**

3.1. **High-voltage substation**

The transformers are to be of the dry or oil type and must on no account give off noxious gases. The cells are to be of the armoured, prefabricated type. Provision is to be made for a 20% power reserve.

Space is to be provided for an additional transformer and its ancillary devices. An automatic system is to maintain a power factor of 0.95 (with resistance in series).

The presence of any pipes which might contain fluids is prohibited in the high-voltage cabinet, the low-voltage cabinet and the emergency generator.

The ventilation of the cabinet and the transformers’ cells must be such as to maintain a temperature in compliance with the electrical equipment’s guarantee conditions (generally below 30°C). The entrance to the room must be large enough for replacement transformers to pass through.

The cabinet must be constructed so that any water entering it would be able to flow away before reaching the level of the electrical equipment.

The point where the distributor feed cables enter the room must be accessible.

3.2. **Generator (400 V III+N)**

The generator must start automatically within a maximum of 12 seconds in the event of a power cut. Switching from the normal to the emergency power supply is to be effected by means of failsafe power-cut switches.

Once the power cut is over, the installations are to be switched back to the normal power supply gradually.

A board for parallel switching on the network after synchronisation is to enable own-energy production.
The generator must be able to operate independently for at least 24 hours under full load. The main double-walled fuel tank must be correspondingly large. A day tank is to be located close to the generator.

In particular, the generator is to power:
- the lifts’ return to the evacuation floor(s);
- the priority lifts for firefighters and disabled people;
- stairwell lighting;
- every fourth light in the corridors;
- the smoke evacuation and overpressure systems in the evacuation routes;
- the PA system;
- the emergency monitoring systems (fire detection, alarm, sirens, smoke-detectors, etc.);
- the remote-control system;
- the fire-brigade panel;
- the entrance/exit doors, barriers and flaps;
- the drainage and excess water pressure pumps;
- the kitchen’s refrigeration rooms;
- the computer rooms, concentration rooms, PABX rooms (computers and air conditioning) and the centralised technical management rooms, including the production and distribution of cool air for these rooms (see chapter B.II.7).

Provision is to be made for a 20% power reserve.

In the case of a gas-powered cogeneration system, the maximum load is to be 80%.

The fuel-tank filling pipe is to have a double casing to collect any leaks. The tank is to be fitted with a filling alarm whistle, a pre-alert level and low level indicator, which are to be transmitted and connected to the centralised technical management room.

The generator is to be installed so as not to cause vibrations elsewhere in the building.

### 3.3. Lighting appliances

In the offices and meeting rooms, the appliances (fluorescent lamps) are to be:
- recessed;
- of low symmetrical luminance (200 cd/m² at an angle of over 65° in all directions);
- at least 80% efficient.

The fluorescent tubes are to be type TL 5 at 3000 K and a colour reproduction index of 85.

The electronic ballasts are to be equalised in order to guarantee a power factor of at least 0.95 capacitive.

The lighting appliances for the kitchen and the exterior are to have at least IP 55 protection.

Spots are to be fluorescent or similar.

Low-voltage halogen lamps, although generally prohibited, are authorised in some places if architecturally justified.

Lamps are to be fixed to the ceiling by chains.
Indirect lighting is to provide occupants with greater comfort.

3.4. Emergency lighting

This must ensure that the evacuation routes are sufficiently lit and easy to access in the event of a power cut. Independent emergency lighting in compliance with the Royal Decree of 19 December 1997 and the General Regulation on labour protection (Article 63) is to be provided using one of the following systems:

- autonomous units;
- autonomous units with centralised control which combines the monitoring and maintenance functions (test/load/no load);
- lighting units working from several central redundant sources (with verification and monitoring functions) supplied by battery units.

These units are also to be provided above the exit doors of toilets, meeting rooms and all rooms without windows. The brightness at floor level is to be at least 1 lux (5 lux in dangerous areas). The minimum autonomy is to be 1 hour.

3.5. Neutral connection system

This is to be of type TN. Primary distribution is to be TN-C and secondary distribution TN-S.

3.6. Distribution boards

At least one board per floor. The boards are to be metal with a security key lock (a single key for all the boards).

At least IP55 protection.

A fuse is to be provided for each board.

Lighting controlled by a door switch is to be provided.

All exits are to be fitted with automatic cutouts. Total selectivity is to be ensured.

There are to be no differential cutouts on the socket circuits engaged (except for damp rooms).

The appliances on the boards are to be identified with plastic labels with black and white lettering. The labels must be affixed by rustproof metal screws or plastic screws.

A document holder is to be affixed to the inside of the door.

Provision is to be made for a reserve of at least 20% for both power and space. The cables are to come in through the bottom of the cabinet via stuffing boxes of suitable diameter.

3.7. Supply cables

The supply cables are to ensure a 20% power reserve in addition to voltage-loss requirements. Throughout their length, the insulated cables are to be identified by means of etched strips.
In the vertical shafts, distribution is to be by prefabricated conduits. All cables are to have fire-retardant insulation. Exposed cables are to be protected by plain-joint steel or PVC tubes (¾” minimum).

The type of cables chosen must restrict wave propagation (e.g. frequency control appliance).

3.8. Lightning conductors

The whole building is to be protected by non-radioactive, Faraday-cage type lightning conductors.

All the major metal parts of the roof are to be earthed.

3.9. Earthing

Earthing and equaliser connections:

- one high-voltage earth (5 ohms maximum);
- one protective earth (neutre du transformateur) (5 ohms maximum);
- equaliser connections.

All the various earths are to be connected in order to ensure total equalisation.

The incoming earth cables in the conduits must be accessible.

3.10. Office areas

Each module is to have three 220 V wall sockets. A network of at least two separate ducts, conduits are to well-mounted near floor level to ensure 220 V distribution.

These ducts are to be connected to the distribution boards by means of floor circuits with two compartments (370 x 38 mm). Drawing boxes are to be provided at regular intervals and every precaution taken to ensure easy subsequent addition of cables.

The lighting is to be controlled by double switches (separate operation of the light near the corridor and those near the window).

In order to minimise lighting work when altering the partitioning, there should be:

- either a network with special plugs so that the circuits can be altered easily (Wieland system or similar) - in which case, provision is to be made for remote control so that the lighting circuits can be managed from a distance;
- or appliances powered via a regulator connected to a communication bus enabling centralised management of each light so that the light near the corridor and that near the window can be controlled separately. If the partitioning is altered, only the allocation of lights to switches will have to be changed – thereby avoiding any re-cabling work. Provision is to be made for presence detectors and lighting-level detectors to adjust the lighting intensity automatically.

If provision is made for centralised management of the lighting, the elements of the system are to be:

3.10.1. Connection module for offices
Modules enabling connection to the bus of terminal or intermediate units (movement detectors, brightness gauge, control housing, etc.); they are also to provide the electricity supply for those same intermediate units and for the lighting appliances concerned. Each input and output is to be individually addressable.

3.10.2. Movement sensors for offices

The movement sensors are to be sensitive to infrared rays emitted by the temperature of moving bodies. They must not be so sensitive that they trigger power cuts in an office occupied by a seated person doing normal office work.

The sensors are to be recessed into the ceiling panels. The detection angle must be 360°. The detection area is to be a circle measuring at least 5 m in diameter.

The activation delay must be adjustable between 0 and 15 minutes.

The office lights must not come on merely because people are passing by in the corridor with the door open.

3.10.3. Light sensors

These are also to be recessed into the ceiling panels.

The sensors must comprise a converter and a detector. The converter is sent the present level of brightness by the detector and controls the lighting.

The sensors are to function either in on-off mode (with an upper threshold and a lower threshold), or in continuous-adjustment mode (automatically adjusting the lighting to a pre-set level of brightness).

The brightness adjustment range is to be from 150 to 1000 lux.

The light sensors could possibly be combined into single multi-sensor appliances with the movement detectors.

3.10.4. Control boxes

These are to be wall-mounted and not removable without special tools. It must be possible to call up each function (on, off, dimmer) and each light setting simply by pressing a button.

3.10.5. Communication bus

Control computer:

- Control is to be from a PC running Microsoft Windows. A modem link is to enable remote action using passwords. The system is to be as user-friendly as possible.
- Changes to the allocation of the various inputs and outputs are to be made via a graphic interface enabling softwiring.
- The programming is to enable several groupings of lights and therefore various control scenarios: individually by office, by floor, by operational unit, etc.
- The master-slave principle is to provide the option of keeping the lighting on when the building is actually occupied (link between occupation of an office and related common areas: corridors, toilets, lift hallways, etc.).
- It must be possible to use the movement detectors in a manner which avoids unwanted triggering of the lighting.
- The maximum and minimum brightness levels must be freely programmable, with independent settings for office areas near the window and near the corridor.
- The system must accept importation of AutoCad files as the working basis for light positioning.
- The system must enable the movement detectors to be used as anti-intrusion devices during freely-programmable time segments (e.g. outside office hours). For this, the access control system should be provided with contacts or a software link made between the two.
- Note: Spares for all the system’s components must be guaranteed for at least 10 years.

3.11. Other rooms

The corridors and hallways are to be equipped with one recessed power point for every 10 m of working radius.

The technical rooms, car parks (one power point per 300 m²) and storage rooms are to be equipped with exposed power points.

The kitchenettes are to be equipped with two 10 A power points, one 20 A power point (turned off at night) and a refrigerator power point which remains on all the time.

Lighting for the accessible shafts is to be provided.

3.12. Emergency lighting for escape routes, corridors and stairwells

In Commission buildings, emergency lighting must operate in the event of a power cut. When the normal power supply is working, it also supplies the emergency lighting. If that power is cut, the emergency lighting must come on again within a few seconds by switching automatically to current from an emergency generator while autonomous emergency units are turned off in order to maintain their autonomy.

One appliance (fluorescent tube) in four is to be connected to this network.

If the emergency network is down, the emergency autonomous units are put back into operation.

These appliances will not be taken into account when calculating the minimum lighting level stipulated by the Royal Decree of 19 December 1997. Emergency lighting is described at point 3.4 above.

During the building’s opening hours: lighting appliances (normal and emergency) are to be controlled by pushbuttons installed near each staircase and in the lift hallways.

The controls are to be such that all the lighting (normal and emergency) can be switched on or off (even if there are several distribution boards) from any point on the floor in question.

Outside the building’s opening hours: the normal lighting is to be taken off circuits. The pushbuttons described above are to control operation of the emergency lighting for an adjustable period of between 0 and 60 minutes.
The stairwell lighting is to be linked to the emergency lighting and controlled by pushbuttons with adjustable timing: during the building’s opening hours, the stairwell lighting is to be permanently on (via remote control). Outside the building’s opening hours, it must be possible to turn on the stairwell lighting by means of pushbuttons.

3.13. Transmission of alarms

The following alarms must be relayed to the security post in the entrance hall:

- fire alarm;
- gas-leak alarm;
- intrusion alarm;
- lift alarm;
- dome-open alarm.

Each alarm is to be indicated by a separate warning light accompanied by a buzzer. It must be possible to respond to an alarm at the touch of a button and thereby restore the circuits so that they are again ready to receive further alarms. The alarm transmission could be replaced by installing a remote-control system terminal (see Section B.II.1).


(See Section B.II.1)

Every remote instruction passing via the centralised technical control room is to be duplicated by a local instruction permitting local override. Any such override is to be reported to the centralised technical control room.

A safety switch – lockable by padlock – is to be installed at the side of all motors for turning off the power supply.

3.15. Ecological aspects

Additional electricity could be produced by installing solar panels on the roof.

In Belgium, a horizontal surface measuring 1 m² receives each year approximately 1 000 kWh of energy (100 to 200 kWh/m² recoverable) - equivalent to 100 litres of fuel.

The installation would be connected to the grid such that current would be taken from the network when the production of electricity is less than consumption and, conversely, current would be supplied to the network when production is greater.
B.II.4. Plumbing

1. **GENERAL**

   The plumbing is to comply with the standards and regulations in force, including:
   
   - the relevant European Directives;
   - the Belgian General Regulation on labour protection;
   - the Belgian General Regulation on electrical installations;
   - the Brussels water company’s regulations;
   - fire protection standards;
   - fire brigade fire protection requirements;
   - the latest best practice.

2. **BASES FOR CALCULATION**

2.1. Maximum water supply rates:

   - 0.8 m/s in appliance connections;
   - 1.2 m/s in rising mains;
   - 1.5 m/s in basements.

2.2. Mains water pressure

   5 to 10 bar: a pressure-reducer and a filter are to be fitted at the intake.

   The pressure-reducers are to be of the constant secondary pressure type with a filter, gauge and adjustment wheel; they are to be placed between two drain cocks.

   There is to be a filter bypass pipe.

   The filter body is to be stainless steel. The filter element is to comprise a monofilament synthetic cloth; the filters are to be complete (with accessories such as closure valves, drainage connection, etc.).

   The fire-fighting network (hose-reels/hydrants/sprinklers) is to be connected upstream of the pressure-reducer.

2.3. Number of toilets and urinals

   - 1 toilet for every 25 men;
   - 1 urinal for every 15 men;
   - 1 toilet for every 15 women;
   - disabled toilets: see Section B.III.9 – specific provision for disabled people.
   - restaurant: to be studied; see Section B.I.6.12 – rooms for use by the catering service, and Section B.III.7 – hygiene recommendations;
   - kitchen: special study (see Section B.III.7 – hygiene recommendations);
2.4. Drainage

- Rainwater: 0.05 l/s/m². The rainwater distribution network is to be made of polyethylene and galvanised steel.
- Car parks: 3 l/s (with a hydrocarbon separator). Water collected in car parks must pass through hydrocarbon separators.

3. DESCRIPTION OF THE EQUIPMENT

3.1. Drainage

The drainage system is to be of the separation type:

- rainwater: will preferably be collected and stored in tanks in the basement. The overflows are to be connected to the drains via HDPE downpipes fitted with stench traps. The pipes are to be fitted with inspection points at regular intervals. There must be an inspection point at the foot of each downpipe and at least one on every floor.
- sanitary waste water + ventilation: the downpipes on each floor are to be made of HDPE. The network is to have inspection points at regular intervals.
- Kitchen:
  The pipes are to be made of HDPE. A fat separator of the semi-automatic emptying type is to be provided. The tank of the separator will preferably be made of synthetic material and divided into two parts, the first acting as a dredger and the second as a separator. The separator is to operate by means of simple settlement. It will not be motorised; its ventilation will be separate and located immediately nearby. Only kitchen waste may be placed in the fat separator. Ventilation to the roof is to be installed taking into account the air conditioning system’s air intakes. The pipe between the fat separator and the lorry must be made of HDPE. The shape and the bottom of the sloping tank must enable easy cleaning. There must be drainage for the cleaning water. The installations must comply with the requirements described in Section B.III.8.6 – Kitchen safety and hygiene.
  An extractor fan is to be located as close as possible to the fat separator to extract smells. Ventilation is to be separate.
  The matter expelled by the fat separator is to be pumped straight into the collection lorry. Hot tap water is to be provided in the room so that the system, including the pipes, can be cleaned.
- Car parks:
  Water from the car parks is to be collected by gullies without a stench trap. A gutter is to be installed at the bottom of the access ramp. A collecting pit must enable the removal of any water which is below the level of the public drains. The control panel must not be accessible to car park users. A mud filter and a hydrocarbon separator are to be placed at the entrance to the collecting pit, which is to be ventilated by a pipe (110 mm diameter) going up to the roof.
• Technical rooms (special precautions are to be taken in order to guarantee complete watertightness) and drainage of condensation from the air-conditioning equipment on each floor:

The technical room and facade drainage pipes are to be fitted with a closed T connection on each level. Connection to the public drains is to be via a backflow preventer with a ventilation pipe (110 mm diameter) going up to the roof. Before the backflow preventer there must be another stench trap to separate rainwater from waste water and sewage.

There must be sufficient inspection points to enable proper maintenance.

3.2. Toilet blocks

Each floor must have toilet blocks which comply with the Belgian General Regulation on labour protection; the toilet blocks must be evenly distributed throughout the building.

The sanitary installations must comply with the hygiene recommendations described in Section B.III.7.3.

The location and design of toilet blocks for disabled people are specified in Section B.III.9 - specific provision for disabled people.

Each toilet must have a stop cock which is easy to access (service shafts if possible).

The men’s and women’s toilet blocks must have separate access.

Each toilet block must have at least:
• as many hand basins as toilets; the basins are to have a cold tap only;
• mirrors and shelves;
• liquid-soap dispensers;
• paper-towel dispensers;
• toilet-roll holders;
• coat hooks;
• floor drains.

In the toilet blocks for kitchen staff, cloakrooms and showers are also to be provided separately from the toilet areas (see Sections B.III.7.3 and B.III.8.6).

At least one wash basin must have a tap which is not hand-operated.

For Commission staff, one shower room with lockers and changing rooms is to be provided in each building (see description in paragraph 3.15), more than one based on experience in large buildings. The shower room should preferably be located at the first basement level, close to the bicycle park.

On each floor there must be at least one small room for cleaning equipment with a tap, an overflow and a floor drain.

3.3. Toilets

The toilets are to be made of white porcelain.

The flush mechanism is to be as quiet as possible and have a maximum capacity of 9 litres, with a manual button (marked with text or a pictogram) to stop the flush.
Flush flow: 6 l, adjustable.
Stopcocks must be fitted so that each toilet can be isolated.
Water supply: see point 3.7 below.

3.4. Water points
A sufficient number of water points (dual-diameter taps with a non-return valve) are to be provided in the service rooms and car parks and outside the building. It must be possible to drain outdoor pipes if there is a risk of frost. The draining taps are to enable drainage by means of a flexible tube.

3.5. Pipe insulation
The cold-water pipes are to be insulated at all points where there is a risk of frost or condensation.
The pipes to be insulated against condensation must be covered by flexible synthetic rubber tubing with a closed-cell structure and smooth outer surface, or by rigid-shell mineral wool with an aluminium-sheet cover.
Heating strips are to compensate for heat losses from the pipes in order to maintain the water temperature and prevent freezing.

3.6. Water softener
A softener (or a two-way system to be specified in the light of the flow required) is to be provided to produce softened water.
The installation must enable the hardness of the water to be regulated between 2 and 15 degrees French by means of a needle valve.
There must be a general bypass for the softener, and each outlet must have a mixer bypass. The softener outlet must have a tap from which samples of softened water can be taken.
A tap with a non-return valve must be provided for taking samples before the water enters the softener.
If a two-way system is used, switching must be done automatically by a pulse counter.

3.7. Rainwater
This is to be collected to the maximum possible extent in a buffer tank for:
- watering green spaces;
- supplying the cooling towers with evaporation water;
- supplying water for the toilets;
- producing steam.
Provision is to be made for treating the rainwater distribution networks with chlorine.
Rainwater is to be collected in tanks by a separate network and, as a back-up, by the public water network. In order to avoid any contamination of the public water network, the rainwater and public water networks are to be separated/disconnected by means approved by the water distribution company.

3.8. Production/distribution of hot sanitary water

Kitchens: see Section B.II.2., point 4.18.

Provision is to be made for using a looped hot-water distribution network which can be sealed off.

Kitchenette: a 5 litre electric water heater is to be provided.

3.9. Preventing legionnaires’ disease

Hot water is to be produced and distributed in a manner which prevents proliferation of legionella bacteria.

To that end, the cold water distributed must at no point exceed 25°C.

By the same token, hot water is to be produced at a minimum of 60°C and distributed via a loop in which the temperature never falls below 55°C.

Connections to that loop must be less than 5 m long and have a capacity of less than 3 litres.

In order to prevent scalding, the taps and shower heads supplied with hot and cold water must have thermostatically controlled mixers.

The expansion devices and the material from which the hot-water distribution network is made must be chosen to withstand the 70°C needed for thermal-shock disinfection.

3.10. Hosereels/hydrants

See Section B.III.2.

A single network is to supply the hosereels and hydrants. Each hydrant is to be of fire-brigade approved design, fitted with a valve and a DSP 45 connection fitted with a cap on a chain.

3.11. Sprinklers

See Section B.III.2.

3.12. Overpressure system

This must maintain sufficient flow and pressure to supply the highest floors with a spare pump.

3.13. Equipment identification
Labelling

All instruments, such as panels, valves, warning lamps, control switches, etc., are to be labelled with white rigid synthetic material with black lettering. The labels are to be affixed by means of stainless-steel or plastic screws.

Pipe identification

Identification is to be by means of self-adhesive tapes coloured in accordance with standard NBN 69 and the Belgian General Regulation on labour protection. The tapes are to be affixed at most 6 metres apart, at each connection and on each side of walls.

3.14. Pipework in screed

This is prohibited. If it proves absolutely essential, supply and fitting must be guaranteed for 10 years.

3.15. Shower rooms

These must comply with the Belgian General Regulation on labour protection, the Belgian General Regulation on electrical installations, and current standards.

The shower rooms are to comprise a changing area with a bench, coat stand and lockers, and one or more shower cubicles. The cubicles are to comprise a shower tray and individual changing area.

The individual changing area is to be equipped with a bench, coat stand, paper-towel holder, washbasin with hot and cold mixer tap, mirror and shelf.

The door must be of shower type with an upper and lower gap, lockable from the inside but unlockable from the outside by means of an emergency key or a coin (see Section B.I.5.4: locks).

The shower tray is to measure 90 x 90 cm with a U-bend accessible from the outside, a thermostatic tap with a recessed anti-theft T° lock, an adjustable wall-mounted shower head, a soap holder, a rail and shower curtain, and a synthetic grating.

The floor of the changing rooms and shower baths must be non-slip. The ceilings, building materials and furniture must be able to withstand a damp environment. The pipes and fittings are not to be visible. A dual-diameter tap and a floor drain must be provided in the changing area.

All the floors and walls must be easy to clean and mould proof.

4. **CRITERIA FOR REDUCING WATER CONSUMPTION**

The technical installations must satisfy the criteria for reducing water consumption by means of one or more of the following:

- using automatic dispersal flushing in the cooling towers’ water circuit;
- calculating the dimensions of the cooling towers so that they can operate in free-cooling mode (without water) up to 14°C;
- preferably equipping the wash-basin taps with an automatic shut-off, both to save water and for hygiene reasons;
• collecting rainwater and drainage water (see Section B.II.4., point 3.7);
• using automatic dispersal flushing in the circuit supplying water to the steam boilers equipped with a condensation return circuit.
B.II.5. Lifts and escalators

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

Lifts and escalators must be fully compliant with the applicable standards and regulations, in particular:

- General Regulation on Labour Protection (RGPT)
- General Regulation on Electrical Installations (RGIE)
- NBN EN 81-1/98: Safety rules for the construction and installation of lifts and goods lifts – Electric lifts
- NBN EN 81-2/98: Safety rules for the construction and installation of lifts and goods lifts – Hydraulic lifts
- Royal Decree of 19 December 1997 – fireproofing standards
- NBN E 52-019 - transport capacity of lifts
- Good practice.

No point in the building may be more than 50m away from a lift or escalator.

For security reasons, persons moving from the indoor car parks to the upper floors of the building must exit the lifts on the ground floor. A bank of lifts must be provided to link the parking floors with the ground floor or reception floor.

The building must have at least one goods lift, serving all floors including the attic service space.

Each block or compartment of the building must be served by (a) a goods lift that functions as the fire service lift in the event of an emergency and (b) an evacuation lift for evacuating injured, sick or disabled persons with the aid of specially trained staff. These must be two separate cars. See 7.3 for the details of how they operate.

In premises such as conference centres and other large buildings regularly visited by the visually impaired, the Commission will specify whether a voice synthesiser must be installed and in which lift(s). A description of the type of voice synthesiser required is given in paragraph 3.13.

All lifts must be accessible to the disabled. Lift lobbies must be fitted with a special button for people with reduced mobility, to slow the opening and closing of doors. In the event of fire, access to the lifts must be separated from the rest of the building by automatically closing fire doors which create a buffer zone.

The lifts must operate in groups (controlled by a microprocessor). The programming for each group must be sufficiently flexible to enable the service to adapt to variations in traffic flow resulting from:

- peak periods,
- priority calls from the busiest floors,
- exceptional measures.
It must be easily possible to programme the activation and deactivation of lift-call buttons both in cars and in lift lobbies. A group of lifts must be able to be programmed to stop at every floor served by that group or not to stop at one or more floors.

The lifts must be electrically operated. To save space, electric lifts of the type that have no machine room may be used. If this is not possible, hydraulic appliances may be installed, providing that the proper level of service is guaranteed.

2. **BASIS FOR CALCULATION**

Waiting times must not exceed 25 seconds.

Transport capacity must be at least 25% in five minutes.

Minimum speed: 1.6 m/s. For goods and hydraulics lifts, the speed must be determined by special study.

Car acceleration and deceleration: no more than one metre per second.

Standard capacity criteria (people per m²) are given in Section B.II.2 point 2, “Basis for Calculation and Comfort Targets” and 2.3, “Occupation density”.

3. **DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT**

3.1. Drive system

The drive machine must be of the asynchronous type, specially designed to operate on variable-frequency current so that it can adjust the speed of movement between 0 and the nominal speed. The speed regulator must reduce peak current as much as possible on start-up and provide maximum operating comfort by ensuring the car starts and stops gradually.

Stopping precision must be ±5 mm from floor level. The brake must not be applied until after the car has completely stopped in order to maintain this precision.

3.2. Control system

The control system must use the latest technology (microprocessor-based, etc.), allowing computerised control of the various aspects of lift operation, in particular:

- speed of travel,
- acceleration and deceleration,
- travel time between floors,
- car position,
- direction of travel of the cars,
- continuous traffic analysis,
- waiting times,
- load capacity,
- assignment of lifts in response to calls,
- energy consumption,
• general condition of the system,
• alarm signalling,
• status of the doors and opening/closing times,
• total operating time,
• number of trips,
• statistics on use and down time (breakdowns, repairs, maintenance),
• traceability of events and the use of override mode.

Each individual bank of lifts must be controlled by its own control system, capable of calculating the comparative ability of each lift to respond to each call. This calculation, which the system must be able to perform at least five times per second, must allow each call to be answered by the lift that can do so most efficiently without detracting from passenger convenience, energy efficiency or the operation of the other lifts in the group.

The control system must also take account of three other types of parameter for the purposes of optimising the service in real time:

• system-related parameters: number of stops, reopening of doors, closure of doors, acceleration, deceleration, distance travelled at nominal speed, etc,
• circumstantial parameters: car load, ratio of total load to number of journeys, adjacent floors, coincidence of call and car position, number of calls registered per car, priority for the ground floor, priority for a given floor, priority for the previous direction of travel,
• efficiency parameters: anticipated energy consumption, analysis of operating time, relative frequency of calls from the various floors, lifts at rest on the ground floor, comfort in the car, peaks in upwards and downwards traffic, volume of traffic between different floor combinations, amount of two-way traffic.

3.3. Cars

The lift car must meet the specifications of draft European standard EN 81-70 (Particular applications for lifts and goods lifts – Accessibility of lifts for all users, including the disabled) and the Order by the Brussels-Capital Region Government of 23 September 1999 on access to buildings for people with reduced mobility, published in the Moniteur belge on 24 September 1999.

Lift cars must be made entirely of metal. No combustible materials are acceptable. A0 or A1 materials are permissible.

Minimum size: horizontal clearance 0.90 m, height 2.10 m, width 1.10 m, depth 1.40 m, load capacity of at least 630 kg and compliant with the accessibility standard for people with reduced mobility.

The car interiors must contain:

• stainless-steel control panel(s) housing the various control modules - these must be placed on both sides of the entrance door and be accessible to people with reduced mobility.
• sturdy (vandalproof) pushbuttons. Inscriptions must be embossed or recessed. As a minimum there must be buttons for each floor, the alarm, closing the door and opening the door. The buttons must be arranged according to draft European standard EN 81-70 and positioned between 900 and 1100 mm from the car floor. The alarm and door opening buttons must be positioned 900 mm from the car floor, +/- 10 mm;

• a recess to house an emergency telephone allowing calls on the Commission’s internal network and to the standard Belgian emergency numbers (100, 101, 112, etc.). Its dimensions must be: 300 mm high x 200 mm wide x 100 mm deep. Its lowest part must be at least 80 cm and its top no more than 140 cm above the car floor. If the recess is faced with a door, this must be fitted with a protruding or recessed button allowing easy opening for disabled people. The appropriate sign (see Section B.III.4) must be placed on the external face of the recess door, and its internal face must feature a plate indicating the emergency number (52222) and the car number;

• lighting providing illumination of 200 lux at 1 metre above the floor in the centre of the car and 150 lux at 1 metre above the floor in the corners. The car lighting must be connected to the emergency network. An independent emergency light must be fitted (minimum battery life 2 hours), capable of providing illumination of at least 5 lux at the height of the telephone touchpad and alarm button. Once the car has not been operated for a certain period (this must be settable to between 5 and 20 minutes), the lights in the car must be automatically switched off. However, power for the independent emergency lighting must never be cut;

• mechanical ventilation for the car, connected to the emergency network. This ventilation must stop automatically once the car has been unoccupied for a certain period (settable to between 5 and 20 minutes);

• preferably no metal grilles or glazing on the ceiling – where these are used, they must be securely fixed and easily removable in goods lifts;

• an evacuation alarm indicator (see paragraph 7.1.1.3);

• a digital indicator placed where it can be seen from all points of the car, showing the position of the car and its direction of movement;

• keyswitches for the reservation mode (type KABA 300);

• a KABA 900 keyswitch (in each firefighter and evacuation lift);

• no mirrors or glass panels below the handrail on the inner walls of the car;

• a “load weighing” style load-limiter featuring an optical and acoustic indicator to signal when car capacity is exceeded;

• numbering: in addition to the manufacturer’s identification plate, each car must be numbered using a sequential system to be determined by the Commission (e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4, etc.). This numbering must also be indicated at each lift lobby, marked on the inside of the reveal for the hoistway door. The identification plate must be made of stainless steel and have the dimensions 60 x 60 mm in the car and 25 x 15 mm in the lift lobby;

• a display panel capable of holding two A4 sheets of paper. The panel must match the car decor. It must have a door or other opening system made of transparent material and compliant with the legislation, and which locks with a key or other secure locking mechanism;

• hooks placed around the edge of the car interior near the ceiling, for hanging protective covers on;
• one set of protective covers per block or compartment of the building. These covers must give sufficient protection to the walls of the car when it is used to transport material liable to damage them.

3.4. Lift car doors
The car doors must be fitted with advanced opening mechanisms operating before arrival.
A detection system, creating a protective area covering the whole height of the door (infrared, capacitive sensor, three-dimensional, etc.), must be installed between the car door and the hoistway doors. If a person or any other obstacle is detected, the door must be set to reopen fully. It must then close again after a pre-set delay.

3.5. Hoistway doors
The hoistway doors must be telescopic sliding gates. The entire mechanism must be fire-resistant as defined in standard NBN 713-020.
The doors will preferably be centrally opening.
They must be made of AISI 304 brushed stainless-steel sheets.
Each must be fitted with a standard key-operated unlocking mechanism located in the upper part of the door.

3.6. Lobby fittings
A digital position indicator should be fitted, in the most prominent position above each hoistway door.
On each floor an arrow must light up and a gong must sound to announce the arrival of a lift car. The gong must sound once for a lift going up and twice for a lift going down.
Each floor of the building must be fitted with two control panels that meet the conditions set out in Annex H to draft European standard EN 81-70. In buildings so equipped (voice synthesisers must be installed if the Commission requests), these panels must be capable of emitting synthesised messages.
An alarm sounder must be placed in the main reception area, with a display showing the location of the car from which it is triggered (via the alarm button in the car).
For the purposes of evacuations, the location of the emergency lifts for the fire brigade and for evacuation must be indicated by a pictograph sign showing the appropriate direction, level with the keyswitch in the lift lobby.

3.7. Hoistway fittings
The system of guide rails and cables must guarantee continuity of guidance and optimum smoothness of operation. There must be sufficient guide shoes to guarantee the safety of the whole system and ensure it is perfectly aligned.
The hoistway must be provided with lighting, with an indicator light in the machine room.
Audible and visual alarms indicating the need to evacuate the building must be installed in the hoistway and machine room; they must be audible and visible from all parts of the hoistway. The audible alarms must have the same sound as the building evacuation alarms.

Drip trays must be placed under the guide rails to catch surplus oil.

A separating grille at a height compliant with health and safety legislation must be placed in the pit, between the lift cars.

3.8. Machine room

The floor and walls of the machine room must have smooth, regular surfaces and be painted.

3.9. Remote control system

The system must, as a default, send at least the following information to the Commission technical control centre by zero potential contact:

- lift breakdown, passenger stuck (car alarm),
- lift machine fault.

3.10. Building Management Systems (BMS)

A system of Building Management Systems (BMS) can be installed to govern the lifts, subject to Commission agreement on the need for such a system. Commission agreement will also be needed on the type of BMS, communication protocol and information to be handled. A description of the BMS system is given in Section B.II.1 Building Management Systems.

At the request of the Commission in large buildings with a BMS system, it must enable status information sent from the lifts to be viewable on one or more BMS workstations. This includes information such as: normal operation, override mode, evacuation mode, recall mode, fire service, evacuation mode, access control, car positions, door position (open or closed), defects. From such computers, authorised personnel must be able to block access to certain floors (from either cars or lift lobbies) or switch to reservation mode.

3.11. Electrical power sources

The power cables for all lifts must be type F3.

If the normal current fails, an emergency power supply must be provided to the lifts from emergency generators, enabling a minimum service, as laid down in point 8.

3.12. Recording lift use

Each lift system must be equipped with a system for recording its usage, either using a trip counter or by a remote control system.

3.13. Voice synthesiser
The Commission will decide whether to install a voice synthesiser system and the type of system it requires.

Where buildings have lifts fitted with voice synthesisers, one must be located at the entrance to the reception lobby to provide easy access for the visually impaired on entering the building.

No more than one car per group of lifts must be fitted with a voice synthesiser.

The voice messages must be in French and English, with adjustable volume.

On all floors, for each group of lifts, a special lift call system for visually impaired passengers, equipped with a voice synthesis terminal, must be placed close to the relevant lift. The voice synthesiser must be activated by pressing the appropriate button indicated by the “disabled lift” pictograph sign.

The voice synthesiser must confirm to the passenger the floor they have chosen, each successive floor reached during ascent or descent and their arrival at their chosen floor. An audible signal must indicate the lift’s arrival and the opening and closing of the doors.

The equipment must also include the following functions:

- an adjustable time of between 5 and 20 seconds to give the passenger time to position themselves in front of the relevant lift,
- automatic announcement of lift arrival, +/- 2 seconds before the doors open. The audible signal must sound once for a lift going up and twice for a lift going down,
- reduced speed doors,
- once the passenger has exited the lift and the door has shut, the lift reverts to normal operation and the voice synthesiser function is desactivated.

The voice synthesiser terminal must also be capable of issuing other messages for a range of different situations, such as:

- “Attention! Ascenseur en panne – This lift is out of order” (when lift is out of order),
- “Attention! Trajet direct vers la sortie – This lift must now take you directly to the exit” (where a fire or evacuation alarm has been raised, once the lift is re-called to the designated evacuation floor),
- “Attention! Evacuez l’ascenseur s’il vous plaît – Please exit the lift” (when the lift arrives at the evacuation floor, just before the doors start to open).

3.14. Override operation for underground floors

Lifts serving both upper and underground floors must be secured to prevent unauthorised access to the building from the underground floors.

In addition, if they are goods lifts, the system installed must provide a reservation mode.

For this purpose, instead of simple call buttons, the underground lift lobbies must be provided with secure pushbutton locks equipped with indicator lights. The same type of secure pushbutton must also be installed (instead of simple down call buttons) in the reception desk lift lobby for calling lifts to access the upper floors.

In the lift car, the buttons for the underground floors on one of the control panels must be replaced by the same type of pushbutton locks equipped with indicator lights.
The control buttons for the underground floors on the second control panel will remain and be deactivated during normal operation. Reactivation from within the lift car will be possible solely by use of a KABA 300 reservation key (see paragraph 4.2).

4. GOODS LIFTS

4.1. General

All the goods lifts must also be capable of transporting people.

Each goods lift must be equipped with strong shock absorbers at the bottom and 2 rows of shock-resistant handrails. The handrails must be designed so as to provide the least possible obstacle to the entry of loads into the lift.

Floor coverings in stone or similar material are not accepted. Only coverings in structured or embossed-sheet stainless steel are authorised.

4.2. Reservation mode

The goods lift must be fitted with equipment enabling a reservation mode.

Each lift lobby must be fitted with a KABA 300 pushbutton lock and a visual indication showing when the reservation mode is in operation. Reservation mode will be triggered from the lift car by the use of a three-position KABA 300 key on one of the control panels. The three positions must be marked “0”, “1” and “hold”, together with the indication “Réservation – Voorbehouden”.

Reservation mode must work as follows:

Authorised personnel call the goods lift to a particular floor using the KABA 300 key from the lift lobby. This action switches on the relevant indicator lights in all lift lobbies. The lift will respond to calls already made and then go to the floor from which it was called with the KABA 300 key, ignoring any subsequent calls to other lift lobbies.

The personnel in question then turns the key to position “1” on the KABA 300 lock in the car. From that moment on, they are in control of the car and can use it to visit whichever floor they choose by pressing the appropriate buttons. The relevant indicators will still light up on each floor.

When the user wishes to leave the car, he/she turns the key to the “hold” position and removes it from the lock. The lift will then remain on this floor with its doors open until the user enters a new command by turning the key to position “1”.

The key must be able to be removed from the lock in positions “0” and “hold”.

When the key is returned to position “0”, the lift will return to normal operation and the indicator lights go out.

4.3. Transporting bulky material
The goods lift car must be large enough to transport internal partition elements at least 2.6 metres high and 1.2 metres wide. If not, the car must have an opening in part of its ceiling or a platform system on its roof.

The platform system must be fully compliant with the relevant technical standards (based on the prototype model) issued for the European Commission by the Ministry of Labour.

The platform must consist of:

- A base made of two separable parts, in structured aluminium, fixed to side walls and with holes for the lift cables to pass through. It must have a protective rim all around the base and around the cable holes to prevent small objects falling off the platform or through the holes. At the entrance to the platform, facing the lift lobby door, the base must be covered with a yellow and black hazard warning strip.

- Two side walls the same size as the car and 2.6 m high, equipped with horizontal and vertical reinforcing bars. The bottom of the walls must have legs that are secured to the roof of the lift car, guaranteeing complete stability. The bottom metre of the wall will be a solid protective barrier, with the remaining space from 1 to 2.6 metres consisting of a semi-open barrier to prevent material protruding or falling.

- A rear wall must be installed with the same specifications as the side walls. It must attach securely to the other two and have a safety system that prevents any of the walls becoming detached.

- A stiffener must be attached at the front of the platform, 2.6 m up, to anchor the side walls.

- The platform must be guided by guide shoes which are adapted to the structure.

- A lashing system must be provided to prevent transported material slipping or moving.

- Each component must be numbered in the order of its assembly.

- Safety components: these must be specially designed to cover this modification of the standard lift, for all types of lift. Each lift must have at least the following safety features:

  - an inspection station attached to the top of the car, with its electric cable attached to prevent it catching on the structure when the car/platform moves,
  - all the safety devices at the top of the hoistway adapted to cater for the extra height of the lift car when the platform is attached and thus prevent collisions with the top of the hoistway,
  - a safety device (sensor) installed that will block the car from normal operation as soon as the first part of the platform is attached to it (for the prototype, this must be a sensor under the first section of the platform base to be placed).
  - the maximum authorised platform load the based on the lift load capacity.
  - a wheel-mounted counterweight for placing in the car, to prevent the car being crushed at the top of the hoistway if the lifting mechanism fails.

- A detailed safety instruction sheet must be provided with each installation. It must instruct users on the steps to take to ensure the operation of the equipment is 100% safe, including in particular how safely to assemble, use and dismantle the platform.

- A summary sheet of safety instructions must be displayed on the platform, stating:

  - the maximum permissible weight of goods that can be loaded on the platform, including one accompanying person,
  - the maximum length of objects that may be placed on the platform,
  - the personnel authorised to use the platform.
• Each platform installation must be inspected by an approved inspection body. The lift/platform will only be accepted from the supplier if accompanied by an inspection report authorising the use of the platform.

• Storage space for the platform components must be provided close to the lift on the floor on which the platform will be fitted to and removed from the car.

5. **HYDRAULIC LIFTS**

The use of hydraulic devices is not advised – they should preferably be replaced by electric lifts of the type that have no machine room.

Mechanical ventilation must be provided, with air from the machine room expelled directly to the outside of the building.

A system of automatic extinguishers triggered by temperature detection must be fitted in the machine room, as required by the relevant legislation.

An oil drip tray must be placed under all equipment containing oil. Its capacity must be fully compliant with the relevant legislation.

Lift operation during power failures - see Section B.II.5.8.

6. **ACCESS CONTROL**

6.1. Operation

Depending on the composition of the building, a control device must be installed at the reception desk in the main entrance hall for calling all lift cars to that floor. If a building comprises several compartments or blocks, each equipped with banks of lifts which are not close together, each bank must be called consecutively, to avoid a surge in power demand.

For large buildings or those with a special function, the Commission may ask for more control points to be installed.

6.2. Control device

The control device must be a blue, “break-glass”-style pushbutton (of the same type as a fire alarm) with a lightweight cover and seal, which can be re-set with a key.

6.3. Procedure

Pressing the control button will call the lifts to the main floor (where the security guards are stationed), where they will stay with their doors open. They can be returned to normal operation by re-setting the call button (key).

All call buttons must be connected to the central security system (see Section B.IV.3.).

The system must store all events related to the control button(s), so they can be easily traced afterwards.

7. **FIRE SAFETY**
7.1. General

7.1.1. Definitions

7.1.1.1. Firebreak areas
- A firebreak is an isolated area designed to limit the spread of fire and hot gases, access to which is controlled by fire doors.
- Lift hoistways and lobbies must be defined as firebreak areas.

7.1.1.2. Evacuation floor
Floor with an exit designated for evacuating building occupants.

7.1.1.3. Lift car evacuation indicator
Flashing visual signal installed in each lift car which warns passengers to exit the lift. It must be identified by a standard pictograph sign.

7.1.2. Criteria for lift use

7.1.2.1. Basic principle
Note that in the event of a fire in the building, use of the lifts is strictly prohibited. The only way to evacuate the building is via the emergency staircases.

The lifts can be used only when accompanied by authorised personnel and subject to certain conditions as laid down below.

7.1.2.2. Temperature conditions
The lift must be designed to operate properly up to the following temperatures:
1. 40°C in the machine room, or winch room if the drive machines are situated there.
2. 70°C on the outside of the lobby doors or in the winch room.
3. All electric and electronic components must be designed to operate properly in areas with an ambient temperature of between 0°C and 40°C.

7.1.3. Automatic fire-safety systems
Neither sprinklers nor any similar system may be installed in the lift hoistway.

However, in the machine room, suitable automatic fire-fighting systems that are fully compliant with the applicable legislation may be acceptable.

7.2. Action to be taken where fire has been detected

For new and renovated buildings, the following automatic responses must be built into the system.

7.2.1. Fire detected in a lift lobby firebreak area (smoke or heat detection) – lifts are recalled

Recalling involves bringing all the lifts in a firebreak area to the evacuation floor to enable any passengers in them to be evacuated.

This operation is also triggered automatically when the building’s evacuation alarms are set off by authorised personnel.

When fire has been detected at the evacuation floor lift lobby, the lifts are not brought under automatic control but rather operate normally. There are special procedures for lifts with special control systems.

The following procedure must apply:
(a) All lift call commands made by users are cancelled.
(b) All floor selection buttons in cars and lift call buttons in lift lobbies are neutralised.
(c) The door-opening mechanisms are neutralised, apart from the button in each car and the effort-limiting device (if fitted). Where doors have two closing speeds, the slower speed is used.
(d) The in-car visual evacuation indicator is activated in all affected lifts as soon as the recall command is triggered.
(e) All points in the lift hoistway, machine room and other areas accessible for maintenance must be fitted with both visual and audible warning devices to indicate when recall mode has been triggered.
(f) The lights in the hoistway and the machine room are switched on automatically as soon as recall mode is triggered.
(g) Any lifts moving away from the evacuation floor or which have already stopped at a particular floor will stop at the next technically possible stop without opening their doors and then begin moving directly towards the evacuation floor.
(h) All lifts not in use at any floor will close their doors and immediately start moving directly towards the evacuation floor.
(i) All lifts currently moving in the direction of the evacuation floor will continue towards this level without stopping at any floor in between.
(j) On arrival at the evacuation floor, the doors open long enough to enable passengers to alight and then close. They are no longer usable, although the door opening button in the car still functions.
(k) The lifts can be returned to normal operation by authorised personnel only.

7.2.2. Fire detected in the machine room (smoke or heat detection) – lift car must be evacuated

Evacuating the car involves removing - as quickly as possible - all passengers from all the lifts in any group where fire has been detected in the machine room.

The procedure is identical to recalling, as described in point 7.2.1, except for paragraphs (g)-(j) which are replaced by the following paragraph:

*All the lifts in the lift group where the fire has been detected will stop at the first floor they come to in their direction of travel, enable passengers to alight and then close their doors after a certain time. They are no longer usable, although the door opening button in the car still functions.*

7.2.3. Fire detected in an area outside the lift lobby or machine room compartment (smoke or heat detection)

All the lifts must operate normally.

7.3. Emergency lifts

There are two types of emergency lift, the firefighter lift and the evacuation lift.

For new and renovated buildings, the following automatic responses must be built into the system.

7.3.1. Safety

Note that emergency lifts are no more able than other lifts to operate safely if fire has been detected in their machine room.
7.3.2. Firefighter lift

7.3.2.1. Function:
Lift installed for normal use but which contains controls enabling firefighters to override its normal operating mode and control it directly themselves to fight a fire or evacuate building occupants. In this mode, this lift cannot be used by other users, it is reserved exclusively for professional firefighters.
Where possible, the lift set up for this use must be the goods lift.

7.3.2.2. Description
The dimensions of the firefighter lift must be fully compliant with the relevant regulations. It can be used for evacuation, must be spacious enough to allow a stretcher to enter horizontally, be capable of carrying a minimum nominal load of 1 000 kg and be at least 1 100 mm wide and 2 100 mm deep. The speed must be set so that a complete trip is no longer than 60 seconds and clearance must be at least 900 mm.
The firefighter lift must serve every floor in the building.

7.3.2.3. Overriding normal operation mode (going to firefighter mode)
To use the lifts in firefighter mode, the switch operated by the override key, next to the hoistway door in the evacuation floor lift lobby, must be activated. The only personnel authorised to use this quarter-turn KABA 900 override keyswitch are firefighters, to take control of the lifts. Next, the same type of keyswitch in one of the in-car control panels must be activated. Both steps must be performed in order to free the lift cars from others commands and enable them to be used in override mode by the fire brigade. The key, situated in the lift lobby, must be able to be withdrawn in its active position. In the lift car, the key must be able to be withdrawn only while in position “0”. The switch positions must be clearly indicated “0” and “1”. A standard red pictograph sign must be affixed or engraved next to the keyswitches.

In override mode, the firefighter lift must be capable of serving all floors above the evacuation floor, without exception, regardless of the type of emergency detected.

However, override mode must not be possible where an emergency of any kind has been detected in the machine room. The only way an exception to this rule may be permitted is if the Ville de Bruxelles fire brigade provide clear and written indication to this effect.

Activating the key-operated firefighter switch in the evacuation floor lift lobby must trigger the following events, depending on the situation:

- If no emergency has been detected, all lifts in that group are recalled as described in point 7.2.1. The firefighter lift remains on the evacuation floor with its doors open.
- If the lifts in question have already been automatically recalled, activating this switch opens the doors of the firefighter lift.
- If an emergency has been detected in the machine room, activating the firefighter switch has no effect on the firefighter lift.

The firefighter override mode, which applies only to the firefighter lift, is as follows:

(a)When the firefighter switch is activated in the evacuation floor lift lobby, the firefighter lift must operate separately from all the other lifts in the group.
(b)The normal operation of the firefighter lift must be free from potential disruption by an electrical fault on any lift in the same group.
(c) The firefighter lift can not receive any commands “in car” until after the firefighter switch in the car has been activated – the car is then controlled entirely from the in-car control panel.

(d) It must not be possible to register a command for another floor other than by holding a control button in the lift until the doors are completely shut. If the button is released before the doors are completely shut, they must re-open immediately and the order must be cancelled.

(e) After reaching its destination floor, the lift must stay there with its doors open until it registers a new order, even if in the meantime an emergency has been detected on this floor.

(f) Where doors have two speeds, the slower speed must be used.

(g) For the whole time the lift is in firefighter mode, its position must be indicated both in the car itself and on the evacuation floor, whether it is moving or stationary.

(h) The firefighter mode must be able to be deactivated after the lift has returned to the evacuation floor, by turning the firefighter switch in the evacuation floor lift lobby from position “1” to “0”. When this is done, the group of lifts returns to normal operation.

7.3.3. Evacuation lift

7.3.3.1. Position

Lift installed for normal use but which has controls enabling it to be used, under the supervision of authorised personnel in the Commission’s USHT unit, to evacuate injured, sick and disabled people. This lift is different from the firefighter lift.

7.3.3.2. Description

See description of firefighter lift.

7.3.3.3. Evacuation mode

Evacuation mode applies only to one specially designated evacuation lift.

Regardless of the type of emergency that has been detected, this mode prevents the lift from serving floors below the evacuation floor.

To use the lift in evacuation mode, the switch operated by the override key, next to the hoistway door in the evacuation floor lift lobby, must be activated. This quarter-turn KABA 900 override keyswitch is used to take control of the evacuation lift. Next, the same type of keyswitch in one of the in-car control panels must be activated to free the lift cars from others commands and enable it to be used in evacuation mode. The key, situated in the lift lobby, must be able to be withdrawn in its active position. In the lift car, the key must be able to be withdrawn only while in position “0”. The switch positions must be clearly indicated “0” and “1”. An appropriate blue pictograph sign (see pictograph in the Annex) must be affixed or engraved next to the keyswitches.

Activating the key-operated evacuation switch in the evacuation floor lift lobby must trigger the following events, depending on the situation:

1. If no emergency has been detected, the evacuation lift must be recalled as described in point 7.2.1. It must remain at the evacuation floor with its doors open. However, paragraphs (e) and (f) of recall mode do not apply.
2. If the lift has already been recalled in response to an evacuation alarm, activating this switch opens the doors of the evacuation lift and frees it to serve floors above the evacuation floor.
3. If the lift has already been recalled to a particular lift lobby in response to the detection of an emergency, activating the switch opens the doors of the evacuation lift and restricts the floors it may serve according to the type of situation detected. The lift can be used on floors above the evacuation floor. The following procedure applies:

- Where smoke has been detected in the lift lobby compartment at a particular floor, the evacuation lift can reach all floors except that floor (isolation mode).
- Where heat has been detected in the lift lobby compartment at a particular floor, the evacuation lift can reach only floors below that floor.
- Where smoke or heat has been detected in the lift lobby of a particular group of lifts whose lobbies are linked (e.g. by an atrium), the evacuation lift can reach only floors below that on which the fire was detected.

4. Where smoke or heat has been detected in the lift machine room, the evacuation lift cannot be used.
5. Where fire has been detected in a location other than the lift lobby compartment or the lift machine room, the evacuation lift can be deployed to all floors.

Points (a) to (h) of firefighter mode apply to evacuation mode. These two modes must also be able to operate simultaneously.

8. LIFT OPERATION DURING POWER FAILURES

8.1. Emergency power supply

The power supply for lifts consists of a main and a secondary (emergency) supply. The two supply sources must be installed in fireproof conduits that are fully compliant with the relevant legislation.

Where the power provided by the emergency supply is sufficient, all the lifts must continue to operate normally.

Where it is not, the following functions must be provided, as a minimum:
- the emergency network must automatically recall all lifts to the evacuation floor in sequence,
- safety lighting in all lift cars,
- ventilation, smoke extraction or pressurisation,
- system for requesting emergency assistance,
- continued operation of the firefighter lift(s),
- despite switching between the normal and emergency power supply, the lift control system must be able to store all commands entered and execute them as normal. It must not require any dummy trips to reset the cars.

8.2. Emergency electrical power supply in the event of fire

When operating on the emergency supply, the automatic responses described in Section B.II.5.7 apply. The operation options for the emergency lifts should be limited to one of the following solutions:
1. If the power provided by the emergency supply is limited, automatic switch to the emergency supply and recall of all lifts to the evacuation floor (sequentially if necessary) and continued operation of the emergency firefighter lifts.

2. If the power provided by the emergency supply is sufficient, automatic switch to the emergency supply and recall of all lifts to the evacuation floor (sequentially if necessary) and continued operation of both emergency firefighter and evacuation lifts.

8.3. Hydraulic lifts (special case)

1) Where there is a power failure but no fire has been detected, hydraulic lifts must execute the command described in Section B.II.5.8.1. They are sent to the lowest floor.

2) Where there is a power failure and fire has been detected, hydraulic lifts, after executing the actions described in Section B.II.5.8.2., open their doors to allow occupants to alight and then close them. Then, if they are not emergency lifts, they are sent to the lowest floor.

9. **DIAGRAM OF AUTOMATIC LIFT RESPONSES**

See Section B.II.8.5

10. **LIFT TABLES**

Lift tables must have at least the following characteristics:

- in the event of a power failure or similar probleme, the table can be manually returned to its lowered position,
- the compartment containing the oil tank and pipework must be completely oil-tight and sufficiently large,
- if the control unit is situated close to the lift table, it must have an IP55 protection rating,
- as a minimum, in the event of a general fault with the lift a message is sent to to the Commission technical control centre via the remote control system (BMS),
- lift tables must be safe to use, i.e. they must have a protective lip to prevent loads on wheels or those likely to slip from falling; at the upper level, it must have an access gate or similar system (to prevent objects or people from falling),
- trip counter (number of times used).

11. **ESCALATORS**

11.1. General

Where escalators are ordered by the Commission, they must meet the relevant standards and regulations, in particular:

- EN 115,
- 84/528/EEC,
11.2. Mechanical equipment

11.2.1. Truss

Rigid construction of commercial steel sections, to be assembled according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

As regards statics, EN 115 requires the truss to be designed to support a working load of 5 000 N/m² on the visible surface area of the steps. Truss deflection when bearing its working load must not exceed 1/1 000 of the distance between supports.

The whole length and width of the truss underside must be covered with sheet steel at least 3mm thick, sealed by welding to make it oil-tight.

The truss extremities must rest on rubber supports to prevent any noise being transmitted to the building.

The angle of inclination of each escalator must be 30°.

Escalators must be given a special anti-corrosion treatment (zinc chromate, hot-dip galvanisation, etc.).

11.2.2. Drive system

A squirrel-cage drive with a gradual starting movement.

The compact drive unit must be mounted in the highest part of the truss, outside the step chain, and easily accessible for maintenance work.

Power transmission from drive to roller chains must be by flexible coupling rather than V-belt.

All the bearings must be self-lubricating or lubricated with gear oil. Where oil lubrication is used, the oil must be re-newed after no more than 10 000 hours of operation. A gauge must be provided for checking the oil level.

The sound level of the whole drive unit, measured at a distance of 1 metre in the test room, must at no point exceed 60 dBA.

The drive unit must be equipped with a wheel for accurately measuring permissible braking distances according to EN 115.

To prevent the development of abnormally high centrifugal mass, the braking torque of the service brake must be a function of the escalator’s direction of movement.

A band brake with a braking torque ratio of 1:3 should be used. This type of brake is activated by a drive, avoiding the need for complex mechanisms. The lining, which must not contain asbestos, must be sufficiently thick to withstand at least 100 000 applications of the brake with a test load, without needing to be replaced overly soon. For this reason, disc brakes are not accepted.

11.2.3. Steps

The steps must have a usable width of at least 1 metre.
The step faces must be grooved so that they enmesh with the next step leaving no large gap, preventing objects such as umbrellas, walking sticks, etc. from becoming entangled.

The escalator must be constructed to enable the step treads to be removed relatively easily in the bottom return station, without having to remove the balustrades or any parts of the skirt panel. The step treads must be interchangeable.

Laterally, the steps must be guided by rollers and skirt panels, with the maximum distance between skirt and step being 3 mm. The steps must not scrape on the skirt panels even if they are not properly aligned.

The side and back faces of the step treads and the side faces of the risers must have rims made of synthetic material guaranteeing a maximum total distance between steps and skirts of 7 mm.

11.2.4. Step chains

The steps must be joined to one another by two precision chains with a minimum breaking strength of 130 kN. The chain bushes and pins must have a hardness of RC 58. The minimum diameter of the bolts must be 14 mm.

11.2.5. Chain tensioner and track system

The chain tensioner must be easily accessible by removing the floor plate.

The tracks must be made of drawn steel and be easily replaceable.

11.2.6. Comb and floor plates

The upper and lower landing floor plates of the escalator must be equipped with comb plates with easily replaceable pressure-cast aluminium comb segments.

The comb teeth must fit between the step cleats to a depth of at least 6mm.

The floor plates fitted at the top and bottom of the escalator over the machine space and tension station must be easily removable.

11.2.7. Handrails

The size of the handrail drive must be such that the speed of the handrail is no more than 2% faster than that of the step chain.

11.2.8. Balustrades

The balustrade must be made of 10 mm-thick tempered safety glass or stainless steel, no additional supports are acceptable. The joints of the various plates must be vertically positioned in relation to the step chain.

For outdoor escalators, the balustrade and all external panels must be made of stainless steel.

11.2.9. Skirt panels

Particularly rigid construction, composed of sheet steel at least 2 mm thick, backed with reinforcing sections. The surface covering must have a very low friction coefficient.

11.2.10. External trimming

The visible parts of the truss below the balustrade must be covered in stainless steel sheeting with rounded edges.
11.2.11. Machine spaces

The machine spaces must be equipped with a waste water drainage system. There must also be a device to prevent drainage of any lubricants (grease, oil, etc.) through this system.

The control panel must be placed outside the machine space. All electric connections must be watertight. Outdoor escalators must be equipped with a back-up heat supply to ensure continued operation during periods of low temperatures.

11.3. Electrical equipment

11.3.1. Drives

The drives must have at least IP 55 protection.

Escalators must be able to operate smoothly with a full load in the event of a power loss of up to 10%.

11.3.2. Control system

Microprocessor-based.

Escalator movement must be triggered by:

- passengers passing a sensor when entering the escalator.

11.3.3. Electrical equipment

This includes all the cables and junction boxes between the master switch in the control panel and the escalator’s various control, lighting and safety components.

All the electrical material in the escalator must be suitable for installation in damp areas, having at least IP 54 protection. This also applies to all safety switches and electronic equipment.

The machine space must be equipped with a power socket, as must the bottom return station.

11.3.4. Keyswitch

On a flat part of the covering sections at each end of the escalator, a keyswitch must be installed to control upwards and downwards motion of the steps, as well as a red emergency stop button.

11.3.5. Inspection cable

At each end of the escalator, a power socket must be installed where the inspection cable and control unit can be plugged in. When this is done, all other controls must be deactivated. The inspection cables must be at least 5 m long and equipped with buttons to move the steps up and down (dead man’s switches) and a stop button.

11.3.6. Energy-efficiency

To reduce energy consumption, escalators must be equipped with an energy-saving system which adjusts drive power to the number of passengers.

Intermittent escalators are not acceptable, to avoid constant stopping and starting of the drive and so as not to give the impression that the escalator is out of order.
11.3.7. Fault indicator table

Table equipped with 10 numerical indicators, installed in the balustrade of the drive station.

11.3.8. Connection to BMS

Escalators’ control systems and alarms (emergency stop and technical fault) must be connected to the building’s BMS system.

The contractor must indicate which control protocol will be used for the remote control of the escalators, as well as the installation and initiation services associated with this protocol.

Where an evacuation alert is given, the escalators must be stopped and a transfer made to the BMS system.

11.3.9. Counter

An hourly trip counter must be provided.

11.4. Additional safety equipment

11.4.1. Comb impact sensor

Escalators must be fitted with a set of sensors at each end of the skirt panels to stop the escalator if any object becomes trapped between the comb and the steps.

11.4.2. Drive heatproofing

This system must stop the escalator if the drive temperature exceeds acceptable limits.

11.4.3. Handrail safety sensors

The balustrade must be fitted with these sensors at the handrail inlet. They must be set to stop the escalator if they sense any light pressure.

11.4.4. Broken step chain sensor

Fitted near the lower chain tensioner, this sensor must stop the escalator if the step chain stretches excessively or breaks.

11.4.5. Speed governor

This device must stop the escalator if it goes over or under speed, changes direction unintentionally or if the drive fails to reach the necessary speed.

11.4.6. Step sag sensor

This must stop the escalator if a step sags by more than 6 mm, before the step reaches the horizontal part of the escalator.

12. PLATFORM LIFTS FOR PEOPLE WITH REDUCED MOBILITY

12.1. General
Buildings must be designed to be accessible to all users, including the disabled. Platform lifts should not therefore be included in new building designs, although they can be retrofitted to existing buildings as a corrective measure.

Lifts for wheelchair users must be compliant with the relevant standards and regulations, in particular:

- Standard NBN E 52-036,
- General Regulation on Labour Protection (RGPT),
- General Regulation on Electrical Installations (RGIE),
- Belgian law of 4 August 1996 and amendments thereto to incorporate EU Directives 89/391/EC and 92/57/EC on occupational health and safety,
- Good practice.

12.2. Description of equipment

12.2.1. Installation of the lift

The lift must be installed to ensure maximum stability. The method of fixing must be appropriate for the type of vertical wall involved and its finishing material (plasterboard, granite, marble, etc.). Where appropriate, the lift may be fixed to steps. All fixings (bolts) must be covered by stainless steel or metal cap nuts of a colour matching the lift colour.

12.2.2. Lift design

Platform lifts must be designed to carry a wheelchair and must have the following characteristics:

- The platform must be as unobtrusive as possible and fold away to allow maximum clearance when the lift is not in use.
- Each side of the platform must be fitted with sections which allow easy access to it and also act as buffers during normal operation.
- The lift must have at least the following controls: pushbuttons to go up and down, emergency stop and alarm button with audible alarm.
- It must be equipped with a grabrail which also serves as a safety rail and folds away automatically to save space.
- Controls to call the lift from the upper and lower levels. These may be remote controls – if this is the case, at least two remote control handsets must be provided for each lift.
- The guide rails must be made of rustproof material.
- Any metal parts must be treated or protected with rustproofing paint.
- The lift must be offered in a range of colours in order to blend in with its surroundings.

12.2.3. Safety

Platform lifts must have the following safety features:
- A mechanism allowing the lift to be lowered or raised manually to the nearest level in the event of a power failure.
- Battery-powered lifts must be fitted with a system to monitor remaining battery charge.
- The platform must be equipped with safety system which automatically stops it in the event of a foreign body entering the liftway.
- For reasons of safety, the lift must be able to move only when the control buttons are being pressed, either when calling or riding in the lift (dead man operation).

12.2.4. Remote control

The following error message is sent to the Commission technical control centre via the BMS by zero potential contact:

- Lift malfunction, passenger stuck
- Lift malfunction.
B.II.6. Telecommunications

1. **GENERAL**

   This section covers specifications for telephone and computer cabling and for the technical areas housing cabling installations.

   The lay-out of the building’s cabling system will comply must the standard single-line diagram described in Section B.II.6.2.

2. **CABLING INFRASTRUCTURE**

2.1. General specifications for the infrastructure housing the cabling

   The infrastructure comprises:
   - cabling concentration room (CCR),
   - one or more fibre-optic concentration rooms,
   - one Main Distribution Frame (MDF),
   - shafts,
   - cabletrays,
   - housing for sockets in offices (e.g.: ring circuit - false floor).

2.1.1. Cabling concentration room

   This is the area where the horizontal cabling from one or more floors is brought together.

2.1.1.1. Location

   Avoid proximity to pressurised water pipes or paper storage areas.

   Near to existing shafts.

   Allows ease of:
   - access to existing cabletrays or floor circuits.
   - integration with building systems (HVAC).
   - operation.
   - Dimensioning: depending on number of bundled points surface area per CCR room will vary from 8 m (for 400 points) to 12 m (for 900 points).

   The number of CCR rooms will vary according to the size of the building.

   At the moment that number is dictated by the need for the distance between a CCR room and the farthest distant socket not to exceed 90 metres. Bearing in mind that constraint, a location study will be carried out and the work needed to create the rooms will be specified.

2.1.1.2. Design of the OR rooms

   See Section B.II.7.3

2.1.2. Main Distribution Frame

   This is the room where all the equipment is installed that is needed to interconnect the different floors of the building and to connect with the Commission’s various telecoms networks, i.e.:
2.1.2.1. Location
The same considerations as for the CCR rooms.
Excessively long cabletrays in car-park areas are to be avoided.
Bear in mind existing cable entries, e.g. telephone operators (Belgacom, etc.), cable TV. Not to be located on the bottom floor or top floor. No EMF equipment nearby.

- Dimension: minimum 40 m
Depends on the size of the building and the role the building plays in the telecoms network structure (node or satellite).

2.1.2.2. Structural work on these rooms
Sec Section B.II.7.2

2.1.3. Shafts
2.1.3.1. Location

Location:
As close as possible to the cabling concentration room (CCR).
The shafts should be behind the cabling concentration room (CCR).
One shaft should be reserved for telephone and data redundancy.

Dimensions:
Shafts comprise cable ladders different from those used for electricity; these cable ladders must be a minimum 50 cm wide.
They must be of sufficient size for the amount of cabling to be run.
The shaft must be a minimum of 50 cm deep to comply with a minimum radius of curvature for the cabling to be run.

2.1.3.2. Design
The shafts must have the following characteristics:
- Creation.
- Holes (dimension study) - 15% spare
- Lighting.
- Easy access.
- FR 1h.

2.1.4. Cabletrays and floor circuits
- Junction between cabling concentration room and shaft.
- Junction between Main Distribution Frame and shaft.
- Junction between Main Distribution Frame and cable entry from exterior of building.
• Junction between cabling concentration room and ring circuit.

All cable links connections between shafts and the PAX must be outside fire-risk areas. If not, cables must be protected by Promatec-type casing.

2.1.4.1. Location

Siting:

Depends on location of cabling concentration and Main Distribution Frames, entry from exterior and ring circuit. Must be easy of access and placed logically vis-à-vis other technologies.

Must be easy to pull through new cabling.

Dimensions:

Plan for 15% spare capacity depending on the number of cables to be installed.

Free space between cabletrays and/or ceilings must be a minimum of 15 cm.

2.1.5. Ring circuit

Circuit containing the 220V sockets and telecoms sockets.

Location:

Wall-mounted, case of access. Sockets should be sited to avoid water ingress caused by condensation from fan-type heaters.

Dimensions:

Compartmented, bottom compartment reserved for telecoms cabling.

2.2. Cabling

2.2.1. Cabling type

The network is to comprise structured 100Ω Cat. 6 cabling, universal, supporting the various types of telephone (analog, digital, ISDN) and computer (Ethernet, fast Ethernet, TPDDI, RS, Gigabit Ethernet) networks.

All installations and equipment to meet class E standards and the following directives:

Standards:

- JSO/IEC DIS 11801 2nd ed.: Information technology-Generic cabling
- EN 50173 2nd ed.: Information technology-Generic cabling
- ISO/IEC 60793-2: Fibre optics
- EN 50167: Screened horizontal wiring cables
- EN 50168: Screened patching cabling
- EN 50169: Screened backbone cables
- EN 50288-5-1
- EN 55022: Electromagnetic Interference.
- EN 50081-1: Generic emission standard.
- EN 50082-1: Generic immunity standard.
- CENELEC BD-608-51: Multicore symmetrical pair and quad cables for digital transmission.

Directives:
• 89/336/EEC: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).
• 92/31/EEC: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).
• 93/68/EEC: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).

Sockets and their fixing systems must be designed to always permit replacement of an individual socket without the need to disconnect or move another.

The type of patching unit should be modulable and normally have 24 connectors per unit.

Connectors must be easy to replace individually.

Each RJ-45 unit must always be completely equipped with the 24 connectors.

The complete datalink, i.e. RJ4S socket, cable and RJ45 patch panel, must be certified Class E.

There must also be a system guarantee on the entire installation.

2.2.2. Cabling type

All cabling must be ‘low-smoke’ and halogen-free to standards EN 50167 and 50169.

- 4-pair FTP screened 100Ω cabling, ISO/IEC 11801 2nd ed. Cat. 6
  Depending on the number of cables per access point, 4-pair dual or multiple cables may be installed which meet the same standards.
- 4-pair FTP Cat. 6 screened 100Ω copper cabling for linking cable concentration room and LSU
- Telephone cable: 10, 50, 100 and 500 pair 100Ω Cat. 3. 24 AWG
- Fibre-optic cable:
  • Multimode: type OM2
    Cables to comprise 6 to 30 multimode fibres of 50/125 µm
    They must have heat-shrunk tips at each end.
    They must meet the following specifications at 25°C:
    ➢ Useful range: 850/1300 nm
    ➢ Bandpass: 500 MHz for 850/1300 nm.
    ➢ Attenuation: typically 3.5/1.5 dB/km
  • Single mode: type OS1
    Cables to comprise 6 to 12 single mode fibres of 9/125 µm.
    They must have heat-shrunk tips at each end.
    They must meet the following specifications:
    ➢ Attenuation: maximum 0.45 dB/km (1300 nm)
      maximum 0.30 dB/km (1550 nm)

2.2.3. Socket types

2.2.3.1. Sockets to be female RJ45 type, FTP Cat. 6, to connect any type of telephone, fax or computer workstation (PC, computer, terminal, printer, etc.).
Self-stripping contacts, connection of sockets in accordance with ISO/IEC 11801 2nd ed. Sockets must guarantee continuity of screening.

Cabling type to be a system in which the modules are the same for sockets and patch panels.

If installed in floor housings or horizontally, sockets must be fitted with a protective hinged cover to prevent ingress of dust or any foreign body and with a space for labelling.

2.2.3.2. Depending on the free space available for installing the sockets, they may be double or triple.

In the ring circuit sockets are to be placed next to electricity sockets.

If necessary they must be able to fit into the face-plate common to the electricity socket and/or be adapted to the latter’s colour.

2.2.3.3. Socket connection must be in accordance with ISO/IEC 11801 2nd ed. Cat. 6.

2.2.4. *Horizontal cabling*

2.2.4.1. In office areas: 6 RJ45 connection points per 2.40 m module.

2.2.4.2. In archives areas:
- 2 RJ45 connection points per door fitted to the partition on the switch side.
- 2 spare RJ45 connection points placed in the false ceiling.

2.2.4.3. In corridor areas: 2 spare RJ45 connection points fitted every 20 m (slack cabling length covering 4 offices).

2.2.4.4. In car-park areas: 1 wall-mounted RJ45 connection point per hydrant, located 1.25 m above-ground.

2.2.4.5. All technical rooms must have 2 RJ45 connection points, one 1.50 m and the other 30 cm above-ground.

There must therefore be trunking or tubing.

2.2.4.6. For each lift-hall or stairwell, one wall-mounted connection point 1.25 m above ground.

2.2.4.7. Per disabled toilet, 1 RJ45 connection point 1.25 m above ground.

2.2.4.8. Per remote-control room: 12 RJ45 connection points in stand-by with 20 m slack cabling from nearest cabling concentration room.

2.2.5. *Connections in the horizontal cabling concentration room*

2.2.5.1. 4-pair cables to be fitted to RJ45 patch panels meeting the same standards as for office sockets.

2.2.5.2. The patch panel sockets form part of a modular system per connection point in which the patch panel modules are the same as those for the office sockets.

2.2.5.3. The patch panels are to be fitted in a 19” chassis or rack.

Cables to be connected to the back of the RJ45 patch panels with a small loop of slack cable.

Two different floors must never be connected to the same patch panel.

2.2.5.4. Organisation of rack currently used by the Commission (plans available from OIB2, projects and cabling sector).
Cables enter through the base of the chassis and/or rack (leave a small loop of slack under the false floor) and are cabled to the back of the RJ45 patch panels. The complete datalinks, i.e. RJ4S socket, cable and RJ45 connection panel, must be certified Class E.

**Description of rack:** *(Plans available from OIB2 projects and cabling sector)*

All racks to be 80 cm wide and 80 cm deep with a 19” chassis.

They must have:
- a chassis with 4 verticals (19”), i.e. 42 useable units;
- a 19” panel (60/60);
- a fan (pulse-extraction);
- two sets of eight 220V sockets, unswitched;
- two lockable doors, one with a window;
- vertical guide rings front and back of each side of the connection panels.
- an organiser system for horizontal cable guiding. *Plans available from OIB2, projects and cabling sector.*

**Description of chassis:** *(Plans available from OIB2, projects and cabling sector)*

It must have:
- 4 verticals (19”), i.e. 42 useable units;
- a 19” panel (60/60);
- two sets of eight 220V sockets, unswitched;
- vertical guide rings front and back of each side of the connection panels.
- an organiser system for horizontal cable guiding. Plans available from OIB2, projects and cabling sector.

Chassis may be interlocking, according to positioning.

Sufficiently large holes must be present under the chassis to allow Telco cables to pass between chassis reserved for live equipment and chassis with patch panels.

### 2.2.6. Vertical cabling

In each cabling concentration room there must be:
- 6 multimode fibre-optic cables to be connected to the green SC connector panels, + 6 multimode fibre-optic cables per 240 active ports (one switch) (1 switch: 12 fibres, 2 switches: 18 fibres, etc.).
- 3 x 50 copper pairs, cat.3 - 24 AWG per 240 connection points
- 12 FTP 4-pair Cat. 6 cables between each adjoining cabling concentration room.

In each computer room there must be:
- 24 multimode fibre-optic cables to be fitted to the SC connector panels.
- 1 x 50 copper pairs, Cat. 3 24 AWG.
- 12 FTP 4-pair Cat. 6 cables connecting to the nearest cabling concentration room.

Vertical columns:

The 50-pair telephone, fibre-optic and inter-floor connection cables are to be bundled and fixed every 50 cm in a dedicated cable tray.

Copper and fibre redundancy is to be guaranteed by the shaft reserved for that purpose.

2.2.7. **Vertical cabling connection**

2.2.7.1. **Fibre optics**

They are to be connected to the connector panels: Green SC connectors with anti-dust protection for multimode fibres.

2.2.7.2. **Telephone cables**

In the cabling concentration room, copper telephone pairs are connected to the back of the chassis and/or rack on type IDC Technologie.110 blocks (100 pairs on each unit) to permit bridging via patch cords to the RJ45 horizontal cabling connection panels.

2.2.7.3. **Inter-floor cables**

For cabling concentration room (CCR):

Between cabling concentration room (CCR), FTP 4-pair Cat. 6 100Ω cables are to be connected to the front of the chassis and/or racks on RJ45 patch panels.

For computer rooms:

Between the cabling concentration room and the computer room FTP 4-pair Cat. 6 100Ω cables are to be connected to the front of the chassis and/or racks on RJ45 patch panels.

**Description of general distributor:**

Plans available from OIB2, projects and cabling sector.

**Type of cabinet: Telephone distributor**

Cabinets are to be metal with no doors, having 40W fluorescent tube lighting and three electricity sockets - bipolar with earth.

The verticals are mounted on slide rails.

They must always be mounted on the central axis of the connector blocks. Each connector block is to be fitted with a horizontal bracket for cable-bundling and metal ‘pig-tall’-type rings through which the in-line wires pass.

There must be 15% spares for the verticals.

**Cabinet cabling.**

In all cases, cabling must enter through the base via the false floor.

Cabling must have sufficient slack to allow for movement of the cabinet.

Cabling must have heat-shrunk tips at each end.

Cabling connection must be on the left side on system-breaker and/or no-break blocks of the ‘Miniverteiler’ type. Each vertical and block is to be numbered and labelled.

2.2.7.4. **In the Main Distribution Frame**
An 800x800 19” active rack is to be fitted to accommodate the fibre-optic patch panels and 12 FTP cables to the closest cabling concentration room (< 90 m) (cabling concentration room and LSU), for installation of live equipment (switches).

2.2.8. **Documentation**

2.2.8.1. **Numbering**

All cabling elements are to be numbered by permanent indelible marking.

2.2.8.2. **Tests**

All cabling is to be tested (reflectometry, tests under load).

All elements must meet the following test bulletin specifications:

- TSB 67. Certification of cabling systems.
- TSB 95. Certification of cabling systems.

The test results must be stored on computer.

2.2.8.3. **Plans**

AutoCad electronic design conventions on cabling, e.g. line layers, colours and types, are to be formalised in several templates. The AutoCad version to be used for the plans must be requested from OIB.

**Presentation:**

All plans are to be drawn in millimetres in Modelspace, borders and keys to be in Paperspace.

**Layers:**

The layers used are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of layer</th>
<th>Colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ca01-floor circuits</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca02-cabletrays</td>
<td>Magenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca03-tubing</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca04-single sockets</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca05-dual sockets</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca06-spare sockets</td>
<td>Cyan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca07-telephone sockets</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca08-mains cables</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca09-earth cables</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca10-FTP cables</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca11-STP cables</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca12-VVT cables</td>
<td>Cyan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca13-FO6 cables</td>
<td>Magenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca14-FO12 cables</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca15-racks</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Ca16-live equipment    Blue
• Cal 7-furniture      White
• Ca18-key            White
• Ca19-other         White
• Ca20-false floor   41
• Ca21-border        White
• Ca22-FO sockets    Magenta
• Ca23-firedoor locking Red

All lines to be continuous except for the floor circuits which are to be dot-dash.

Anything not falling into one of the circuit categories above is to be placed in layer Ca19-other.

Cabletrays:

Cable trunking and conduits in the convectors are to be regarded as cabletrays and distinguished by being given different colours:

cabletrays by layer
  • trunking   red
  • convector   orange (colour 40)

Cable risers and descenders (shafts, conduits, etc.) are to be indicated on the plan.

All cabletrays used are to be indicated on the plan, whether existing or installed for the building works.

Sockets:

Socket numbering on the plan must be the same as on site. Sockets are to be vertical, horizontal or perpendicular to the wall or partition onto which they are fixed. To avoid overcomplicating the plan, socket numbering is not included; the actual location of the socket being indicated by a symbol.

Socket numbering is as follows:

```
xxA.xx.xxx-xxx
```

  Floor where chassis/rack located.
  Building wing (if necessary)
  Floor where socket located.
  Socket number.
The symbol is a block created in layer “O”, the numbering is an attribute of the associated block.

**Symbols:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prise simple téléphone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prise double téléphone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prise double data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prise double de réserve data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prise simple (soil)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prise simple de réserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prise simple (h=1.5m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prise simple (h=1.2m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prise fibre optique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chémin ce câble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gaine de sol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tubage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cabling concentration room (CCR):**

These rooms, the PABX and the sittings of the various racks and chassis must be clearly indicated on the floor plans.

For detail plans, the chassis of the chassis/rack is to be in layer Ca15-racks, the elements inside the chassis/racks in layer Ca16-live equipment.

Numbering of sockets and spares is to be indicated in the detail plan. Chassis/racks are to be drawn to scale (mm).

2.2.9. **Cabletray fire protection**

Fire protection standards must always be respected (grouped cabling, recreation of fire resistance properties after drilling of holes, use of packing products limiting the spread of fire via cabling).

Refer to Section B.III. Health and Safety.

2.2.10. **Implementation and finishing**

In general terms, all cabling must be professional quality and materials used must meet the relevant standards.

2.2.10.1. **Cable drawing**

This is a critical stage in the installation.

It is important that the tension on the cables is as regular as possible over the entire bundle.

Cable tension must remain moderate. If cables are stretched too much the copper stretches and its transmission qualities are affected.

Maximum tension:

- 1 x 4 pairs → 50 N (5kg)
- 2 x 4 pairs → 75 N
2.2.10.2. **Bending**
When cables are bent a number of parameters must be scrupulously complied with.

Cables must not be pulled around a sharp angle or a ridge.

Such an operation could affect their mechanical properties and, ultimately, their transmission capacity.

Once the cable is installed ensure that the bending radius is not too small, to avoid altering the cable’s geometry.

Otherwise the cable’s electrical properties may be affected.

*Minimum bending radius:*

During installation:

**8 x the external diameter of the cable.**

Once installed:

**4 x the external diameter of the cable.**

2.2.10.3. **Cable positioning**
During positioning, the following points must be borne in mind:

1) Cables must not remain stretched after positioning.

2) Cables must not be pinched, even when fitting clips, in particular on cabletrays.

Clips used for bundling and fixing cables must be installed in such a way as to avoid pinching the cables (check the tension as the clips are tightened, or use a Velcro clip, etc.).

In general terms, all cabling must be professional quality and materials used must meet the relevant standards.

2.2.11. **Spares**
There must be 15% spares for cabletrays, floor circuits and connection panels.

2.3. **Technical areas for cable installations**

2.3.1. **Lifts**
Lifts must have a telephone recess (w: 20 cm, h: 25 cm, d: 11 cm).

A 10-pair Cat. 3 24 AWG cable is to be installed between each liftgear room and the main distribution frame.

At the liftgear end the copper pairs are connected to a 10-pair mini-frame.

At the MDF end the copper cables are connected to no-break blocks type IDC C391 04-AG3-A1.

2.3.2. **Remote control**
There are:
• 20 pairs Cat. 3 24 AWG between the remote control room and the building’s MDF.
• 12 RJ45 connection points in standby with 20 m slack to be connected to the nearest cabling concentration room (front).

At the remote control room the copper pairs are connected to a 20-pair mini frame.
At the MDF end the copper cables are connected to no-break blocks type IDC C391 04-AG3-A1.

2.3.3 Alarm centre
A 10-pair Cat. 3 24 AWG cable is to be installed between the alarm centre and the main distribution frame.
At the alarm centre the copper pairs are connected to a 10-pair mini-frame.
At the MDF end the copper cables are connected to no-break blocks type IDC C391 04-AG3-A1.

3. **LIVE EQUIPMENT**

3.1 Data network
This comprises performance of all the works needed for complete finishing of the described installations, i.e. supplies, handling, assembly, adjustments, putting into operation, etc., starting from a network the cables and patch panels of which are already installed.

Telecoms equipment may only be installed once the premises have been dust-free, cooled by air-conditioning, with secured physical access and supplied with a stable power supply for at least two months prior to occupation of the building.

The external lines assuring interconnection of datacoms and telecoms networks are to be ordered prior to the date of occupation via a Commission DIGIT contract. The external lines will enter the building via two different physical entry points to guarantee redundancy.

Requests for special external connections which may be made by other Directorates General do not fall within the responsibility of DIGIT.

3.1.1 Network Layout
• All cabling to end-users is to be concentrated in patch panels installed in cabling concentration room (CCR). Their number and sitting in the building are to be optimised on the basis of the following three criteria:
  1) The maximum distance between the farthest office socket and the cable concentration room must not exceed 90 metres.
  2) There must be no more than 900 co points in a single cable concentration room.
  3) Connection points from a single floor must not be routed to different cabling concentration room (CCR).
• If one or more conference rooms are planned for a building these must be fitted with a certain number of communications sockets, which are generally concentrated in special patch panels.
• A technical room, the Main Distribution Frame (MDF), is to be set up in the basement. It will receive the external network connections.
• A fibre-optic backbone is to be available from each cabling concentration room. The backbone is to comprise multimode fibres and be routed to the Main Distribution Frame. The latter is often located in a building’s basement. It fulfils various functions:

1) housing the PABX,
2) housing the central data switch which interconnects all the switches in the building’s cabling concentration room (CCR).
3) It is also the entry point for the external connections which interconnect the building’s network to the European Commission’s inter-buildings network.
4) Sometimes it may also serve as the cabling concentration room if the building’s design enables the connection points to be concentrated there.

Material used for the same equipment must be supplied by a single supplier/manufacturer so as to make up an integrated system and offer the maximum guarantee of reliability and compatibility in relation to the infrastructure already in place in the Commission’s other buildings.

The material must be approved by a control body. The owner must guarantee the availability of spare parts for at least 10 years from the date of provisional acceptance of the installations.

The proposed material must bear the EC label clearly affixed to it.

The network’s live equipment is based on an Ethernet network switched at 10/100/1000 Mbps. It is to be installed in the existing 19” bays and connected to the 220V mains via socket terminals within the patch panels. The live equipment has redundant supplies so each must be connected to a different circuit (UPS and normal/emergency).

For the modules which provide connection to the end-users Telco-RJ45 switch panels and extension cables are to be installed between the modules’ connectors and the patch panels (Telco-Telco cable). These must be passed through the room’s false floor.

The owner is responsible for positioning all patch cords and connections from the connectors (F.O. + RJ45) inside the patch panels.

It must be possible to configure the equipment with, e.g.: IP address, VLAN, etc., according to data supplied by the Commission.

Pre-patching the data network is to be defined according to building occupancy. The pre-patching operation consists in connecting the switches’ active ports and the passive sockets.

3.1.2. Network specifications

3.1.2.1. Description of network

Switches are to be installed in the patch panels of each cabling concentration room to supply workstation connections at 10/100 Mbps Ethernet switched. The switches are to be equipped with a maximum of 240 10/100BASE TX ports on Telco cards.

To allow vertical connection in the patch panels the switch ports will be extended to the panels using intermediate Telco-Telco and patch panel RJ45-Telco extension cables. This will allow vertical connection between end-users’ sockets and switch ports.
In the Main Distribution Frame a central switch will group together all the GigaBit Ethernet backbone connections of the switches installed in the cable concentration rooms and in the computer rooms. All connections to be GigaBit Ethernet on multimode fibre optics.

Each cabling concentration room’s switch is linked via two fibre-optic 1 Gbps Ethernet links to the central switch in the Main Distribution Frame. The two fibre-optics used for each switch must be selected so as to use the building’s redundant shafts.

The central switch is also to be used to connect the connections to the external network (as GigaBit Ethernet on multimode fibre-optics).

A switch is to be installed in the LSU, the computer room. This will also be linked to the switch in the Main Distribution Frame using two Gigabit Ethernet connections on multimode fibre-optics.

The connections between the switches described above may be changed at the request of the competent department of the Commission. The changes will be made with the agreement of the installer and will not affect the existing cabling infrastructure.

The building network is to be linked to the Commission’s current inter-building network, the SNet. The network is to be based on Gigabit Ethernet connections between the buildings.

For that purpose two independent fibre-optic entries are to be available, routed to the Main Distribution Frame.

3.1.2.2. Technical specifications of the live equipment

The live equipment must be compatible with the existing Cisco installation (Catalyst 4500 and 6500 family) operating in the other Commission buildings.

A VLAN is to be linked to an IP sub-network with a 24-bit mask (255.255.255.0).

Workstations are spread out over all floors and each station is to be connected to a separate port on a switch. Each workstation therefore belongs to a single VLAN (a switched port can only belong to a single VLAN).

The equipment must be supplied, installed, checked and delivered in operational state. The optical patch cords (fitted with SC/PC connectors at both ends) needed to interconnect all the building’s switches will have to be fitted. All modules providing connection to end-users (10/100Base T ports) will have to be fitted with Telco connectors (RJ21). The intermediate Telco RJ45 patch panels must be supplied and fitted Category 5 FTP. These units must have 24 connectors and occupy no more than one unit in the bay; they must also be fitted with an earthing screw. The Telco-Telco leads must be Category 5 FTP and of sufficient length (three to a maximum five metres by preference).

3.1.2.3. General specifications for patch panel equipment

- Chassis in the cabling concentration room:
  The patching chassis in the cabling concentration room house the horizontal switches. These directly serve the workstations.
  One or more horizontal switches are installed in each chassis. The typical minimum configuration of such a switch is as follows:
  - one 6-slot chassis with basic power supply,
  - one manager/supervisor card equipped with two 1000BaseSX GBICs,
- a second power supply for redundancy,
- 1 to 5 48-port 10/100BaseTX modules via four Telco RJ-21 connectors.

- Chassis in the Main Distribution Frame:
This houses the central switch which guarantees connection between all the building’s switches and connections to external networks.

A central switch with the following minimum configuration is installed in the Main Distribution Frame:
- one 9-slot chassis with basic power supply,
- a manager/supervisor card,
- one redundant manager/supervisor card, same type as above,
- each manager/supervisor module to be equipped with a 16- or 24MB Flashcard,
- each management/supervision module to be equipped with two 1000BaseSX GBICs,
- one router module integrated onto the manager/supervisor card and the redundant manager/supervisor card,
- a second power supply for redundancy,
- at least two Gigabit Ethernet modules each equipped with 8 1000BaseSX GBICs to connect the various switches in the building each with at least two links,
- one 48-port 10/100BaseTX RJ-45 module.

- Chassis in the LSU:
The chassis in the machine room will house the LSU switch which is used to connect the computer servers. As for the horizontal switches, the LSU switch is connected to the central switch via two GigaBit Ethernet connections on multimode fibre-optics.

In the machine room an LSU switch with at least the following configuration is to be supplied:
- one 6-slot chassis with basic power supply,
- a manager/supervisor card,
- one redundant manager/supervisor card, same type as above,
- each manager/supervisor module to be equipped with a 16- or 24MB Flashcard,
- each management/supervision module to be equipped with two 1000BaseSX GBICs,
- a second power supply for redundancy,
- a 16-port 1000BaseTX RJ-45 module,
- one or two 48-port 10/100BaseTX RJ-45 modules.

3.1.2.4. Spares

The installer shall be responsible for supplying spares, which must be of the same type as that used for the live equipment to be installed in the various patch panels.

The owner shall ensure that the spares are stored in the best possible conditions so as to preserve their properties.

The rooms to be used for storing spares are to be specified.
3.1.2.5. **Tests**

As a minimum, the following tests are to be performed:

- From a terminal linked to the console port on a switch, verify the status of the interfaces linked to the other switches: each configured interface must be active.

- Each module is to be equipped with 4 Telco connectors. The first and last ports of each Telco connector must be tested, i.e. ports 1, 12, 13, 24, 25, 36, 37 and 48. The tests consist in connecting a PC in auto-sense mode to the specified ports (also configured in auto-sense mode) and transmitting a sequence of at least 20 512-byte pings to the IP address of the central switch. When the tests are being performed it is also important to verify the status of the LED corresponding to the port being tested. For example, when port 36 is on test LED number 36 must be active. It is also imperative to verify that the PC’s network card and the switch port are synchronised in auto-sense 100 Mbps full duplex.

- For each 48-port module (4 Telco connectors) a minimum of one port per Telco must be given a file-transfer test. The following points need to be borne in mind for this test:
  - A server PC must be installed and connected to one of the ports on the computer room switch (in 100 Mbps forced full duplex at server and switch);
  - The client PC from which the file transfer is to be initiated and the switch port must be configured in auto-sense mode;
  - The test consists in transmitting a 500 MB file from the client PC to the server PC;
  - The test must be performed by connecting the client PC to the network via a socket in an office;
  - Each test must be performed from sockets in different offices;
  - Before starting a test the error counters on the switch to which the client PC is connected must be re-initialised;
  - Once the test is complete the error counters must be read and attached to the test report;
  - It is also imperative to verify for each test that the client PC’s network card and the switch port are synchronised in auto-sense 100 Mbps full duplex.

3.1.2.6. **Pre-patching**

Patching is the word used to describe connecting a passive socket to an active port. Both the live equipment connector and office socket connector are female RJ45 type. So to make a patch an FTP Category 5E cable with male RJ45 connectors at each end will be needed.

The proportion of sockets to be pre-patched will vary between 1/3 and 2/3 of the sockets reserved for computers, i.e. between 1/3 and 2/3 of the total number of sockets installed in the building.

- Pre-patching method:
  - It is very important to do the pre-patching properly. For that purpose, the active ports (Telco patch panels) must be carefully placed to keep the patch-cords as short as possible. Pre-patching must be studied so that most of the patch-cords used are 20 cm.
The racks housing the passive sockets and the active ports are pre equipped with pigtails and organisers. The pigtails are used to thread cables larger than 20 cm and the organisers accommodate the surplus cable length.

If a patch-cord longer than 20 cm is used labels must be added to the cable. The following rules must be complied with:

- A cable of the correct length must be used. The surplus cable length must not exceed 50 cm;
- An organiser comprises three sections for storing the excess cable. The two end sections must be used to store excess computer cables. The middle section is reserved for telephone service requirements;
- To avoid overloading the pigtails, cable distribution must be balanced between the two sides of the rack. From the passive end always go to the nearest side of the rack. From the active end, always try to choose the nearest patch-panel port.

Specifications of cords and quantity:

The cords to be installed are those for connecting PCs by Ethernet at 10 and/or 100 Mbps (10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX). They must be FTP category 5E with a male RJ45 connector at both ends. The choice of connector is very important for guaranteeing good end-to-end connectivity and also for avoiding socket damage when the patch-cords are pulled out.

Cord labelling:

Any patch-cord longer than 20 cm must be provided with two ‘colson’ labels; the number of the passive socket must be indelibly marked on each cable end. The socket number must be marked in its entirety so that the cord label is unique in the cabling concentration room concerned.

The information must contain the source and destination points of the connection.

Tests:

Every patched socket must be tested to verify the end-to-end connection (from office socket to active port). The test may be done by using a portable PC to ping another PC connected in one of the cable concentration rooms.

Documentation:

A list of patched sockets must be supplied to the Commission at the time the building is delivered. It must be in Excel format and contain two columns indicating the correspondence between the passive socket connected to the switch’s active port as in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Passive socket</th>
<th>Active port</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00.A.02.003</td>
<td>Sw01/1/25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. TELEPHONE NETWORK

4.1. General specifications

These technical specifications relate to installing a telephony infrastructure serving a standard building in Brussels.
One or more PABXs are to be installed for the optimum secure handing of telephone traffic to and from the building.

The PABXs therefore constitute a local PABX network guaranteeing identical inter- and intrasite services, as supplied by a single PABX, without using prefixes or abbreviated numbers and without impacting on the Commission’s private intersite network.

The successful tenderer is to establish the correct number of PABXs for the structure of the site and will guarantee transparent integration of the PABXs with the Commission’s private network both in terms of the currently used network facilities and of management and maintenance.

Horizontal distribution is to be via structured cabling (see Section B.II.6.1).

4.2. Installation

Telephone equipment may only be installed once the premises have been dust-free, cooled by air-conditioning, with secured physical access and supplied with a stable power supply for at least two months prior to occupation of the building (see Section B.II.7).

4.3. External connections

External connections to interconnect the Commission’s telephone network are to be ordered before the date of occupation using DG DIGIT’s contract. If the building is important they must enter at two different physically separated points to guarantee redundancy. In the case of a less strategic building one entry point will be sufficient.

For the purpose of connecting the various PABXs and for connection with the rest of the Commission network (SDH network) DG DIGIT will arrange for a Belgaom ADM of the necessary capacity to be installed in the relevant Main Distribution Frame.

For connections between the various PABXs in the building and between the PABXs and the technical rooms DG DIGIT will arrange for the necessary cables to be installed using vertical shafts.

Only in the case of a major node in the network will connections be made to the networks of the public operators concerned, solely by means of Euro-ISDN (ETSI) channels.

5. **TV DISTRIBUTION**

5.1. General specifications

Installations will be limited to network infrastructure and rooftop dishes. The dishes are to be placed on a metal structure on the roof, the structure forming part of the building’s infrastructure.

The operator will be responsible for supplying and fitting live and passive equipment.

The TV distribution entry point will be in the Main Distribution Frame.
B.II.7. Specialised rooms

1. COMPUTER ROOMS

1.1. Introduction

Computer resources fall into one of the following three categories: shared systems, local systems and stand-alone systems. Machines forming one local system serving a number of units should be concentrated in a single area, thereby enabling the power supply, communications, security, etc. required for such hardware to be rationalised.

The purpose of this present chapter is to define a standard environment that must be created in all such areas.

The choice of location must be based on prior internal agreement among the user departments.

1.2. Location

The area must not be located:

- behind a ground-floor window directly overlooking the street;
- near a car park or garage;
- above or near a potential source of fire;
- below or near a potential source of flooding;
- near a source of strong vibrations;
- near a source of strong magnetic fields;
- near a source of strong radio-frequency emissions.

The location must be identified only by the usual address system and not by a special notice (e.g. “Local computer system for Directorate-General...”).

1.3. General physical design

Rectangular shape, with a surface area not exceeding 100 m².

The external and internal walls enclosing the computer room must extend from the structural floor to the structural ceiling, have fire-resistance of at least one hour (FR 60) and be resistant to vandalism.

The staff-access and emergency doors must be fitted with overhead closers and a bullseye window enabling surveillance but preventing unauthorised access.

- As far as possible, an LSA room enabling operators to work in good conditions (as regards noise, ventilation, etc.) should be integrated into the computer room; its area must not exceed 10 m², and it must form an integral part of the computer room as regards fire detection/extinguishing, air conditioning, etc.

1.4. False floor
Each floor tile’s electrical resistance must be sufficient to prevent short-circuiting or electrocution in the event of accidental contact with live circuits (220 V or 380 V, 500 V maximum), but at the same time its conductivity must be sufficient (1 000 megohms maximum) to dissipate static electricity.

The floor tiles (60 x 60 cm) must have good fire-resistance (e.g. A0 or A1 under Belgian standards) and mechanical resistance. They must be able to bear an evenly-distributed load of 20 000 N/m². Their local load-bearing capacity must be 4 500 N for a maximum deflection of 2 mm.

A quarter of the metal floor supports and all the other metal parts under the false floor - such as cable supports, inert-gas pipes, etc. – must be earthed by means of a VOB cable measuring at least 6 mm² connected to the computer earth.

Two suction grips for lifting the tiles must be available at all times.

All ferrous metals must be protected against corrosion.

- Fitted carpet or vinyl must be covered with masonite or similar.
- Screed must be covered with two coats of anti-static paint extending 10 cm up the walls.

All dust must be carefully removed from the space under the false floor.

- Pre-cut recesses must be provided for the base(s) of the air-conditioning cabinet(s).
- Overall height of the cavity floor: 24 cm minimum.
- Available height within the cavity floor: 20 cm minimum.
- Ventilation tiles: 400m³/h/ventilation tile.

1.5. Access control
See Section B.IV.

1.6. Fire prevention
Cables, ducts, etc., must be passed through the floor, walls and ceiling individually – i.e. not in bundles – so that the surrounding gaps can be properly sealed against fire and smoke. All openings, cracks, etc., which could allow fire and smoke to penetrate from outside the area must be sealed in order to preserve the fire-retardant properties of the walls, etc.

All ventilation ducts crossing the area must be re-routed or fitted with a fire-break at each point where they go through an internal wall. Failing that, a false ceiling with fire-resistance of 1 hour may be considered.

The constituent materials of the ventilation ducts, suspended ceilings, cavity floors, partition walls, furniture, fittings and cabling must have good fire-resistant properties in compliance with the relevant national or European rules and standards (see Section B.III.1.3).

1.7. Fire detection and extinguishing

1.7.1. General
See Section B.II.8.
1.7.2. How fire detection works

1.7.2.1. Conventional system

Ionic detectors are to be used (by derogation from the requirements stipulated in Section B.II.8, these may have a radioactive source) together with variegated optics (in cross-areas), which means that the room is to be protected by two intersecting detection loops.

If one of the two detection circuits is activated, this must activate that circuit’s corresponding warning lights on the five control panels, set off the central fire alarm, and activate an intermittent alarm and flashing lamp at the detection location. The detectors concealed in the false ceiling or false floor must set off indicator lights on a board next to the fire control panel.

The second circuit’s response must cause its corresponding warning lights to come on on the control panel, along with a light indicating the start of the extinguishing process (timing programmable up to 35 seconds), and switch the alarms from intermittent to continuous operation.

At the end of the timed process, the extinguishing unit must order the pilot valve of the first fire extinguisher to be opened. The extinguishing agent must pass via a collector and the distribution pipes towards the ejectors in the area at risk. The relevant pictogram on the front of the control panel confirms that the pipes have been pressurised.

Simultaneously, a light at each entrance must indicate that access is prohibited while extinguishing is in progress.

A manual control is to be provided at each entrance door (timed electric manual control). A non-timed emergency mechanical control, directly linked to the extinguishers, is to be provided outside each entrance door, if the extinguishers are located inside the room. This control is to be installed directly on the pilot extinguisher of the group if the group is located outside the room.

There must be a control chain: level-one alert, level-two alert, turning off the gas, general default, closing the fire dampers, switching off the air conditioning, turning off the electricity supply to the room.

1.7.2.2. Addressable system (analogue)

If the computer room is located close to the building’s detection centre, fire detection may also be effected by means of ionic and optical detectors linked to a general control network. In the event of an alert, specific information will appear on the display. That information will enable the source of the alert to be located. The control centre sends a signal via the links and/or command modules to the extinguishing module, which carries out the extinguishing procedure described under point 1.7.2.1.

The detection network may also monitor the room’s surroundings. However, if a false floor and/or false ceiling are to be protected, the detectors will have to be installed on another network. Article 4.4.2. of NBN S 21.100 must be taken as a basis, i.e. there must be a separate extinguishing circuit linking the surroundings, the false floor and the false ceiling. The other circuits are for other rooms. A summary board with LED indicators is superfluous because the information appears on the detection centre’s display and/or is printed.

1.7.3. Equipment description

1.7.3.1. Detectors

See Section B.II.8.
1.7.3.2. **Break-glass push buttons**

These units may be recessed or not, depending on the type of wall. The alarm is to be set off by pushing on the pre-cut glass cover. Push buttons requiring a small hammer or a second operation to set off the alarm after breaking the glass are prohibited. The push buttons controlling the extinguishing system are to be fitted with a protective cover and allow for attaching lead seals. It must be possible to test the push buttons without opening the housing.

1.7.3.3. **Acoustic equipment**

See Section B.II.8.

1.7.3.4. **Flashing lamp (optical signal in the room)**

This lamp must be made of thermoplastic material with a red cover (IP 54). Its brightness must be 1.6 candela seconds, with a power of 5 W seconds.

1.7.3.5. **‘No entry’ sign**

There is to be a ‘no entry’ sign at each entrance door in the event of gas emission. The sign is to have two alternately-activated lamps, with black lettering on a yellow background. The lamps are to come on in the event of extinguishing. Each entrance door is to bear a sticker drawing attention to the fact that the room is fitted with automatic extinguishing equipment.

1.7.3.6. **Summary board**

A summary diagram of the location of the detectors installed in the false floor (and/or false ceiling) is to be provided on the central control panel (if there are less than six detectors) or in a separate cabinet. That cabinet is to contain blocks of numbered LEDs and a compartment in which the installation plan can be placed. If detectors are added subsequently, this must not alter the cabinet’s layout (e.g. there must be no new front panel).

1.7.3.7. **Central control panel**

This must be housed in an IP44 metal cabinet for vertical assembly, with a cable access plate at the back. The cabinet door must have a key-operated lock and be watertight. The board must be approved by the Belgian Organisation for Security Certification. All the optical signals and the various switches must be visible, and it must be possible to operate them without having to open the cabinet.

The board is to be equipped with:

1) A transformer for 220 V power supply, with a tolerance of +10 to -15%, 50-60 Hz. The power supply is to be taken from a nearby distribution board.
2) A charger for 24 V batteries, with sufficient power for 24 hours in stand-by mode and half an hour in alarm mode following a power cut.
3) A control module with:
   - general alarm and disruption signals;
   - a test lamp and circuit;
   - an acoustic alarm stop;
   - re-arming push button.
4) A circuit module for four circuits (extendable), with an isolation push button, a test button, an alarm signal and a disruption signal.
5) An extinguishing module with a siren signal and a disruption siren, pre-alert, extinguishing control, extinguishing launched, timing, an automatic cut-out with warning lamps, disconnection of the link to the extinguishers, disconnection in the event of non-compliance with certain extinguishing conditions.
6) Signalling and warning contact links.
An extinguishing module used with addressable systems is to have the same features as described above, except for point 4: circuit modules for the detectors.

1.7.3.8. Electrical wiring
All the wiring is to be by telephone cable, twin-pair or more, for circuits monitored by the main control centre:
- detector and push-button circuits;
- circuits for signals to other systems.

Appropriate wiring is to be used to supply e.g. the air-conditioning system. Where underground or open-air ducts are necessary, these must comply with the regulations in force. F3 wiring is to be used for the sirens and the group of extinguishers.

1.7.3.9. Relaying information
The following information is to be relayed to the building’s control centre:
- initial alert;
- double detection;
- derogation from extinguishing (switch to manual);
- gas emission;
- central default.

1.7.4. Gaseous extinguishing media
1.7.4.1. General
Only inert-gas-based extinguishing media are permitted, because these comply with the relevant regulations on human and environmental protection.

The use of products with an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) > 0 is prohibited.

Extinguishing gases with a Global Warming Potential (GWP) > 0.5 are prohibited.

If there is a risk of the extinguishing medium causing dangerous decomposition products, the quantity (in ppm) must not exceed the limits stipulated for the safety of persons exposed to the risk. Such a medium must be used only in unoccupied rooms.

1.7.4.2. Description of extinguishing gases
The extinguishing media are to be mixtures of inert gases including: nitrogen, CO₂ and argon. The extinguishing effect is brought about by reducing the level of the oxygen in the room (from 21% to <12%). The medium used must not affect persons present; this is to be confirmed by:
- the product’s medical certification (tests carried out on people);
- the system approval (VdS, UL, etc.);
- the product approval (VdS, LPC, ISO, etc.).

A maintenance and refilling proposal is to be included with the application.

The requisite quantity of the extinguishing medium is to be calculated in accordance with standard CEA 4008. The distribution-network calculation must be submitted for approval before the works start. Also, approval of the installation by ANPI (including a fan test to check that the room is airtight) will be carried out, as well as for all detection aspects.
Each extinguishing medium’s effectiveness depends on its concentration being maintained for 10 minutes so that the fire cannot regain strength. After its formation, the gas will spread uniformly throughout the room and stabilise – provided that the room is sufficiently airtight. However, the emission of gas in a room could create excessive pressure – which must be released through a controlled opening.

In order to obtain a correct ratio between existing openings and openings to be created, it is important to be able to measure the existing openings. This must be done by means of a fan test to ascertain pressure in the room at risk. The data obtained are to be input into a program which will give us the correct ratio. The cost of the fan test is to be borne by the tenderer.

Sealing existing openings or making new openings is to be undertaken by third parties specialising in works of this type.

1.7.4.3. Equipment description

1) Bottles

The bottles containing the extinguishing gas must comply with the standards stipulated in the Belgian General Regulation on labour protection (Part V, Article 1). The bottles are to have been approved by a recognised Belgian body. The certificate must be supplied after installation. The approval date engraved on each bottle must not be more than eight months before delivery.

Each bottle must be fitted with:
- a gauge, with switch, to indicate loss of pressure;
- a covered brass valve for the following:
  - a lever for manual mechanical control;
  - an electrical control (on the master bottle);
  - a pneumatic control.

It must be possible to remove the gauge and the control devices from the bottles without losing extinguishing gas. The bottles are to be connected to the network by a flexible tube so that they can be removed without having to touch the ejector network. Several bottles are to be connected to a manifold by means of flexible tubes and non-return valves.

If there are several bottles (master-slave configuration with a pneumatic pilot line), it must at all times be possible:
- to de-activate the control via a ball valve with limit switches;
- to carry out a pilot-line test without opening the bottles.

Pilot bottle: the activating control system must be electromagnetic and not fire-activated.

2) The network

All the distribution pipework is to be specified by the installer. The fixing clamps must be able to withstand the variation in pressure during ejection. All the clamps must be fitted with a base plate and two fixing points. The pipework must be hydraulically tested. The pipework must be earthed (the tenderer is responsible for the point of connection).

The ejectors are to be made of brass and bear an identification number.
1.8. Lighting

The lighting must be sufficient to avoid staff eye fatigue (for lighting level, see Section B.II.3.1.2.). It must be connected to an emergency power supply.

There must be autonomous emergency lighting to enable staff to be evacuated.

Lighting for mobile surveillance: the room’s main door must be fitted with a bullseye window so that the security guards can monitor the room from the outside, and there is to be a push button outside the room for switching on the room’s normal timed lighting (for 30 seconds).

Lighting for the occupants: it must be possible to turn the equipment-room lighting on and off (via a normal, non-timer switch) from inside the room, and off only from inside the room.

1.9. Ventilation

Installation of a clean-air intake: flow of 1.5 x volume/h.

Installation of an air extractor: flow of 1.2 x volume/h.

If the fire alarm is activated:

- the fire dampers must close;
- the computer-room ventilation must shut down.

1.10. Air conditioning

Two identical cabinets set up in parallel are to provide air conditioning for the room; each cabinet must supply half the maximum power (they are not to be redundant but complementary).

Maximum heat to be given off by the machines: 400 W/m².

Ambient conditions:

- temperature: 21°C +/- 1°C;
- relative humidity: 50% +/- 5%.

The air-conditioning installation must restart automatically after a brief power cut.

An auxiliary switch must enable the fire-detection control centre to turn off the air-conditioning cabinet.

The air-conditioning cabinet in the computer room, with high extractors and blowers in the false floor, is to incorporate:

- electronic regulation, monitoring and control systems;
- an electrode-based or infrared humidifier;
- electrical heating resistors;
- a circuit for removing condensation;
- a mains-water supply circuit with a filter and a pressure reducer;
- linear – or, failing that, multi-point - humidity detection, on the floor under the cabinet and the water pipes.

Indicators on the front of the cabinet:
cooling, humidification, dehumidification, heating, etc.;
alarms: general, filters, relative humidity, temperature, water leak, etc.;
general alarm linked to the technical management control room.

Anti-vibration base.

No pipework is to be placed above the racks; pressurised pipework is permitted only in the false floor (this route will be the shortest possible).

1.11. Electrical installations

Cables supplying power to sensitive areas must be designed to supply non-linear loads (switch-mode power supply), the neutral wire thus becoming an active conductor; its section must be equal to that of the phases so that such disruptions will have to be taken into account when calculating the size of the circuit-breakers – which are to be of magnetothermal type on the phase conductors and the neutral.

The power cables placed in the false floor are to be flexible and fitted with protective braiding (LIYCY-type) this must be connected to the board’s earth bus. The conductors are to be connected using terminal spade tags.

Each active rack is to be fitted with three multi-socket buses supplied by three different circuits from the room’s Data board (on UPS).

The sockets and cables must be indelibly marked (at each end of the cable); as a minimum, the mark must state the number of the corresponding circuit.

1.11.1. 2.8 Earthing

In order to protect the staff and computer equipment, the earth network must comply with the standards in force.

Work to be carried out:

- check that the impedance value measured at the earth is less than 3 ohms;
- construct a single, equipotential earth circuit dedicated to the computers. The equipotential wire must be at least 25 mm² in section. In the rooms, the telecommunication racks and cable ducts are to be connected to the earth bus by a green and yellow VOB cable measuring 16 mm² in section;
- earthing the cavity-floor jacks (minimum 6 mm² in section); earthing one jack in four (one per floor tile);
- each earth wire must be correctly marked.

1.11.2. Distribution board

- HPC fuse isolator;
- minimum delayed circuit-breaker controlled by an emergency stop button, a safety thermostat and fire detector;
- initial circuit-breakers (number to be determined for each case);
- three-phase voltage presence relay linked to the remote control;
- possibility of overriding the board (bridging the currents minimums for a fire-detection test, placing the control centre in default mode).
1.12. Remote control

- Ambient-temperature and relative-humidity sensors.
- Air-conditioning cabinet general alarm.
- No-voltage alarm (all three phases).

Specifications: see Section B.II.1.

2. **MAIN DISTRIBUTION FRAME**

2.1. Introduction

The Main Distribution Frame (MDF) is to house the equipment needed to interconnect the different floors of the building and the Commission’s various telecommunication networks:

- PABX (telephone exchange);
- switches/routers;
- operator infrastructure;
- distribution via cable;
- satellite pick-up.

This room’s sensitivity requires special technical installations.

2.2. Location

The area must not be located:

- on the top or bottom floor;
- behind a ground-floor window directly overlooking the street;
- above or near a potential source of fire;
- below or near a potential source of flooding;
- near a source of strong vibrations;
- near a source of strong magnetic fields;
- near a source of strong radio-frequency emissions.

The area must be located:

- near vertical cable shafts so that the cables do not have to pass through parking areas;
- near existing entries (Belgacom, cable television, etc.).

2.3. General physical design

The room is to have a minimum surface area of 40 m²; it must be appropriate for the size of the building and for the building’s role in the telecommunications networks’ structure (node or satellite).

The external and internal walls must extend from the structural floor to the structural ceiling and have a fire-resistance of at least one hour (FR 60).
2.4. False floor

Specifications identical to those under point 1.4, except:

- overall height of the false floor: 19 cm;
- available height within the false floor: 15 cm;
- no ventilation tiles (air conditioning in the surroundings).

2.5. Access controls

See Section B.IV.

2.6. Fire detection

See Section B.II.8.

2.7. Lighting

- Lighting level: see Section B.II.3.1.2
- One switch per door.
- One independent unit per door.

2.8. Ventilation

- Installation of a clean-air intake: flow of 130 m³/h.
- Installation of an air extractor: flow of 100 m³/h.

The clean-air intake is to be fitted with fused or motorised fire-breaks.

2.9. Air conditioning

Given the quantity of cables passing through this room’s false floor, the air conditioning must be adjusted to the surroundings; on a case-by-case basis, the options will be either an air-conditioning cabinet or fan convectors placed on the cavity floor.

The room’s air conditioning is to be supplied by a chilled-water circuit dedicated to the specialised rooms.

Maximum heat to be given off by the machines: 200 W/m².

Ambient conditions:

- temperature: 21°C +/- 1°C;
- relative humidity: 50 +/- 5% (if air-conditioning cabinet option).

The air-conditioning cabinet specifications are identical to those described under point 1.10.

No pipework is to be placed above the racks; pressurised pipework is permitted only in the false floor (this will be the shortest possible route).
2.10. Electrical installations

Specifications identical to those under point 1.7, except that each active rack is to be fitted with three multi-socket buses, two of which (coloured red) are to be supplied by the room’s Data UPS board; the third (coloured differently) being supplied by the “normal/emergency” board.

2.10.1. Earthing

- A wall-mounted earth bus is to be fitted in the room.
- That bus is to be supplied by a green and yellow VOB cable measuring at least 16 mm² in section (according to length).
- An equipotential earth circuit is to be constructed comprising:
  - one 16 mm² green and yellow VOB cable per rack; if several racks are linked by a metal structure, a single link is acceptable;
  - one 6 mm² green and yellow VOB cable to each earth bus of the boards located in the room;
  - one 6 mm² green and yellow VOB cable earthing the false-floor jacks; earthing one jack in four (one per floor tile);
  - one 6 mm² green and yellow VOB cable earthing the cable ducts located in the room;
- each earth wire must be correctly marked.

2.10.2. Distribution boards

In general, the boards will comprise:
- a Data-UPS board supplying the active racks’ multi-socket buses;
- a normal/emergency board supplying the room’s air conditioning and the active racks’ multi-socket buses;
- a board for each operator (e.g. Siemens, Belgacom, Coditel, etc.); these boards are to be supplied by the normal/emergency network.

2.11. Remote control/remote surveillance

- Ambient-temperature sensor.
- Air-conditioning cabinet general alarm.

Specifications: see Section B.II.1.

3. CONCENTRATION ROOM

3.1. Introduction

The concentration room is where the horizontal cabling of one or more floors comes together.

3.2. Location

- Not close to pressurised water pipes or large stocks of paper.
• Close to existing vertical cable shafts.
• Facilitating:
  access to cable ducts or existing floor circuits;
  integration into building systems (HVAC);
  operation.

3.3. General physical design
Size: depending on the amount of cabling coming together, the area of each concentration room varies between 8 and 12 m².

The external and internal walls must extend from the structural floor to the structural ceiling and have fire-resistance of at least one hour (FR 60).

3.4. False floor
See point 2.4.

3.5. Access controls
See Section B.IV.

3.6. Fire detection
See Section B.II.8.

3.7. Lighting
As for an office area.

3.8. Ventilation
See point 2.8.

3.9. Air conditioning
Maximum heat to be given off by the machines: 200 W/m².
Temperature: 21°C +/- 1°C.

The room’s air conditioning is to be supplied by a fan convector placed on the cavity floor, powered by a chilled-water circuit dedicated to specialised rooms.

No pipework is to be placed above the racks; pressurised pipework is permitted only in the cavity floor (this will be the shortest possible route).

3.10. Electrical installations
See point 2.10.

3.11. Remote control/remote surveillance

Ambient-temperature sensor.

Specifications: see Section B.II.1.

4. **UPS**

4.1. Characteristics

- Output: >90% from 25% load upwards.
- THD: <10%.
- Input voltage: 3 x 400 V + N.
- Automatic testing of the batteries by reducing the floating voltage to below the batteries’ voltage level; if the batteries are defective, the rectifier is to adjust the output voltage and set off a ‘defective batteries’ alarm, the operation having no effect on the charge. The test is to be carried out at least once a week at different working hours, and it must be possible to start the test manually. If the batteries are separated into two parallel banks, the test must be able to detect a fault in either bank.
- Floating voltage is to be adjusted according to the battery-room temperature.
- Batteries’ discharge voltage is to be limited in order to prevent severe run-down.
- The UPS is to be fitted with at least two outputs enabling connection with the computer-room server(s) so that the servers can be shut down at the end of the autonomy. The software enabling this link is to be supplied in three copies and suitable for the operating systems used.
- A summary placed at the front of the UPS must show the status of the main components (oscillator, batteries, rectifier, bypass).
- The wave supplying the charge is to be independent of the input signal (online system); the wave is to be synchronised on the bypass network.
- If the voltage entering the bypass is unstable (exceeds the 2 Hz tolerance), the synchronisation is no longer to be on the bypass but is therefore specific to the oscillator.
- The UPS is to be fitted with a manual bypass so that the rectifier/batteries/oscillator set can all be isolated for maintenance; this operation must have no effect on the charge.

4.2. Batteries

- The batteries are to be of the sealed lead type, and maintenance-free throughout their lifespan.
- The self discharge over a two-year period is to be be less than 50% at 20°C.
- Eight-year guarantee (four-year overall guarantee + four years prorata).
- The batteries’ lifespan is to be 10 years at 20°C, with 80% residual capacity at the end of that lifespan.
- The installer must undertake to supply the guarantee terms.
• Autonomy: 20 minutes at full charge.
• The batteries are to be placed on a bench in the appropriate room (air-conditioned).

4.3. Alarms to be relayed (remote control)
• General alarm (UPS – batteries).
• Battery-room temperature.
• UPS-room temperature.
Specifications: see B.II.1.

4.4. Alarms and measurements displayed (UPS front)
• Battery breakdown
• Rectifier breakdown
• Oscillator breakdown
• No voltage (or voltage outside tolerance) at bypass and oscillator inputs
• Output currents
• Output voltages
• Output frequency
• Rectifier output voltage (batteries)
• Remaining autonomy in the case of battery operation
• Review of alarms (FIFO system)

4.5. Connecting an isolated UPS
The service continuity required of the UPS network is to be ensured by parallel redundancy of identical UPS’s, with one of the UPS’s providing that redundancy.

The UPS room is to be fitted with three separate electrical boards:
• The normal/emergency UPS board:
  powered by the normal/emergency network;
  supplies the rectifiers of the various UPS’s; the size of these circuit-breakers must take into account the maximum charge, losses and the batteries’ charge.
• The bypass UPS board:
  powered by the normal network;
  supplies the bypass of the various UPS’s; the size of these circuit-breakers must be +/- 115% of the maximum charge;
  a lockable circuit-breaker must make it possible to power the TEGUPS board without going via the UPS (external manual bypass).
• The TEGUPS board (UPS general board):
  powered by the UPS and the external bypass;
  supplies the various UPS network outputs (computer rooms, concentration rooms, control room, etc.);
the board is to be fitted with a system allowing circuits to be added without a shut-down (polybloc system), and sufficient spare capacity for this must be provided on the board;

a multimeter is to be placed at the front of the board; the minimum information to be displayed comprises: voltages, currents, power levels, harmonics.

A communication bus is to enable the UPS to phase and distribute the charge.

If one of the UPS’s has stopped or exhibits a fault, its charge is to be taken up evenly by the other oscillator(s) and an alarm signal transmitted. Since performing maintenance on one UPS must on no account affect the UPS network, the UPS placed in parallel must take up the charge via their rectifier and not their bypass.

Each UPS is to have a battery bank.

5. **CHILLER**

5.1. General

Since the specialised rooms must be air conditioned throughout the year independently from the rest of the building, a chiller dedicated to these rooms must be installed.

This chiller must have a free-cooling coil set to produce chilled water by using the low temperature in winter, and partial free-cooling in spring and autumn. If the chiller requires maintenance or breaks down, the hydraulic network is to be supplied by building circuit via an emergency exchanger.

5.2. General characteristics

- Coolant: R407C, R410A (or similar), R134A.
- Ranges: 12-17°C in spring, autumn + winter; 7-12°C in summer.
- MEG: 30% (protection to –20°C).
- Type Cu/Al air condensor, maximum temperature of input air: 40°C.
- Built-in free-cooling coil set with three-way valve controlled by the microprocessor, coil set power: 100% at 0°C.
- At least two separate refrigerating circuits with thermostatic expansion valves, liquid monitors, high/low pressure gauges and liquid tanks.
- Capacity control with at least 4 stages (2 per refrigeration circuit).
- Regulation of condensation pressure for low outdoor temperatures.
- Compressors equipped with shut-off valves, sump heater and oil separator.
- Anti-corrosion treated coil set (Blygold or similar).
- Noise level below that stipulated by NBN 576-11 and C51.109; free-field noise level at 5 m: 55 dB(A).
- Anti-vibration bases.

5.3. Water system

5.3.1. Pipes
• Steel pipes, joined by welding or galvanised links.
• Lagging in Armstrong or similar material, supplemented by an external UV-resistant shell.
• PN10 ball valves isolating, flushing out and draining the different parts of the installation.
• Automatic flushers with isolation valves at high points.
• Precision thermometer (0.5°C) on the outward and return pipes.
• Flow-measuring switch + minimum-pressure gauge at the chiller.
• Provision for thermometer wells in which to insert temperature gauges (outward-return) (remote control).
• Regulating valve on the return at the start of each loop.
• Chilled-water circuit supplied via an exchanger from the building’s refrigeration unit (emergency exchanger).

5.3.2. Pumps circuit
• Redundancy provision: one in operation, the other automatic.
• One starts when that other shows a thermal fault, with automatic weekly change-over.
• Differential pressure gauge.
• Fine-mesh stainless steel basket water filter.
• Non-return and isolation valves.
• FLEXCON-system (or similar) expansion circuit.
• Circuit-pressure gauge.
• Two safety valves.

5.3.3. Glycolised-water filler
• Supplied by electric pump (not a manual system).
• Stainless steel or PVC mixing tank + MEG rate 30%.
• Protection of the chilled-water circuit down to an outside temperature of -20°C.

5.3.4. Remote control/remote surveillance
The chiller and water network must, as a minimum, be equipped with the following alarms, status controls and gauges:
• general chiller alarm (LP, HP, oil, etc.);
• pump heat alarm (P1, P2);
• no-flow alarm (flow switch);
• no-pressure alarm (in addition to the alarm, must enable timed shut-down of the pumps) (+/- 1 hour);
• chiller water input/output temperature gauge;
• emergency exchanger water input/output temperature gauge;
• compressor status controls;
• pump status controls;
• (possible) exchanger primary pump status control;
• two- and three-way valve status controls;
• free-cooling status control.
Specifications: see Section B.II.1.
B.II.8. Fire detection

1. **GENERAL INFORMATION**

New and renovated premises must be equipped with a general fire detection system throughout the building.

This does not include the detection of methane or carbon monoxide.

The system must be installed to ensure maximum reliability and compatibility between its component parts. The whole system must be provided by the same manufacturer.

An attestation stating that the manufacturer is a specialist in automatic fire detection systems must be issued by BOSEC.

The proposed equipment must also be certified by BOSEC. All equipment installed must be compliant with the relevant standards and tests and certified by a type-approval certificate.

The installation must be carried out in accordance with standard operating practice and must be fully compliant with the following documents, standards and regulations in particular:

- Royal Decree of 19.12.1997,
- standards S21.100 and adenda, S21.202. EN54,
- RGPT and RGIE,
- the EU Directives relating to fire safety,
- the standards and Ministerial and Royal Decrees relevant to the type of building in question,
- good practice.

Before any installation work starts, the implementation plans must be approved by an accredited body designated by BOSEC. Before any of the premises are occupied, the same body must assess the work for final acceptance and produce an attestation to that effect with no caveats.

The detection system must comprise a connector in every other module and a detector in every office, meeting room, canteen, kitchen, printshop, storeroom, joinery workshop, corridor, windowless room, car park, archive, attic equipment areas, photocopier room, kitchenette, electrical switch closet, fire control panel alcove, etc.

2. **TERMINOLOGY**

- Fire alerts
  Transmission of a signal (automatic detection) or message to the relevant department or monitoring centre to indicate a threat of fire.

- Evacuation alarm
  Order given to the occupants of a building to evacuate the building; this order is generally given by triggering alarms.

- Public address (PA) system
  System of loudspeakers installed at various points inside a building for conveying messages to occupants.
Evacuation orders may be given via this system if the use of the alarms seems likely to pose problems and if the PA system is audible in every part of the building.

3. **FUNCTIONS OF FIRE-DETECTION SYSTEM**

The fire-detection system must have the following features:

- maximum reliability of information and commands, keeping the number of breakdowns and false alarms to an absolute minimum, by the use of non-deteriorating components,
- easy access to all connections and components,
- rapid repairability through the use of interchangeable components and modules and universal detector mountings,
- user-friendly display of signals on the fire control terminal, with easily readable and understandable information,
- precise identification, with no risk of error, of the location of the detected fire (see section 3.1.4.),
- a minimum capacity reserve of 10% to allow the connection of new detection points over and above the basic installation.

An instruction manual clearly indicating the procedures to follow must be included with each system.

This must must be placed in a 650 mm x 700 mm case made of 36mm thick aluminium and with a lockable glass door, fitted near the reception together with the emergency procedures for the guards (the supply and fitting of this case are an integral part of the lot).

4. **COMPONENTS**

The system must contain the following components:

4.1. Fire control panel

4.1.1. **Installation**

If the fire control panel is not behind the reception desk in the building lobby, a passive repeater must be installed there, with its functions limited to stopping the acoustic signals and visually displaying all the events.

The fire control panel or repeater must be prominently mounted so it can be observed at all times by the desk staff.

4.1.2. **Description**

The microprocessor-based fire control panel must be of the analog-addressable modular type. It must allocate to each detector, fire alarm button, etc. an individualised “user” address in clear text at least 40 characters long (see point 4.1.4. below).

The programming for the various components and appliances is downloaded from a laptop computer.

The fire control panel must:
enable zones, lines and components to be reorganised at any time without having to alter the panel’s internal wiring,

provide the zero potential contact needed to trigger the necessary automatic responses in the system (see point 5 below),

have a display interface capable of displaying signal texts on screens and other devices in at least two languages and which allows dialogue with the fire control panel. All functions and signals must be unambiguous and easily understandable to all users,

provide an LED display of standard messages and fire detection signals, as required by EN 54-2,

give a real-time display of the values measured by each detection sensor,

give a precise indication on the display of the location of any short-circuit or broken cable,

check and display the quantity of components installed in each network,

comprise a time programming function enabling the system to be switched off in certain selected zones for a given period (annual programmer),

include a diagnostics programme for testing each control,

record and save signals from automatic analogue-addressable detectors, addressable alarm buttons, addressable I/O modules, etc,

All fire, alert or alarm signal messages must override all other types of signal.

The system must save in its memory at least the 50 most recent events involving every alert, fault or use of override mode, and must be able to display them in sequence on request,

if it is a decentralised system, it must be set up so that the slave units communicate with the central master unit by bidirectional data bus in a loop with separate cable routes. Any opening of this communication loop must send a fault signal to the main fire control panel.

A fault signal must also be sent to the main fire control panel in the event of a short-circuit on the loop. The loop must be equipped with an isolator module to prevent the loss of more than 512 address points where a short-circuit occurs. Any faults with the slave units’ local power supply must be signaled to the main fire control panel. The local supply must guarantee the same operating time as the main fire control panel.

be connected to the emergency power network. Autonomous backup capacity must be provided by gastight, maintenance-free, dry rechargeable batteries. These batteries must be kept fully charged at all times, with automatic monitoring of their voltage, capacity and temperature. A malfunction alarm must be triggered if any of these are not at the required level. The batteries must provide a minimum operating time of 24 hours on back-up or alert mode and one hour in alarm mode (with sounder in operation).

enable sounders, bells, alarms and other automatic responses to be triggered even in the event of a fault in the main governing microprocessor,

enable the buzzer to be stopped without a key or code,

be equipped with a printer which prints all information in clear text, without abbreviations or codes. The minimum number of characters per line must be 40. Minimum printing speed one line per second.
This printer must be equipped with a take-up reel governed by a control button and a “no paper” sensor.

The input buffer must be at least 1KB.

### 4.1.3. Software

The hardware supplier must be fully conversant with the system software. A back-up copy of the installation software must be kept by the installer in secure premises.

As well as the user code, the installer code must be given to the Commission staff member responsible for the fire detection system. No modifications may be made without the release number of the programme, the date and the details of the modifications being noted. These programmes must be consultable at all times by the Commission. All work performed on the system must be recorded in a log held in the fire control panel (to be provided by the installer).

The Commission will request one or other of these options for the programme:

- **OPTION 1**: day/night function for the signal transmitter.
- **OPTION 2**: dead man operation.

If the buzzer stop button is pressed, the fire control panel automatically goes into “checking” mode. This gives the person manning the panel a short time to go and check the location from which the signal was sent. If this check confirms the need for an alarm, this can be triggered by pressing an alarm button in the reception. If the operator fails to re-set the fire control panel within the programmed time, the fire control panel will trigger the alarm automatically.

![Diagram of fire control panel with time intervals T1 and T2]

**T1** = time for person manning the control panel to cancel the fire alert buzzer; can be set to any time between 0 and 3 minutes.

**T2** = time for re-setting the fire control panel; T1 plus up to 10 minutes.

### 4.1.4. Identification of alert/alarm sources

An identifier must be allocated to each detector, action indicator, alarm button and technical address, in the following format:
Alerts and alarms must be displayed as follows on the fire control panel:

```
AND--/Z---/FEN---/ LOCATION
```

- **AND--**: Floor number
- **Z---**: Zone number
- **FEN---**: Window or sequential identifier (underground floors)
- **LOCATION**: Precise description of the fire location

By having a standard numbering system for floors, zones and window identifiers there will be at least 23 characters available for pinpointing the precise location of the fire. Thus the identification details given in the fire control panel display must match those on the detector identification label.

For example (compare with annexed plan)

- FL12/Z024/FWH085/BLOCK A, COURTYARD SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH073/BLOCK A, COURTYARD SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH063/BLOCK A, COURTYARD SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH055/BLOCK A, COURTYARD SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH045/BLOCK A, COURTYARD SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH037/BLOCK A, COURTYARD SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH029/BLOCK A, COURTYARD SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH012/BLOCK A, AV AUDERGHEM SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH024/BLOCK A, AV AUDERGHEM SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH036/BLOCK A, AV AUDERGHEM SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH042/BLOCK A, AV AUDERGHEM SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH066/BLOCK A, AV AUDERGHEM SIDE
- FL12/Z024/FWH080/BLOCK A, AV AUDERGHEM SIDE

4.2. Network

Each network must be looped, starting and finishing in the fire control panel.
The cables for the detection components must be two conventional telephone-style conductor cables, linking all detectors and address points in a continuous sequential connection. No intermediate junction boxes may be placed between two detectors or address points. The detector network(s) must be distinct from the alert button network(s).

Each network must be fitted with short-circuit isolators preventing the loss of more than one third of the network components in the event of a short-circuit (standard EN 54).

All line disconnections and earthing failures must be isolated and signalled immediately, without interrupting the normal operation of the system.

All insulation faults and earth leakage must be signalled by the fire control panel.

4.3. Detectors

The installation of the detectors must be fully compliant with standard NBN S21-100 and its addenda. They must be one of the following types: ionisation detectors without a radioactive source; optical smoke detectors; optical/heat detectors; heat detectors or infrared beam detectors.

The number and location of detectors must be appropriate to the areas at risk that need protecting/monitoring, for which there must be a sufficient number of detectors.

All types of detector component must be easily interchangeable by virtue of a universal mounting, obviating the need to alter any circuit configurations.

Mountings must be made of synthetic materials resistant to mechanical shocks. They must be mechanically and electrically compatible with detectors from the same type of system. They must signal all faults automatically to the control panel. They must also enable the continuity of the loop to be checked in the absence of any detectors.

The fire detectors:

- must be completely static and not contain a radioactive source,
- must be set so as not to generate an alert as the result of a normal activity, normal variations in ambient temperature and humidity, electrostatic or electromagnetic radiation from other appliances in the zones under surveillance or normal levels of vibration,
- must be equipped with a quality certificate issued by a test laboratory designated by Bosec,
- may be of the infrared beam type in atriums, providing they have Bosec accreditation.

4.4. Alarm buttons

The alarm buttons must:

- be mounted inside a glass-fronted case (break glass to open),
- be RAL3000 fire red,
- be individually addressed and separate from the detector networks,
- have the same operating characteristics as the smoke detectors,
- be clearly labelled with instructions for use,
- be provided in two types: surface-mounted or flush, depending on the specific requirement in each case,
• not be of the type that requires a hammer to break the glass, nor the type which requires an additional step once the glass has been broken,
• include address units in the case. They must be able to be tested with a special key, without opening the case.

To trigger the evacuation alarm (see point 6 below), a button of the ‘break-glass’ type must be provided, sealed with a protective flap to prevent accidental use. Pushing this button must send a text to the fire control panel describing the event, so the level of emergency can be calculated, as with automatic alerts. It must be able to be tested with a special key, without opening the case. In addition, cancelling the alert button must automatically cancel the alert and re-set the control panel without any action required centrally at the control panel.

4.5. Alarms

Preference must be given to electronic alarms.

Pneumatic alarms, generally more powerful than electronic models, must be reserved for very large areas (archives, storage facilities and indoor car parks).

When operating, the alarms must emit a continuous 1000 Hz tone.

The sound must be loud enough to be heard properly by occupants at the maximum distance from the nearest alarm but not so loud as to risk damaging the hearing of or unnecessarily shocking people in the immediate vicinity of an alarm.

The alarms must have a sound pressure level of no more than 95 dB(A) measured at 1 metre from the source. This specification can be achieved more easily with electronic alarms that have adjustable sound output.

Alarms located near emergency stairwells must be fitted with a green flashing light.

Supplementary alarms designed to give an alert signal (pre-alarm warning signal) are not required. The operational efficiency of the alarms must be fully compliant with standard ISO 8201: Audible emergency evacuation signal.

Alarms must not be placed in:
• lift lobbies,
• entrance halls (instead a red flashing light must be installed),
• stairwells,
• places where a sudden burst of loud noise is liable to disrupt the activity or work taking place there, such as telephone switchboards, radio and TV studios or children’s sleeping areas in creches and after-school centres.

When positioning the alarms, the installer must take account of the normal whereabouts of building occupants, the size and configuration of the premises and any sources of ambient noise.

Where alarms are placed in office corridors, every effort must be made to distribute them evenly, to avoid uneven concentrations of sound in certain parts of the corridor at the expense of others.

The same principle applies to canteens and large meeting rooms.

For noisy or very large premises (e.g. storage areas, indoor car parks, large print shops), more powerful alarms may be used, but the principle of even sound distribution and blanket coverage still applies.
Suppliers are requested to examine the possibility of installing a system capable of giving individual alarms to all building occupants.

4.6. Other alarm methods

- PA system.
- Optical signals: red flashing or revolving lights, synchronised with the general alarm system, for occupants with impaired hearing and in certain premises where loud alarms are inappropriate due to the type of work performed, e.g. telephone switchboards, radio and TV studios and, in certain cases, computer rooms, meeting rooms, etc.
- Red flashing lights – in building reception areas, where audible alarms are not permitted.
- Sound alarms with a flashing light – in attic equipment areas.

5. **AUTOMATIC CONTROL PANEL FUNCTIONS**

- selective starting and stopping of the comfort ventilation systems (air supply and extraction),
- selective closing and opening of the fire dampers,
- starting and stopping the smoke-extraction and pressurising systems,
- closing fire doors,
- unlocking emergency exit doors,
- controlling lifts and escalators (see diagram below):
Diagram of Automatic Responses in the Event of Fire Detection

Alert

Alarm

Manual Evacuation

Yes

Has Fire Sound

No

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode

Recall Mode +

Recall Mode -

Recall Mode
The wiring between the fire control panel and the lift machinery must be done using F3 cable, connected in a fail-safe configuration.

- closing the smoke doors,
- remote control sensors for the following:
  - fire control panel alert,
  - fire control panel fault,
  - blocking part of the fire control panel system (use of override mode),
  - building evacuation alarm.

6. **EVACUATION ALARM**

6.1. Operating principle

It must never be possible to set the alarms off automatically or by the accidental activation of an alarm button. The evacuation alarm must be configured so that it can be triggered only by a deliberate action, i.e. manually pressing the alarm button, unless the Commission decides to apply option 2 from point 4.1.3. above.

6.2. Alarm button

This must:

- be easily visible and identifiable as such – it must be impossible to mistake it for something else,
- be accompanied by a symbol or labelling in clear text (next to the button),
- be easily accessible,
- be placed outside the panel or casing of the fire control panel,
- be located at the reception desk, positioned so as to prevent accidental activation.

NB for specifications on the control panel, see point 4.4 and on the alarm types and sound level, point 4.5 above.

7. **COMPUTER-ASSISTED FIRE CONTROL PANEL (optional)**

In large buildings the fire control panel must be computer-assisted. This must include a direct colour representation of the building plan on a touch-screen VDU, showing the zone where a fire has been detected and the status of the various automatic responses (see point 5 above). Such features will greatly accelerate identification and enhance the effectiveness of firefighting measures.

8. **SYSTEM SET-UP**

The installer must test all parts of the fire detection system thoroughly, including:

- a physical test of each detector, alarm button and technical address,
• checks on their physical location, compared against the messages issued by the control panel,
• tests on all automatic responses,
• the provision of a checklist for all these tests.

9. **TECHNICAL FILE**

At the provisional acceptance stage for the system, the contractor must provide the Commission with the technical file, in electronic form (AutoCad, Word or Access - see OIB for the relevant release in each case), containing:

• the layouts approved by the inspection body designated by BOSEC, identifying all detectors, alarm buttons, loops and zones, as well as the wiring plan,
• the report by the inspection body designated by BOSEC,
• the single-line diagrams,
• the detailed block diagrams for the control panels and distribution frames,
• the manufacturer’s specifications for all the equipment installed,
• the details of all the address messages on paper and in electronic form,
• the programming code for the cause & effect functionality on paper and in electronic form,
• the conformity certificate attesting that the system meets BOSEC requirements (equipment and installer),
• a list of all the detectors indicating the analogue value determining their sensitivity on the date of provisional acceptance.
B.II.9. Gas detection

The gas detection system must be designed to prevent explosions or poisoning caused by gas leaks.

1. **LOCATION OF DETECTORS**
   The boiler room and all ducts containing gas pipes must be fitted with gas detectors.

2. **LINK WITH FIRE CONTROL PANEL**
   The gas detection system must be connected to the remote surveillance system via the fire control panel.

3. **AUTOMATIC RESPONSES**
   If gas is detected, the system must automatically close the solenoid valve on the building gas supply. The open or closed status of this valve must be reported to the remote fire control panel and the remote surveillance system.
B.III. HEALTH AND SAFETY

B.III.1. Fire compartmentation. Fire resistance and reaction ................................................................. 279
1. GENERAL INFORMATION .................................................................................................................. 279
2. FIRE COMPARTIMENTATION ......................................................................................................... 279
3. FIRE RESISTANCE .......................................................................................................................... 285
4. FIRE PERFORMANCE OF MATERIALS ............................................................................................ 287

B.III.2. Firefighting equipment .............................................................................................................. 288
1. MOBILE AND FIXED EQUIPMENT .................................................................................................. 288
2. PROTECTION ...................................................................................................................................... 289
3. AUTOMATIC EXTINCTION FACILITIES ........................................................................................... 290
4. INSTALLATION AND PROTECTION OF FIREFIGHTING EQUIPMENT ........................................... 291

B.III.3. Health and hygiene recommendations for Various ...................................................................... 314
1. GENERAL .......................................................................................................................................... 314
2. HEALTH AND HYGIENE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR OFFICES ..................................................... 314
3. HEALTH AND HYGIENE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR TOILET AND WASHROOM AREAS .......... 315

B.III.4. Signs. Emergency lighting .......................................................................................................... 292
1. GENERAL .......................................................................................................................................... 292
2. LEGAL BASIS ..................................................................................................................................... 292
3. GENERAL SIGNS ............................................................................................................................... 292
4. PICTORIAL SAFETY SYMBOLS ......................................................................................................... 293
5. DESIGN RULES FOR DIFFERENT TYPES OF SIGN ........................................................................ 294
6. SIGNPOSTING OF ESCAPE ROUTES ............................................................................................... 296
7. SHOCKPROOF SIGNS ON PICTURE WINDOWS AND GLASS DOORS ........................................... 298
8. FIREFIGHTING EQUIPMENT ............................................................................................................ 299
9. INDOOR CAR PARKS ....................................................................................................................... 300
10. SAFETY SIGNPOSTING IN TECHNICAL AND MAINTENANCE AREAS ........................................ 303

B.III.5. Escape routes and emergency exits ........................................................................................... 305
1. ESCAPE ROUTES ............................................................................................................................... 305
2. EMERGENCY EXITS .......................................................................................................................... 307
3. DIRECTION IN WHICH DOORS OPEN AND SIGNPOSTING .................................................................. 308

B.III.6. Extraction and detection of smoke and gas .............................................................................. 309
1. GENERAL .......................................................................................................................................... 309
2. SMOKE AND GAS EXTRACTION SYSTEMS ....................................................................................... 309
3. USE OF SMOKE AND GAS EXTRACTION SYSTEMS IN VARIOUS TYPES OF PREMISES ................. 311
4. PROTECTION OF STAFF AGAINST GAS POLLUTANTS AND SMOKE ............................................. 312
5. GAS DETECTION ............................................................................................................................... 312

B.III.7. Health and hygiene recommendations ...................................................................................... 314
1. GENERAL .......................................................................................................................................... 314
2. HEALTH AND HYGIENE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR OFFICES ..................................................... 314
3. HEALTH AND HYGIENE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR TOILET AND WASHROOM AREAS .......... 315

B.III.8. Specific health and safety provisions ......................................................................................... 321
1. SAFETY OF HOISTING INSTALLATIONS ......................................................................................... 321
2. SAFETY IN COMPUTER ROOMS ....................................................................................................... 321
3. SAFETY AND SPECIAL FACILITIES IN CONFERENCE ROOMS ....................................................... 321
4. HEALTH AND SAFETY IN UNDERGROUND CAR PARKS ............................................................... 322
5. SAFETY IN HIGH-RISK AREAS ......................................................................................................... 325
6. SAFETY, HEALTH AND HYGIENE IN KITCHENS ......................................................................... 329
7. HEALTH AND SAFETY IN ROOMS AND CENTRES USED FOR CULTURAL OR LEISURE ACTIVITIES ......................................................................................................................... 332
8. HEALTH AND HYGIENE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FIRST-AID POSTS AND REST AREAS ....... 332
9. SAFETY OF WINDOW-CLEANING AND FACADE-CLEANING OPERATIONS ............................. 333
10. SAFETY OF TERRACES AND ROOFS ............................................................................................. 335

B.III.9. Facilities for the disabled ........................................................................................................... 336
1. GENERAL .......................................................................................................................................... 336
2. ACCESSIBILITY AIDS ....................................................................................................................... 336
3. EVACUATION AIDS .......................................................................................................................... 339
4. AIDS TO MOVEMENT WITHIN THE BUILDING ............................................................................. 340
5. TOILET FACILITIES .......................................................................................................................... 340
B.III.1. Fire compartmentation. Fire resistance and reaction

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

The basic standards for fire- and explosion-proofing which new buildings must meet are prescribed by the Belgian Royal Decree of 19 December 1997 and the General Regulation on Labour Protection (RGPT)/Code on wellbeing in the workplace.


2. FIRE COMPARTMENTATION

2.1. Primary compartmentation

Primary compartmentation is the sectioning of a building prescribed by the regulations and standards governing building structures. A primary section will often comprise a large area (2 500m²) and cubic capacity. It is characterised by high fire-resistance.

Within these large compartments there may be a secondary system of compartmentation.

Indoor car parks, ducts and areas housing plant, foyers, stairwells and emergency stairways are other forms of primary compartmentation.

Where two contiguous buildings are joined by an airlock, this should provide two hours’ fire resistance.

2.2. Secondary compartmentation

Secondary compartmentation is also covered by building standards, the General Regulation on Labour Protection (RGPT) and the Royal Decree of 19 December 1997. Contained in one of the large primary sections, a secondary section comprises the internal walls of offices and other premises as well as the internal walls of the corridors which serve as horizontal emergency exit routes.

A secondary compartment will typically be less fire-resistant, generally providing 30 minutes’ resistance, except in the case of premises with a considerable concentration of combustible materials, such as registries and archives, printshops and paper stores, or premises requiring special protection against external fire hazards (computer rooms), for which the fire-resistance time is increased to one hour.

2.3. Partitioning of office buildings

Although fire separation between offices is not obligatory, partitions, apart from any glazed parts, have to provide 30 minutes’ fire resistance (see Section B.I. point 5, item 1).

Corridors
Walls between offices and corridors, on levels other than the emergency exit levels, should provide half an hour’s fire resistance (FR 30), as should doors giving onto the corridor. At emergency exit level internal walls should provide two hours’ fire resistance and doors should close automatically and provide one hour’s fire resistance.

Glazing in or above doors is not allowed except in some special cases where it is necessary to be able to see through the door without opening it, such as computer rooms. In those cases the window should be made of 30-minute fire-resistant glass of the Pyrobel type.

**False ceilings and floors**

False ceilings should meet stability criteria and ensure a good level of fire performance:

- A0 or A1 for the entire suspended ceiling, fastening devices and appliances inserted in it, e.g. light fittings, vents, grilles, blower/extraction ducts, etc.

Its fire stability should last for at least 30 minutes.

The fire compartmentation should form an unbroken link between the concrete structural floor and the concrete slab above the suspended ceiling. This system should be applied in all cases of secondary compartmentation, particularly for the protection of horizontal emergency escape routes.

False floors should meet the requirements set out in Sections B.I. 3 and B.I.5.

It is strongly advised not to use false floors in office areas since the space thus created is liable to assist the spread of fire and smoke.

If the use of a false floor is unavoidable, it should meet the following requirements:

- the space between the subfloor and the false floor should be intersected by the extension of all the vertical walls demarcating emergency exit routes.
- there should be a fire-resistant barrier between sections under false floors where they come into contact with cavities and ducts for technical installations.
- the false floor should either have 30 minutes’ fire resistance or the space under it should be intersected by vertical partitions with the same fire resistance so as to form spaces that fit within a square whose sides measure not more than 10 m.
- sound-proofing should be installed under the false floor extending right up to the partitions between offices. The materials used should have a A0 or A1 fire performance.

**Compartmentation for photocopiers**

Photocopiers should be sited in suitable rooms.

These should have walls providing at least half an hour’s fire resistance (FR 30) and be fitted with a fire door of the same quality.
2.4. Partitioning of service shafts

The standards define the fire resistance specifications of service shafts as 2 hours.

In the case of gas pipes, gas detectors should be located in the duct. Their number will depend on the length of the duct and whether it runs horizontally or vertically. More detectors are necessary in horizontal ones than vertical ones, where only a few are required (see Section B.II.9).

If the gas in the duct is lighter than air, the lower part of the duct may be closed, but the upper part should be open and ventilated and should not contain any opening throughout its height. Any inspection trapdoors should be fire-resistant for at least one hour and should above all be fitted with an air- and gas-tight seal.

The presence of pipes carrying combustible gas in a conduit closed over by floor slabs (gully) should be avoided.

Pipes carrying combustible gas or liquid should not be placed in a duct containing electric cables.

2.4.1. Ventilated casing

The presence of pipes carrying combustible gas in a passageway or escape route should be avoided.

Where this configuration cannot be avoided, the gas pipeline should be insulated from the passageway by a ventilated casing.

The ventilation of the casing should be designed in such a way that, if a leak were to occur, the leaking gas would be channelled out of the building via the vertical duct carrying the gas pipe.

There should be no possibility of a gas leak spreading into any internal part of the building, particularly an escape route.

Where ventilated casings and gas pipes go through fire-walls, the integrity of the fire-wall should be preserved.

If the air intake of the casing is in contact with a fire-risk area, the wall of the casing should be:

- either fire-resistant for one hour, at least as far as the point where it joins the vertical duct,
- or fitted with a fire damper.

2.4.2. Vertical ducts containing power and/or telephone cables

There should be fire insulation on each floor.

2.4.3. Horizontal ducts

Horizontal ducts carrying electrical and telephone cables should not pass through premises with a high fire risk unless they are separated from such premises by effective fireproof insulation.
Areas with a high risk factor are generally located in the basement and at ground level: underground car parks, archives, waste-storage areas, joinery workshops, printshops, etc.

2.4.4. **Routing of power cables and location of control panels**

The basic idea is to reduce, or as far as possible, avoid routing cabling through unprotected areas and high-risk premises.

To that end, every effort should be made to:

- locate the control panel containing the switchgear and circuit breakers and the general low-tension control panel next to, or as close as possible to, the high- and low-tension transformers, and
- ensure that vertical cable distribution ducts are sited as close as possible to the low-tension control panel; if need be, in the case of larger buildings, each low-tension control panel may be situated in the immediate vicinity of the starting points of the vertical supply ducts.

Control panels should not be sited below ‘damp’ rooms. High-tension control panels should be sited away from areas permanently occupied by staff.

2.4.5. **Cable routes in high-risk premises**

This problem generally concerns routing cables through indoor car parks. Various technical solutions are possible:

- Normal cable route (in the ceiling or on the side of a wall) without fire protection:
  
  This solution is only acceptable if the electrical cables in question do not supply any vital appliances. One example would be cables for general lighting.

  This is a convenient solution but it gives no protection and thus no guarantee that these cables will function reliably, so every effort should be made to avoid it.

- Cable route coated with a special fire-retardant solution:

  Fire-retardant coatings designed for water pipes and/or electric cables should be applied directly onto the cables or onto a cable covering.

  Disadvantages:

  - whenever new cables are laid or old cables removed, this damages the coating and necessitates reapplication of the product;
  - the coating creates thermal insulation around the cables, which can increase their internal temperature and can paradoxically increase the risk of fire breaking out in the cables;
  - smoke and combustion gases can follow the cable route and will not be detected until they emerge in a duct or plant area quite far from their source.
For these reasons, this method should generally be avoided. It will only be considered for specific cases involving few cables or for crossing fireproof internal walls.

- Protective encasement of cable routes:
  This is the recommended solution.

The cable route is surrounded by a box formed by panels of an approved fireproofing material (e.g. of the ‘Promatec’ type) with one hour’s fire resistance (FR 60).

The panels of the casing may be attached to a metal rack or to a wooden rack with a metal exterior.

Casings should be screwed on so that they can be opened up to facilitate the addition of new cables.

Smoke detectors should be fitted inside the casing.

The detectors should be mounted on an easily removable or pivotable part of the panelling so that they will be easier to monitor and maintain.

- Cable galleries

In the case of major installations comprising a large number of cables which have to pass through large high-risk areas, the recommended option is the creation of a cable gallery to house cabling, insulating it from the fire risks in the areas such as car parks through which it passes.

The design and execution of the cable gallery should meet the following criteria:

- its dimensions (cross-section) should allow enough space for technicians to move and work within it;
- it should be easily accessible with working equipment and cables;
- it should be routed along masonry walls;
- it should comprise as few bends as possible;
- its walls should be fire-resistant for at least one hour (FR 60), be made of masonry if possible and extend from the concrete structural floor to the concrete structural ceiling;
- it should contain trapdoors or access doors with fire resistance of 30 minutes (FR 30) to one hour (FR 60), depending on the risks presented by the immediate environment, and be fitted with an internal opening mechanism to avoid the risk of anyone being trapped inside;
- it should be ventilated, with air intakes which are not in contact with high-risk premises or escape routes;
- it should be equipped with a fire detection system;
- it should have normal internal lighting and emergency lighting.

2.5. Compartmentation of cable routes and telephone switchboards
Each of the various functions performed by the telephone lines affects key aspects of the institution (information technology, security). In the event of failure of one or more of these links, entire areas of activity are liable to be paralysed; if security can no longer be guaranteed, persons and property might be endangered.

Hence the need to take protective measures against fire and, where appropriate, other risks such as water penetration, accidental or deliberate damage, electromagnetic induction (proximity to high-tension current), etc.

2.5.1. Location of cable routes and telephone switchboards

As in the case of power cables, every effort should be made to reduce the length of, or better still to eliminate, telephone lines passing through unprotected areas and premises with a high fire risk.

The principal elements of a telecom network should be sited at basement level:

- entry point of the outside telecom operator’s cabling,
- Main Distribution Frame.

Vertical distribution in the building by duct should be as follows.

The telecom operator’s cables coming from the street should be routed straight into the Main Distribution Frame.

The vertical duct(s) should start directly (or almost directly) from the Main Distribution Frame.

The vertical ducts for telephone cabling may be specially designed and confined to this use and additional to those containing power cables. They should meet the specifications set out in point 2.4.

This arrangement is recommended in large buildings and where a large number of lines is installed.

Protection of telephone and data transmission cables crossing fire-risk areas.

All the telephone, data transmission, detection, etc. cables located in basements should be protected against fire hazards and against the risks of contact with water.

The regulations (General Regulation on Electrical Installations, RGIE) concerning the physical separation of high- and low-tension currents apply.

Telephone cable routes should be fire-protected and sectioned.

The specifications in point 2.4. (horizontal ducts) apply.

Moreover, owing to relatively frequent interventions on telephone cabling, the two vertical and side faces of the fire-retardant casing should be able to be opened and closed easily and quickly. It is advisable to fix the side panels with hinges and screws.

Particular attention should be paid to the risks of contact with water. In particular, the part of the casing located under water pipelines (toilet outlets, rainwater, etc.) should be protected against the risk of water penetration following a leak or a burst pipe.
2.5.2. Fire compartmentation and insulation of telephone installations

The telephone installations in question are:

- concentration rooms
- fibre-optic concentration rooms
- Main Distribution Frames

These should have the following characteristics:

- high and low horizontal partitions (ceiling/floor) - FR 2 hours,
- vertical partitions – FR 2 hours.

Doors should have one hour’s fire resistance (FR 60) if there is no airlock and 30 minutes’ if there is a protective airlock with walls with 2 hours’ resistance.

Airlocks should be installed in large rooms and/or where the room is likely to be reached by dust-laden air.

Air or air-conditioning intakes in the room should be protected by detector-triggered motorised fire dampers inside and outside the room depending on the layout.

The use of fire-retardant grilles is prohibited in this context.

Where personnel have to spend time in these rooms, provision should be made for a fresh-air inlet and an extractor meeting the specifications of the General Regulation on Labour Protection (RGPT). Other health and safety specifications not relating to fire compartmentation are also applicable to these premises.

2.6. Compartmentation of premises with a high fire risk

For the specifications governing each type of room or area, please refer to Section B.I.6 – Special-purpose areas.

3. FIRE RESISTANCE

3.1. Compartmentation and fire resistance

The concept of ‘fire resistance’ relates primarily to building legislation and standards and to the materials intended for use in the fireproof compartmentation of a building.

The minimum level of fire resistance of a compartment is determined by the various standards, statutory regulations (the General Regulation on Labour Protection and the Royal Decree of 19 December 1997) and legislative provisions imposed by the various bodies with responsibilities in the building field.

3.2. Fire resistance of the shell

The shell of a building should not contain combustible or non-fire-resistant materials. Wooden floors and staircases and glass roofs are therefore out of the question.

Floors have to have two hours’ fire resistance (FR 2h).

Metal structures (beams, frames, pillars) should be protected from fire by a thermal insulation using an approved material and designed to fulfil the above conditions.
3.3. Doors, partitions and other fireproof elements

Fire doors

All fire doors providing an airlock protecting foyers should be kept open by a magnetic device connected to the fire detection system. A manual release button should be visible and accessible.

In the case of doors forming an airlock between two buildings, doors should be kept open by a magnetic retaining device linked to the fire detection system and the evacuation alarm.

Also in the case of doors forming an airlock between two buildings, an intermittent red light signal should be placed above or beside the door frames. This signal should light up on the non-dangerous side to indicate the danger when the alarm is raised.

Trapdoors in cable and pipework ducts and computer-room doors

Since cold smoke-proofing is not ensured, for these applications at least fire doors should be fitted with a peripheral sealing profile made of neoprene or any other suitable flexible material offering the requisite protection against the spread of smoke and fumes associated with the outbreak of a fire.

Fire dampers

Fire dampers should meet the following criteria:
(a) they should be as airtight as possible and hence as impervious to smoke and fumes as possible,
(b) they should be activated by the fire-detection system,
(c) they should close as quickly as possible,
(d) they should be fitted with an indicator showing the position of the damper (open/closed).

For the type of damper to be installed, see the Royal Decree of 19 December 1997 (type a, b and c).

Fire-retardant grilles made of intumescent material

This type of equipment is prohibited. Even if certified, it does not offer really effective protection against smoke, particularly in premises with small quantities of combustible material where fires tend to produce cold or low-temperature smoke, such as computer rooms, areas housing air-conditioning plant, telephone distribution frames, etc.

3.4. Penetration of fire partitions

No drilling or modification of a fire partition may alter the fire-resistant quality of the wall. For that purpose, various installations or equipment are produced or are applied. The main solutions are as follows:

Penetration by ventilation ducts:
(a) The fire damper should be located as close as possible to the fire partition, and
the section of duct between the damper and the fire partition should offer the same
degree of fire resistance as the wall.

(b) The use of a damper system may be avoided if the duct is thermally insulated
throughout its entire length in the room or the fire-resistant compartment. The
thermal insulation should be designed to provide a level of protection that is equal
or superior to that afforded by the internal walls. The space between the wall and
the duct should be impervious to smoke, fumes and flue gas.

Penetration by pipes containing various fluids (water, non-combustible gas: CO₂,
Freon, etc.)

(a) Metal or plastic pipework should be thermally protected against the effects of fire
over a sufficient distance on either side of the wall through which they pass, so
that a deformation of the pipes will not result in a lowering of fire resistance at the
point where the pipe passes through the wall. Airtightness should also be
preserved to prevent the escape of flue gas, smoke and fumes.

(b) Every appropriate step should be taken to ensure that the heat generated by a fire
will not cause the pipes to collapse or to buckle significantly. One of the
consequences of a collapsed pipe would be a mechanical reaction affecting the
firewall, which could result in its partial destruction or collapse.

(c) Wherever possible, liquid and gaseous fluids should be placed in horizontal or
vertical pipe galleries isolated from the rest of the building by walls with at least
one hour’s fire resistance (FR 60) and if possible by masonry walls affording two
hours’ fire resistance (FR 2 hours).

Penetration by power and telephone cables

In order to meet requirements in terms of fireproofing, preventing the spread of fire
and excluding fumes, smoke and flue gases, cables should be arranged in the
following way:

(a) Where cables pass through a firewall, they should not be bundled together but
arranged in non-abutting layers so that they can be coated with a fire-resistant
solution.

(b) Various coating products are specially designed for this kind of application.
Preference is given to those products combining the best performance as regards
sealing and fire resistance and ease of use. In particular, these products must allow
cables to be removed or added without difficulties.

(c) In addition to coatings, there also are special devices fulfilling the same role.
Choices should be made on the basis of fire-protection rating and cost.

4. FIRE PERFORMANCE OF MATERIALS

4.1. Definition

This expression concerns the behaviour of a material or product when subjected to
heat and fire.

This property is not to be confused with fire resistance.
4.2. Objectives - recommendations

The aim is threefold:
(a) to eliminate the risk of the outbreak and spread of fire (i.e. fire safety),
(b) to eliminate the risk of smoke or gas inhalation or poisoning resulting from the heating or combustion of materials (i.e. to avoid a health hazard), and
(c) to limit the risk of impairment or loss of a function performed by a material or mechanism (e.g. the fixtures holding a suspended ceiling in place).

Materials with insufficient fire performance characteristics should therefore be avoided in order to attain and ensure optimum fire performance.

Statutory provisions and standards often lay down precise values for certain materials and/or equipment in relation to buildings. These standards apply.

In most cases, therefore, rating A0 and A1 are required for materials forming part of the following construction elements:
(a) ceilings, false ceilings,
(b) false floors and floor coverings,
(c) wall linings.

4.3. Special cases

Filters and materials in contact with the flow of conditioned air

These criteria should be met in the case of filters and other items used inside ventilation ducts, especially for installations serving the following premises:

- restaurant kitchens,
- printshops,
- high fire-risk areas in general,
- areas presenting fire risks inside extraction ducts.

B.III.2. Firefighting equipment

1. MOBILE AND FIXED EQUIPMENT

1.1. Water and carbon dioxide spray extinguishers

Dry chemical extinguishers are no longer being installed. Air-pressurised water extinguishers now have to be installed.

They should be approved for use on electric conductors up to 1 000 V.

Preference will be given, wherever possible, to appliances to which a special extinguishing agent of the film-forming emulsifier type can be added or to appliances containing a flame-retardant agent intensifying the extinguishing power of the water. The additives added to water should not give off fumes harmful to users.
Air-pressurised water extinguishers should be installed in all areas except where there are specific technical installations needing a different extinguishing agent. Suitable special equipment should be placed in areas containing technical installations. The locations and number of extinguishers are determined in accordance with the standards laid down by the Health and Safety at Work Unit. In general, this is at a rate of one extinction unit per 150 m², and one unit for every ten car parking spaces, as required by the UPEA (Belgian Professional Union of Insurance Companies) and depending on the nature of the risk.

Manual carbon dioxide extinguishers are intended for protecting electric equipment and computer facilities.

1.2. Hose reels with axial feed, hydrants

Provision should be made for a sufficient number of indoor hydrants to allow easy access with the nozzle of a water hose to any part of a building, with the exception of high-tension and low-tension electrical installations.

Reels and hydrants should be approved.

Storage areas (archives, joinery workshops, paper stores, etc.), computer rooms, warehouses and indoor car parks should be within easy reach of at least two hose reels. The normal length of a fire hose is not more than 20 metres. In certain exceptional cases it may reach 30 metres, particularly for the protection of large storage areas.

Provision should be made for the installation of additional hose reels where they will be needed (labyrinthine passageways, large concentrations of combustible items, etc.).

The installation of hoses fitted with water nozzles (in sections of 20 or 30 m) in place of a hose reel with axial intake is prohibited.

1.3. Hydrants

The vicinity of the building should be equipped with fire hydrants.

These must conform with standard NBN S21-019/026/034.

2. PROTECTION

2.1. Protection of extinguishers

Wherever there is a possibility of appliances gathering dust or deteriorating, it is recommended that they be enclosed in a case or cabinet provided for that purpose. The case should have a lid made of transparent plastic through which the extinguisher is visible.

As far as possible extinguishers should be placed in recesses so as not to constitute an obstacle.

Cabinets or cupboards used to house both an extinguisher and a hose reel should have a transparent door panel allowing the contents to be seen.

2.2. Protection of hose reels
Hose reels should be placed in cases, cabinets or purpose-built fixtures.

The hose-reel housing may also be used to accommodate one or more extinguishers if there is sufficient space inside it.

**Fire hydrants**

Hydrants should:

- comply with the relevant standards;
- be painted red throughout their length to distinguish them from other pipes;
- be of the wet type, i.e. at the required water pressure at all times: at least 2.5 bar head pressure;
- be constantly supplied with a sufficient flow of water to allow the simultaneous operation at full power of at least two water hoses;
- not be dependent for their operation on a valve located at the foot of the hydrant or near the water meter or on manual activation of pressurising pumps.
- have a pressure gauge with three-way valves at the top of the hydrant; another pressure gauge should be below the general gate valve. These pressure gauges should allow a pressure reading of up to 10 bar.

### 3. AUTOMATIC EXTINCTION FACILITIES

#### 3.1. Automatic carbon dioxide extinction

See Section B.II.7. - SPECIAL-PURPOSE AREAS

#### 3.2. Sprinklers

Overhead sprinklers may be used wherever an area contains a large concentration of combustible material and there is no risk of the objects or appliances there being damaged by the water.

Apart from the sprinklers themselves, the system requires:

- smoke detection,
- treatment of the floor to make it watertight,
- treatment of the joints fixing the vertical partition walls to the structural floor of the premises and raising of thresholds to prevent water from sprinklers spreading outside;
- water runoff at floor level by means of gullies leading to the drainage system.

The system is especially recommended for the following purposes:

- protection of areas where wastepaper and dustbins are stored,
- protection and smoke extraction in the event of fire in underground car parks, and
- protection of sizeable stocks (joinery equipment, paper, paint, carpeting, etc.).
Nevertheless, these specific facilities will only supplement the fire-safety mechanisms stipulated for such premises, such as fire dampers and fire doors, smoke-detection systems, fire-resistant walls, etc.

Sprinkler systems featuring a dry hydrant are recommended as far as possible.

4. INSTALLATION AND PROTECTION OF FIREFIGHTING EQUIPMENT

Installation:

Firefighting equipment should be prominently located. In addition, it should be indicated by appropriate pictograms in accordance with current standards and/or regulations (General Regulation on Labour Protection, Royal Decree of 19 December 1997, European Community directives and Section B.III.4).

Wherever such an appliance is attached to a corridor wall (the normal position) and is not directly visible, a pictogram attached close to the ceiling at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the corridor should indicate its location.

Extinguishers may be attached to walls in such a way that they protrude and are visible from a distance.

Hose reels, on the other hand, because of their greater bulk, should not be installed in a position in which they protrude into the corridor. They should be located in recessed housing designed for the purpose.

B.III.3. Fire-detection and alarm guidelines

See Section B.II.8.
B.III.4. Signs. Emergency lighting

1. **GENERAL**
   Safety signs in a building are intended to inform the occupants of risks and of hazards to health or safety. They may take one of the following forms, as circumstances warrant:
   - a particular colour,
   - a notice containing a sign, symbol or pictogram,
   - a verbal communication, recorded or otherwise.
   This chapter lays down the minimum requirements for safety signs and/or signposting of workplaces.
   If necessary, an additional warning system may be used in certain high-risk situations.

2. **LEGAL BASIS**
   The specifications in this chapter reflect and/or supplement those laid down in:
   - the standards relating to the identification of vessels and pipes containing gases or liquids, and
   - the rules on road signs (for car parks/car park entrances and exits).

3. **GENERAL SIGNS**
   This type of sign has not been codified or standardised and is primarily designed to indicate the location of appliances and/or specific premises such as:
   - toilets,
   - meeting rooms,
   - cafeterias,
   - lifts,
   - registries and archives,
   - technical and maintenance areas,
   - etc.
   General signs can also be used to give instructions and information relating to health or safety:
   - switch on headlights (indoor car parks),
   - lift out of order/repairs in progress/lift closed,
   - WC closed;
   - prohibition signs: ‘No […]’;
• no entry for unauthorised persons.

By indicating the location of particular facilities, general signs help the occupants to find their bearings. In particular, they provide information on the purpose and content of a room or area, which sometimes serve as an invitation to users of the building to show due consideration for the requirements of such premises, for example:

• by refraining from smoking in a printshop or file registry or in archives,
• by not blocking doorways but keeping doors closed in file registries and archives, in paper supply stores, etc.

Through these informative, instructional and prohibitive functions, such signs serve as a useful supplement to the safety warning notices.

Wherever possible, general signs must avoid the use of text and words, but like warning notices should display signs, symbols and pictograms which are simple, unambiguous and universally understood. General signs must avoid colours, shapes or symbols which are used in safety signs and might give rise to confusion, except where the indication relates to a health or safety requirement or to emergency drills. In fact, where a sign indicates a prohibition or warning relating to a health or safety requirement, or in the case of emergency arrangements for which there are no standardised signs, elements from conventional safety notices should be used.

Where unambiguous communication through symbols or pictograms is difficult and it is impossible to avoid a written message, the problem is which language(s) to use. If it is not possible to communicate in all EU official languages, the text must be displayed in two languages wherever possible: (in Brussels) in French and Dutch where the message applies primarily to maintenance staff, and in French and English where the message applies to the occupants of the building.

4. **PICTORIAL SAFETY SYMBOLS**

Permanent safety messages are mainly conveyed by means of pictograms. Sirens, PA systems and lighting must be reserved for messages of an occasional nature.

4.1. Colour code for safety messages

Under European Directive 92/58/EEC of 24 June 1992 all safety notices, except those relating to vessels and pipework, must use the following colour code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colour</th>
<th>Meaning or purpose</th>
<th>Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Prohibition sign</td>
<td>Dangerous behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Danger alarm</td>
<td>Stop, shutdown, evacuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Firefighting equipment</td>
<td>Identification and location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Warning sign</td>
<td>Be careful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amber</td>
<td></td>
<td>Take precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>Mandatory sign</td>
<td>Specific behaviour or action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wear personal protective equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Emergency escape, first-aid sign</td>
<td>Doors, exits, routes, equipment, facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No danger</td>
<td>Return to normal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.2. Minimum specifications for signboards

4.2.1. Intrinsic characteristics

Signboards must be made of a material offering the best possible resistance to the shocks, climatic conditions and stresses associated with their surroundings.

The dimensions, colour and design of the signboards must be selected to guarantee that they can be easily seen and understood.

4.2.2. Conditions of use and installation

Signboards must be installed at an appropriate height taking into account any obstacles, either at the access to an area in the case of a general hazard or in the immediate vicinity of a specific hazard or of the object to be indicated, and in a well-lit and easily accessible place.

In poor lighting conditions, luminous colours and reflective materials must be used. Emergency lighting may supplement the signs. These provisions are to be applied primarily in the following cases:

- signposting of escape routes in the basement, and
- signposting in maintenance areas, indoor car parks, computer centres and warehouses.

4.2.3. Size of pictograms

The size of pictograms must take into account the distance at which they must be visible, based on the following formula:

\[ A > \frac{L^2}{2000}, \]

where \( A \) is the area of the sign in \( m^2 \) and \( L \) the distance in metres at which it must be visible.

5. DESIGN RULES FOR DIFFERENT TYPES OF SIGN

5.1. Prohibition signs

- round,
- black pictogram on white background,
- red border and diagonal band.

The colour red must cover at least 35% of the surface area of the sign.

5.2. Warning signs

- triangular,
- black pictogram on yellow background, black border.

The colour yellow must cover at least 50% of the surface area of the sign.

5.3. Mandatory signs

- round,
- white pictogram on blue background.
5.4. Emergency exit or first-aid signs
   • rectangular or square,
   • white pictogram on green background.
   The colour green must cover at least 50% of the surface area of the sign.

5.5. Signs relating to firefighting equipment
   • rectangular or square,
   • white pictogram on red background.
   The colour red must cover at least 50% of the surface area of the sign.
6. **SIGNPOSTING OF ESCAPE ROUTES**

6.1. General principles

Signs (pictograms) indicating escape routes, especially in office areas, must be displayed in a way that makes them easily visible and guides the flow of occupants to the emergency exit nearest their place of work.

The term ‘emergency exit’ in this context refers to a door or an equivalent protected passage leading to:

- an emergency stairway,
- a foyer (insulated from the rest of the building),
- an exit leading directly, or by a safe route, to the public highway,
- a terrace or flat roof designed as an escape route leading directly or indirectly to the public highway.

6.2. Positioning of signs

Pictograms must not be placed too high and could usefully be backed up by other pictograms displayed on the lower part of the external or internal walls of the escape route. Where technically feasible, pictograms should be placed at floor level indicating the route to be followed. In such cases the paint and the medium must be highly resistant to abrasion and cleaning materials.

At each change of direction (turns in corridors), at least one pictogram must be displayed on the cladding of the external wall or on the internal wall facing staff who are following the escape route.

Where a corridor has a stairway at both ends, which is normally the case, two escape routes must be indicated symmetrically from the midpoint of the corridor, one leading to each of the stairway access doors.

Emergency exits located along a corridor must be indicated by pictograms suspended from the ceiling, back to back, at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the corridor indicating the location of the door.

Internal stairways, as the vertical escape routes, must be signposted with pictograms displayed on each landing in such a manner as to be visible to people already on the stair and to those entering the stairwell. The floors must be numbered in such a way that people on the stair can see the floor number, even if the door to the stairway is open.

On the evacuation level, the ‘emergency exit’ pictogram must be displayed where it can easily be seen by people ascending and/or descending the stairway. It is recommended that one sign be affixed to the exit door itself and another above or beside the door.

Where an escape route crosses an internal courtyard, indoor car park, terrace or flat roof, the signs must be positioned to make the route extremely obvious, eliminating any risk of deviation, especially at any point where the route changes direction.

Every effort must be made to position the signs in the best-lit areas and close to emergency lighting, if there is any.
In the lobby approaches protecting stairways, the two doors giving consecutive access to the stairways must be painted green on the side leading towards the emergency exit.

6.3. Evacuation levels

A building must generally have only one evacuation level but may, if it is a long building flanked by sloping streets, have two or more.

In that case, the numbering of the evacuation level will be particularly important. To avoid any misleading information which might endanger occupants and visitors evacuating the building, it is recommended that:

- the lowest floor of the building with direct access to the street be designated Level 0 (ground floor);
- all the other floors in the building be numbered accordingly, including the other evacuation levels;
- no floor which is too low to give direct access to the street should be designated Level 0.

6.4. Illuminated and photoluminescent signs

6.4.1. Illuminated signs

Pictograms affixed to the face of self-contained lighting units reduce the lighting provided by the unit and should therefore be avoided. It is recommended that pictograms be mounted on a backlit panel, suspended on the self-contained lighting unit.

- guaranteed power supply in the event of a power cut (emergency circuit) without loss of intensity for a period of at least one hour.

Provided that it meets the above criteria, this type of signposting is recommended in locations such as:

- technical and maintenance areas,
- computer rooms, and
- meeting rooms.

6.4.2. Photoluminescent signs

These signs are more especially recommended in the following places:

- indoor car parks,
- technical and maintenance areas,
- meeting rooms (exits),
- reprographics centres,
- escape routes in the basement,
- lifts, particularly for displaying emergency telephone numbers and showing where the telephone is, and
- the lower part of corridors, to indicate the escape routes (luminous strips).
6.5. Signposting for the disabled
See Section B.III.9.

6.6. Door colours
In the case of the doors and emergency exits:
• of indoor car parks,
• of basement escape routes,
• of technical and maintenance areas containing several doors,
• of meeting rooms,
• of kitchens,
• giving access to fire escapes, etc.
which open onto an escape route or emergency stairway, the side of the door facing those who are evacuating the premises must be painted green. The other side of the door and all other doors must be painted in another colour (any colour apart from the prohibited colours listed below).
The use of green, red, black and dark blue paint on other doors is prohibited.
This will enable anyone in a large room with several doors to identify immediately the door or doors which lead to a protected area.

7. **SHOCKPROOF SIGNS ON PICTURE WINDOWS AND GLASS DOORS**
Glass doors and picture windows must have a shockproof sign in the form of a strip or self-adhesive decorative pictures placed between 1.40 and 1.60 m from the ground.

8. **FIREFIGHTING EQUIPMENT**
8.1. Extinguishers
The existence and location of fire extinguishers must be indicated as follows:

8.1.1. Positioning of appliances
Extinguishers must be placed where they can be most easily seen.
In passageways, therefore, extinguishers must not be placed behind or beside a pillar or any other visual obstacle.
Corridors often have all or most office doors on one side only, in which case extinguishers must be located on the opposite wall so that they are seen by the occupants as soon as they come out of an office.
For the above reasons, the appliances intended for the protection of specific premises must, where possible, be placed outside these premises, next to the entrance door, avoiding any need to search a smoke-filled and/or, in the case of a lighting failure, darkened room for a hypothetical extinguisher in the event of fire. One or more additional extinguishers may also be located in such areas so that an extinguisher can be found easily even if the electric lighting fails.

8.1.2. Appropriate and carefully placed signposting

If an extinguisher is located at one end of a corridor and is visible along the full length of the corridor, a special sign displayed on the wall above the extinguisher is useful as a means of drawing attention to the possible absence of the extinguisher from its mounting. If the appliances are on one side of the corridor or in a housing that does not protrude from the wall, their presence must be indicated by a pictogram symbolising a fire extinguisher, accompanied by an arrow pointing in the direction of its location.

These signs must be suspended from the ceiling at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the corridor and must display the pictogram on both sides so that they can be identified at a distance by a person proceeding along the corridor in either direction.

This sign may be combined, where appropriate, with the sign for a hose reel or hydrant. In this case the pictograms for the extinguisher and for the hose reel or hydrant must be displayed side by side and be accompanied by an arrow or arrows indicating the location of each.

The use of luminous/phosphorescent signs is recommended where a particular risk connected to the nature and content of certain premises requires rapid and reliable deployment of firefighting equipment. Examples:

- indoor car parks,
- reprographics centres,
- waste-storage areas,
- key archives,
- in general, all high-risk premises located in the basement.

Signs suspended at right angles to the longitudinal axis must be used wherever an appliance or emergency exit is on the side of a passageway and is in the direct line of vision. This applies not only to corridors but also in every other place where the configuration of the building obscures an appliance or lateral signboard from the direct line of vision.

8.1.3. Adequate lighting in the vicinity of appliances

If lighting levels are inadequate, provision must be made for brighter lighting. Wherever possible, emergency lighting should be fitted near firefighting equipment so that it can be found easily even if the normal lighting fails.

8.2. Hose reels and hydrants

Hose reel and hydrant location must comply with the following conditions:
• close-up identification: the door or casing containing the appliances must be red, and the letter H must be painted in white on the door. If the casing has sufficiently broad and visible protruding surfaces, a white H must also be painted on the sides facing along the corridor. The pictogram must correspond to the design laid down in current legislation (European Directive, General Regulation on Labour Protection).

• identification at a distance: the position of the appliances must be indicated by a signboard, which must be double-sided if it can be seen from both directions or single-sided if it can only be seen from one direction.

Please note that high-pressure risers and rising mains supplying water to these appliances must be painted red (RAL3000). This condition also applies to supply pipes for sprinkler systems.

8.3. Automatic extinguishers

Automatic extinguisher devices must mainly be used to protect computer rooms, key telephone installations (MDFs), lift machinery, etc.

These must be signposted as follows: the pipes to which they are connected must be painted red, and special notices must be displayed inside and outside the protected premises informing occupants of the presence of such devices and of the code of conduct in such premises.

8.3.1. Sprinklers

It is recommended that the presence of a sprinkler system be indicated by a pictogram showing the shape of a sprinkler head with water emerging. This sign may be affixed inside the premises if they are fairly large (stores, indoor car parks) or on the outside of the entrance door in the case of smaller premises (wastepaper storage areas).

Intermediate shut-off valves are prohibited.

8.3.2. Water sprays

Water-spray systems may be installed in lift machinery and in premises containing sensitive equipment, such as computers (computer rooms, printshops, reprographics centres, etc.). They can operate using water alone or with an added extinguishing material (foaming or wetting agent).

The presence of such devices must be indicated on the outside of the entrance door to the premises by means of an appropriate notice and/or pictogram.

8.3.3. Automatic extinguishers for deep-fat fryers (kitchens)

The manual activation mechanism must be clearly indicated.

9. INDOOR CAR PARKS

9.1. Escape routes

These signs must comply with the specifications of point 6 of this section, and in particular points 6.2, 6.4 and 6.6.
It is recommended that 40% of all pictograms be illuminated and/or photoluminescent (see point 6.4).

Signs must be repeated at floor level as required under Belgium’s Royal Decree of 19 December 1997.

A plan of the basement floors or, in the case of large underground car parks, several plans must be displayed near emergency staircases. Emergency lighting must permit the plan to be consulted without difficulty.

The plan, which may be luminous, must clearly indicate its own position, the escape routes leading to the outside of the building and the location of firefighting equipment.

9.2. Special signs for the disabled in indoor car parks

The route to be followed from the entrance to the car park to the parking spaces for disabled persons will be marked out by “P” pictograms together with “disabled” signs and directional arrows.

The specifications in Section B.III.9 below must be complied with.

9.3. Firefighting equipment

In addition to the indications on the plan(s) referred to in point 8.1 above, all firefighting equipment must be signposted in accordance with Section B.III.2.

9.4. Road signs at the entrance to and inside car parks

9.4.1. Underground car-park entrances

The following signs must be placed on a horizontal metal signboard suspended above the entrance to underground car parks:

- no entry for pedestrians,
- height restriction: X m,
- the letter P followed by an international sign for the disabled (indicating that the building has access for the disabled through the underground car park).

A sign must direct drivers of LPG vehicles towards reserved parking spaces on the lowest level of the car park, indicating the level as ‘LPG – x’.

If the access to the car park is by a straight or curved ramp, this group of signs must be placed in a visible position before the ramp on the street side.

The signboard must be at least 40 cm high, with its lower edge at the authorised height level and fixed to its support medium by flexible attachments (stainless-steel chains or cables). It must be made of metal so that it makes a noise if hit by a vehicle which exceeds the maximum authorised height. It must be placed in front of, thus replicating, the sign with oblique yellow and black stripes specially designed to show the maximum authorised height.

Three more signs must be placed at a distance from this first group and before entering the car park itself:

- speed limited to 5 km/h,
• ‘no naked flames’, and
• ‘please switch on headlights’ (Health and Safety at Work Unit model)

These signs may be placed on vertical supports: walls, columns, metal supports fixed to the ground or walls, provided that they are in the line of vision of drivers and perpendicular to this line. They may exceptionally be placed to the left of the pathway or ramp giving access to the car park, if this is advantageous, provided that they are beside a wall with no windows.

9.4.2. Inside the car park

• No entry, if required,
• One way,
• continuous or interrupted lines, as required,
• special signs for speed bumps,
• speed-limit reminders (5 km/h)
• No naked flames / No smoking

9.4.3. Direction signs for vehicles

The direction of travel must be marked by yellow or white arrows painted on the ground and by the road signs listed.

The route must be laid out, marked and signposted in such a way that it can be followed easily without any risk of error and must guide the driver from the entrance to the various parking areas.

9.5. Other warning and prohibition signs

9.5.1. Car-park entrances and exits: blind junctions

To supplement the road signs listed above, traffic signals must be installed at entrances and exits to indoor car parks as well as on any other narrow bidirectional roadway where the configuration of the car park makes it impossible for two vehicles to pass simultaneously.

Overhead mirrors must also be affixed at blind junctions and at points where vehicles emerge from indoor car parks onto the public highway, to enable drivers to see whether other vehicles and/or pedestrians are about to cross their path.

9.5.2. Indication of vertical and horizontal obstacles

The edges of interior pavements and projections at ground level must be indicated by a strip of yellow paint or by yellow and black stripes.

Overhead horizontal objects (beams, ducts, cable routes, etc.), abrupt changes of level (steps, edges of loading platforms),

and vertical obstacles in the form of corner walls which protrude onto a roadway or pavement and constitute a hazard to vehicles or pedestrians must be indicated by oblique yellow and black stripes painted on the obstacles in question. Luminous paints may be used for this purpose.

9.5.3. Pillars and walls of car parks
To prevent accidental collisions, a yellow stripe about 40 cm wide must be painted on walls and pillars; the top of the stripe must be approximately 1.5 m above ground level. This stripe must be applied to every visible surface of the pillars.

To make these stripes more prominent, the rest of the wall and pillar surfaces must be painted white.

10. **SAFETY SIGNPOSTING IN TECHNICAL AND MAINTENANCE AREAS**

There are three different aspects to signposting in maintenance and plant areas.

10.1. Electrical

Particular attention must be taken in respect of cables connected to high-tension conductors (11 000V).

The routes of such cables must be equipped with signs, which can be read from at least three metres away, bearing the electrical hazard symbol accompanied by the figure ‘11 000V’. These signs must be repeated at regular intervals so that the high-tension cables can be identified as such at all points along their route.

10.2. Signposting of the fluids contained in vessels and pipework

Signposting must comply with current legislation in this domain, especially for dangerous fluids such as paraffin, combustible gases and liquids, pressurised air or vapour, toxic materials or irritants (ammonia, PCB), etc.

These signs must be positioned as follows:

- on the visible side(s) of the pipe or vessel,
- in rigid, self-adhesive or painted form.

**Colour**

The choice of colours and the colour coding must be in line with the relevant Belgian legislation and standards applicable.

The colour must either be along the entire length of the pipe or in the form of ring-shaped bands applied near the places containing special elements (valves, connecting points, etc.) in a sufficiently repetitive fashion. The colouring must be on either side of, or on, each valve of a network, together with a movable label where applicable.

The coloured-ring option should be used where the pipe has an insulating sleeve, and the entire pipe painted if there is no sleeve.

10.3. Special cases

**Pipes carrying combustible gases:**

The gas pipes inside a building, especially those linking the expansion chambers with the furnaces, must be painted in yellow ochre along their entire length (legal obligation).

**Horizontal and vertical water pipes**
These supply stationary firefighting equipment. They must be painted red along their entire length, even where they are inside vertical and horizontal ducts.

No other equipment may be connected to vertical pipes (rising mains) supplying fire hydrants.
B.III.5. Escape routes and emergency exits

I. ESCAPE ROUTES

1. Horizontal escape routes

Horizontal escape routes must comply with the specifications laid down in the Royal Decree of 19 December 1997 and with the provisions of the General Regulation on Labour Protection (RGPT).

Escape routes must also comply with requirements relating to the access and movement of disabled persons within the building (see Section B.III.9).

Corridors should be 1.50 m wide. Emergency exits should have a clearance width of more than 0.90 m and be on the same level as the pavement outside. The route between the lifts for disabled persons and the emergency exit must not include any stairs.

Entrance halls

Entrance halls must be separated from the rest of the building by two-hour fire-resisting partitions and one-hour fire-resisting doors or double-entrance firebreak vestibules.

Combustible materials inside the entrance hall should be kept to an absolute minimum. Synthetic materials, plastics, rubber, etc., should be avoided altogether or confined to what is strictly necessary.

Electrical or telephone cable ducts should be sealed off from the hall by means of two-hour fire-resisting partitions.

The floor surface of escape routes, particularly external escape routes, must comply with the following specifications:

- they should be non-slip: see Section B.I.5, point 6.1.
- they should not be made of steel grating or contain perforations which could impede or endanger persons using a walking stick or wearing stiletto heels.

In addition, external escape routes must comply with the following specifications:

- they should be at least 1.5 metres wide,
- there should be a railing on both sides of the escape gangway,
- they should have a hard, non-slip surface (see Section B.I.5, point 6.1),
- they should not pass along a windowed façade of the building, but should be routed as far away as possible away from such façades.

Where the façade does not contain windows, an escape route near the building should be avoided as far as possible. However, where the layout of the premises prevents this specification from being met, an escape route may skirt a façade provided that it contains no windows and presents no particular risk of fire or explosion.

In principle, an external escape route must not lead to another passage through the building being evacuated. If the layout of the building makes this unavoidable, for example in the case of an internal courtyard, provision should be made for at least two passages through one or more adjacent buildings in the form of internal escape routes leading to the public highway via two emergency exits.
These escape routes must meet the normal fire-safety criteria for tall buildings.

1.2. Vertical escape routes - emergency stairways

1.2.1. General

Vertical escape routes must comply with the same regulations and standards as horizontal escape routes. Edges of stairs must be treated to make them non-slip. The colour of the edges of the first and last stairs in each flight must contrast very strongly with that of the rest of the stairs (e.g. yellow nosing/grey stairs). If there is no service lift (see B.II.5) which would accommodate a stretcher, the stairs should be wide enough to allow an injured person lying on a stretcher to be transported without difficulty.

Doors providing access to the stairway should not project on to the landing, but should open in the direction of the escape route.

Where doors providing access to emergency stairs have locks, they should be equipped with a single cylinder. This will preserve their fire-protection qualities and prevent them from being locked.

Landings on emergency stairs also serve as refuge areas for persons with reduced mobility. They must therefore be designed so that there is enough space for a wheelchair to be parked and for persons evacuating the building to use this route at the same time (see Standard BS 5588, part 8).

Landings on emergency stairs should be equipped with a telephone at around 1.2 metres from the floor, displaying extension number 52222, so that disabled persons taking refuge in such areas can report their whereabouts.

The gradient of the stairs must comply with normal building standards, i.e. around 30°. The width and height of the steps should be determined by the equation \(2H + I = 63\) to \(64\) cm, where \(I\) is the width of the tread and \(H\) is the height of the riser. Recommended value: \(I = \text{approx.} 27\) cm.

1.2.2. Location of emergency stairs

As a rule, stairs should be located inside buildings. No emergency stairs should be located in front of the outside wall of the building. The only permissible exception is a stairway located at the end of a building, next to a blind wall which has no windows and does not present any particular risk of fire or explosion.

The location of emergency stairs must comply with the specifications for the evacuation of disabled persons. In particular, there must be direct access from them to the lift lobby, which must be protected by a fire door.

Stair landings must fulfil the criteria listed in Section B.III.1 above and, in particular, must be wide enough to allow at least one wheelchair to be parked and manoeuvred without obstructing passage through the doors.

1.2.3. Spiral staircases

Spiral staircases are prohibited. Where there is no alternative to a spiral staircase, it must satisfy the following conditions at least:
• there should be sufficient space to allow an injured person to be evacuated on a stretcher where the service lift (see Section B.II.5) does not accommodate a stretcher,
• in its vertical axis there must be an area in which the stairs are replaced by a coaxial cylindrical section of a diameter of at least 60 cm,
• this cylindrical section must contain a banister or handrail, positioned at the regulation height (±1m), to provide a means of support for persons using the stairs,
• the first and last steps in each flight of stairs must be fitted with non-slip nosings in a colour which contrasts very strongly with that of the rest of the step (e.g. yellow nosing).

The cylindrical central section of the staircase may be used for pipes carrying non-combustible fluids (water pipes, rainwater drainage) and possibly for electrical or telephone cables, provided that the safety rules laid down in the General Regulation on Labour Protection (RGPT) and the relevant standards are observed (fireproof sectioning).

The edges of the stairs must be treated to make them non-slip.

In addition to the above specifications, emergency staircases must fulfil the following criteria:
• they should not have slippery surfaces or surfaces capable of retaining water, in order to eliminate the risk of frosting or icing-over in winter,
• they must not contain any holes or openings which could impede or endanger persons using a walking stick or wearing stiletto heels. For that reason, any openings must be less than 8 mm in diameter.
• they must contain railings with a handrail at a sufficient height and intermediate rails to eliminate any danger of an accidental fall.

2. EMERGENCY EXITS

Emergency exits must comply with the specifications of the General Regulation on Labour Protection and the associated standards, as well as the requirements relating to the movement of disabled persons.

2.1. Locking of emergency exits

Emergency exits must comply with Council Directive 89/654/EEC, and in particular Annex II, point 4.4, which stipulates that emergency doors must be closed in such a manner that they can be opened easily and immediately by anyone who needs to use them in an emergency.

Revolving doors, even if capable of being released, must under no circumstances be used as emergency doors.

Emergency exits may be locked, provided that there is either a break-glass box containing the key to the door nearby, or an electric or electromagnetic (magnalock – see Section B.IV.3) opening device. Such devices must be installed in such a way as to meet all three of the following requirements:
• they should unlock automatically when the alarm signal is activated,
• they should unlock automatically as soon as the power supply is interrupted,
• they should have an emergency unlocking mechanism in the form of a punch switch protected by a break-glass casing or any other equivalent device. Activating this device should set off a siren near the door, which should have a different and less powerful sound than the alarm sirens in the building.

No lock or bolting mechanism should be located at the foot of a door at ground level.

2.2. Panic bars

The panic-bar system for opening doors is not necessary for emergency exits leading directly to the outside, provided that such exits can be opened from the inside at all times.

This emergency opening system is to be used only in the specific cases for which it was designed. The few places where a panic bar might be used within Commission buildings include electrical control centres (high and low tension), computer rooms, major storage areas containing large quantities of combustible materials, such as very large archives, stores, reprographics workshops, reprographics storage facilities, etc.

3. DIRECTION IN WHICH DOORS OPEN AND SIGNPOSTING

Doors must open in the direction of the escape route. Doors and emergency exits opening onto the street should be set back from the building line so that passing pedestrians are not hit by the opening doors.

The horizontal and vertical escape routes must be equipped with safety signs conforming to the specifications laid down in Section B.III.4 above.
B.III.6. Extraction and detection of smoke and gas

1. GENERAL

The extraction of smoke and gases is of prime concern in premises which:

- contain sufficient quantities of combustible materials (in solid, liquid or gas form);
- house internal combustion engines (electricity generators, car parks);
- contain batteries;
- may emit foul smells: toilets, places where perishable waste (kitchen waste) is stored.

This problem arises in three other cases:

- ducts, especially those containing electric cables or gas pipes;
- premises where the presence of smoke can cause serious damage to vitally important and expensive equipment: computer rooms and telephone switchboards;
- in general, all premises occupied by staff, which health and hygiene rules require to have clean air free of dust and pollutant gases. These conditions may not be fulfilled if the percentage of recycled air is too high, resulting in pollution and unpleasant effects generated in some parts of the building being transferred to others.

Measures designed to prevent risks ensuing from the accumulation of smoke and gases or vapours must, therefore, focus on the building as a whole.

The measures to be taken will be adjusted and tailored to each specific type of installation, but the aim will always be the same:

- to extract any gas or smoke in the most effective and safest manner to a place outside the building where it cannot cause a nuisance to the occupants of the building itself or to those of neighbouring buildings;
- the smoke and gas outlets must be positioned as far away as possible from the fresh-air inlets so that emissions are not recycled.

2. SMOKE AND GAS EXTRACTION SYSTEMS

2.1. Smoke extraction systems

The law already lays down a number of smoke-extraction measures specific to certain areas of buildings, in particular:

- emergency staircases, and
- stores,

for which special mechanisms suited to the likely volumes of smoke (smoke outlets), are provided.

In other cases, the extraction of any smoke is dealt with by the ventilation and gas-extraction systems: underground car parks, boiler rooms, etc.

2.2. Smoke and gas extraction methods and systems - Ventilation
The basic principles to be applied are as follows:

- smoke and gases should be extracted by natural ventilation wherever such a system guarantees efficient and adequate renewal of the air supply,
- the ventilation of premises should consist of low-level and high-level ventilation, preferably situated at diagonally opposite extremities of the room, comprising openings wide enough for the required air flow.

There are precise legal provisions on this matter for most high-risk premises, i.e. those containing gas installations, high tension/low tension transformers, boiler rooms, etc.

In the case of heavier-than-air gases or vapours, a powerful system of mechanical ventilation is indispensable as a means of expelling such pollutants from the building to a place where there is no danger of their being sucked in again by a fresh-air intake or entering the building through various openings (ventilators, windows, doors). Care will also be taken to avoid the release of gases, vapours or smoke into an enclosed space such as an internal courtyard.

The extraction points for heavier-than-air vapours (e.g. solvent or LPG fumes) should preferably be located at or near ground level. A system of vertical air renewal in the room, from top to bottom, distributed uniformly at a variety of points, must be installed to facilitate the expulsion of the gases and vapours and to eliminate any risk of stagnation of these pollutants. The extraction of heavier-than-air vapours should not take place in the upper part of the room, and so the suction points (extractors) should not be located in the ceiling; these extractors should be located in the lower part of the room, as close as possible to the source of the pollutant.

N.B. In cases where the gases or vapours to be extracted are inflammable or explosive, it will be necessary to install a mechanical ventilation system and a flameproof electrical system (see General Regulation on Electrical Installations).

2.3. Outlets

Outlets are the points at which gases and smoke are discharged into the atmosphere (e.g. boiler-room chimneys).

They are also the points at which the air extracted by the air-conditioning system is expelled from the building. The location of outlets should fulfil the following criteria:

- They should be located in a place where their emissions cannot constitute a source of annoyance or potential pollution to people, whether that place is situated away from the building, next to the building or on the building itself. Special care should be taken to ensure that gas emissions cannot find their way back into the building through openings such as windows, doors, ventilators and fresh-air inlets.

Enclosed spaces, such as inner courtyards, must not in principle house outlets of smoke, gas or pollutant vapours.

The air-conditioning circuits must be designed in such a way that, in the event of a fire, they will emit the resultant smoke into an area and in a direction where it cannot harm people.
If, for reasons of energy-saving, part or all of the extracted air is normally directed towards the basement (underground car parks), an automatic mechanism activated by the fire-detection system must divert air polluted by combustion gases and smoke from a fire inside the building towards an outlet which fulfils the criteria set out above.

3. USE OF SMOKE AND GAS EXTRACTION SYSTEMS IN VARIOUS TYPES OF PREMISES

3.1. Premises with a high fire risk

All high-risk premises have their own specific systems for ventilation and for the extraction of gases and smoke. It is, however, necessary to specify the particular features of certain types of premises.

3.2. Particular premises

3.2.1. Underground car parks

Underground car parks must be ventilated in a manner consistent with the relevant standards.

Where natural ventilation is inadequate, provision must be made for mechanical ventilation. Depending on local circumstances and the required airflow, the ventilation may operate continuously or intermittently. In the latter case, a timer switch or gas-detection system should be installed to activate the ventilation.

Extraction rates must allow the efficient removal of exhaust gases, so that the atmosphere inside the car park cannot exceed the threshold limit values (TLVs) for pollutant gases, especially carbon monoxide (CO).

The intake of air to purify and freshen the atmosphere in the car park should be calculated in such a manner that the air within the car parks complies with health and safety standards at all times. In addition, where extracted air is directed towards the car parks (see point 2.3 above), there must be a mechanism to eliminate the risk of smoke from within the building erupting into the car park.

It must also be possible for the air-conditioning system in the car park to be used as a means of extracting smoke from a fire breaking out inside the car park (vehicle fire).

3.2.2. Cable and pipework ducts

Cable and pipework ducts must be ventilated. This is particularly true of ducts containing combustible-gas pipes. See in this connection the specifications listed in Section B.III.1 (Fireproof sectioning). For ducts containing cables, see Section B.III.1, point 2.4.2.

3.2.3. Lift machinery

It is essential for lift machinery to be equipped with ventilation openings in order to be able to extract the heat generated by the machinery and any smoke which might result if, for example, a cable were to catch fire.

3.2.4. Archives – Copy/print paper stores
It must be possible, in the event of a fire in these premises, to extract smoke through the extraction ducts; the blower circuit must stop operating while the extraction circuit continues to function.

In the case of recycled air, fire breaks must automatically cut off the supply of recycled air so that it is diverted directly out of the building.

3.2.5. Telephone switchboards and computer rooms

See Section B.II.7.

3.2.6. Printshops using offset presses

Solvent vapours must be extracted via a ventilation system that is separate from the circuit used for extracting air from the building. The circulation of fresh air must be guaranteed. The extraction system for solvent vapours and other pollutants must fulfil the criteria listed in point 2.2.

3.2.7. Printshops using only dry-copying methods (photocopiers)

Suction devices must be located at the ventilation outlet of the photocopiers in order to expel hot air, toner-cartridge and paper dust, and gas or vapours generated by the operation of the machines (ozone). The suction duct must lead to an outlet which meets the specifications set out in point 2.3 and be independent of the air circuit of the building. The air-conditioning circuit of the building must serve the printshop premises in a manner consistent with prescribed health standards, especially as regards the supply of fresh air. If the air-suction mechanism of the photocopiers is incapable of extracting all the heat which those machines produce, an air-conditioning unit must be fitted in the printshop in order to absorb the residual heat output.

4. PROTECTION OF STAFF AGAINST GAS POLLUTANTS AND SMOKE

Staff are relatively well protected against smoke by virtue of the provisions cited in this section and the smoke outlets with which buildings are equipped.

Where premises have no special extraction system for common pollutant gases, every effort must be made to prevent such pollutants being released into the atmosphere in the course of normal operations.

In addition, the rate of recycling of breathable air in offices must be limited to a value which guarantees that any pollutants are so diluted that the pollution content of the air is below the threshold limit values prescribed by the health regulations. It is recommended that the recycling rate should not exceed 50%.

5. GAS DETECTION

Gas detectors are required only in areas containing internal combustion engines (underground car parks, electricity generators), combustible gas or any other gas that is used with a particular process or machine (film and microfilm equipment).

5.1. Gas detection in car parks

The most common toxic gas is carbon monoxide (CO).
CO detectors located in underground car parks must be linked to a monitoring post for the building, which should preferably be situated at the main reception desk or, if there is one, at a security post in the car park. Any instance of the permissible threshold being exceeded must be reported to the remote control system (see Section B.II.1).

The detection device should activate the extraction system in the car park.

A specific system for detecting LPG gas must be installed in the car park area reserved for vehicles operating on this type of gas.

5.2. Detection of gas used to fuel the boilers

Detectors should be installed:

- in the boiler room,
- in the vertical duct, and
- in the horizontal duct, if there is one.

In the latter instance, more detectors should be installed than in the vertical duct.

Where gas is detected, warnings should be sent to the central fire-detection unit for the building by means of sound and visible signals (see also Section B.II.9).

5.3. Detection of specific gases used in special processes

Specific detectors should be used for the gases in question (e.g. NH₃ for microfilm machines), and should be distributed throughout the premises and the ducts containing the gas pipes.

Warnings should be sent to the fire-detection centre for the building and to the premises occupied by the staff who work with the gas concerned.
B.III.7. Health and hygiene recommendations

1. GENERAL

This section describes the health and hygiene recommendations applicable in buildings occupied by the Commission. The description is divided into two parts, the first part dealing with office areas and the second with toilet and washroom facilities.

Commission buildings are subject to all the European Directives on health and safety at work, and those located in Belgium are also subject to the provisions of the General Regulation on Labour Protection (RGPT).

2. HEALTH AND HYGIENE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR OFFICES

2.1. Natural light

Natural light is required for all permanent work stations and for restaurants. It is not required for work stations which are occupied only intermittently.

Some work stations without natural light require the presence of staff for lengthy, albeit intermittent, periods. These work stations must be combined with relaxation areas which have natural light.

An area may be considered to have natural light if the intensity of the light at desktop level under normal conditions is adequate.

2.2. Artificial lighting

The purpose of artificial lighting is to ensure an adequate intensity and quality of light for work stations and passageways in the building, whatever the natural lighting conditions. Artificial lighting also serves a decorative purpose.

The intensity and quality of the light at work stations are guaranteed by various types of lamp:

- incandescent light bulbs,
- fluorescent tubes.

The generalised use of incandescent bulbs is prohibited because of their low light output.

The use of fluorescent tubes is recommended on condition that they are inserted into light fittings which ensure a perfectly even light distribution over the work station. Those fittings must be of the highest quality in terms of light distribution and absence of ambient noise. The tubes should have the technical characteristics indicated in Section B.II.3 (Electricity).

2.3. Office space
General health and hygiene standards also depend on the overall layout of the office space. The modular nature of the office space, the allocation of surface areas inside the building and the various types of floor coverings all affect the quality of the working environment. The features of the office space are dealt with in Section B.I.2 (Architectural aspects) and those of the floor coverings in Section B.I.5.6.

2.4. Ventilation and air conditioning

Air quality is a key element in the health standard of work stations.

The greatest care must be taken, in both the design and the everyday operation of the air-conditioning system, to guarantee excellent air quality.

The technical characteristics of the air-conditioning system which are capable of meeting the health specifications are described in Section B.II.2 (Heating, ventilation and air conditioning).

2.5. Horizontal and vertical surfaces

The surfaces delimiting work stations are a key consideration in defining health standards. The main features to be taken into account are as follows:

- sound absorption,
- soundproofing,
- optical reflectivity,
- colours,
- ease of maintenance,
- presence or absence of toxic components, and
- humidity level.

3. HEALTH AND HYGIENE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR TOILET AND WASHROOM AREAS

3.1. Types of toilet and washroom areas

The following may be distinguished:

- toilets,
- changing rooms, with or without showers,
- washbasins for a specific purpose, other than those located in changing rooms and toilets.

3.2. Toilets

The positioning and configuration of toilet facilities have an indirect effect on health and hygiene standards.

3.2.1. General
In office areas, toilets must be provided on every floor and for each structural unit. They must not connect directly with a corridor or entrance hall.

A secondary corridor giving access to the washroom or a double-entrance vestibule must separate the toilet area from the office area and from the main passageways.

Toilets should preferably be located in central areas. Where the number of offices requires several toilet areas to be provided, they will be set out in such a way as to minimise the average distance between the offices and toilets; in other words, the facilities will be distributed evenly along the length of the building and will be located in the central section.

3.2.2. Special cases

- Toilets for the disabled
  See specifications in Section B.III.9.
- Kitchen toilets
  Each restaurant kitchen must have its own toilet and washroom facilities specifically reserved for kitchen staff and equipped in accordance with the most stringent hygiene regulations applicable in that domain (e.g. hands-free taps).
  These toilets must be located close to the kitchens, on the same level, but must not have a door connecting directly with the kitchen area (see Section B.I.6, point 12).

3.2.3. Other particular cases

Toilets and washrooms in other places, such as:

- crèches and after-school centres,
- sports facilities and leisure clubs,
- workshops (printshops, joinery workshops),
- stores,
- etc.

are not dealt with in this section since they are not in office areas.

3.2.4. Number

- For office areas: see Section B.II.4.2.
- For particular areas, a specific study should determine the precise number:
  - meeting, conference and videoconference rooms,
  - restaurants, cafeterias,
  - projection and training rooms, broadcasting studios.

3.2.5. Design of toilet facilities

3.2.5.1. Tiling

The washroom walls must be covered with light-coloured tiles up to a height of about two metres, i.e. door-top level.
The joint between these tiles and the floor tiles must comprise a row of rounded floor or wall tiles set into the angle between the vertical surfaces and the floor.

This arrangement is designed to facilitate the cleaning of surfaces and to prevent an accumulation of dirt in re-entrant angles.

The floor tiles must be grouted with a water-repellent, non-porous product with anti-adhesive properties. Where it is technically possible, it is advisable to provide for the installation of a floor drain equipped with a gully and with a grill in stainless steel or a resistant plastic material.

All floor tiles must be non-slip and must afford a good grip, even when damp.

### 3.2.5.2. Sanitary appliances and equipment

- **Washbasins**

  Washbasins must be of a type which allows the hands to be washed easily without too much splashing over the edge and without the hands having to touch the sides of the washbasin during rinsing.

- **Taps**

  Tap handles must be designed in such a way that they do not retain water and are easy to clean. Triangular shapes should be preferred to round, fluted shapes. Tap handles in the form of a lever are also recommended.

  The tap outlet must be fitted with a spray or anti-splash device and be located at least 5 cm from the side of the washbasin and at least 15 cm from the bottom, so that the hands do not come into contact with the sides of the washbasin or with external projections during use.

Hot or warm water (through a mixer tap) is prohibited on account of the increased risks of contamination by Legionella bacteria, particularly where it is supplied via a mixer from an electric water-heater located at some distance from the toilets.

- **Liquid-soap dispensers**

  It must be possible to operate liquid-soap dispensers with one hand by means of a push or pull mechanism. Pull mechanisms are generally preferable since they are easier to operate, by disabled persons *inter alios*. The pressure or pulling motion required should involve the exertion of light to medium force. Preference should be given to those mechanisms which are least difficult to manipulate. Such models could be used in disabled persons’ toilets.

- **Mirrors**

  Mirrors must not have a projecting lower edge at the front and/or back where water or cleaning products might collect. It must be possible to clean them with ammonia-, alcohol- or acid-based products without any risk of damaging the silvering in the short or medium term.

- **Urinals**

  The urinals must be installed at a height suitable for persons of average size.

  The front rim of the receptacle must be as thin as possible in order to prevent deposits from accumulating during use. Models with a broad horizontal or slightly sloping edge must be avoided.
Urinal flushes should preferably be automatic systems controlled by an optoelectronic device which avoids manual contact and permits sufficient regular cleaning, at least after each use during office hours, in order to prevent odours.

- **Toilet bowls**

Where toilet bowls are floor-mounted models, the bottom edge of the base must be caulked with a mould-resistant silicon or equivalent mastic designed to facilitate cleaning and prevent deposits collecting in the angle and gap between the base and the floor tiles.

The flush must be fitted with a control device which enables the user to save water by selecting the volume required. It must be incorporated in the wall and placed at a certain height in order to enhance the efficiency of the toilet-cleaning process. The noise created by the flushing water and refilling of the cistern must be as low as possible.

- **Toilet doors**

Toilet doors must afford a high degree of soundproofing, must not contain an opening with a grille or be fitted with round handles, must have a latch indicating on the outside whether the cubicle is vacant or engaged, and must have a square pin or other device allowing the door to be unlocked from the outside.

- **Ventilation of toilets**

The minimum air flow per toilet which will ensure the effective elimination of odours is $50 \text{ m}^3$ of air per hour. The air must be extracted diagonally from bottom to top.

The air must enter through a space of a few centimetres under the door, producing an evenly distributed laminar flow.

Air pressure in the toilet area must be kept lower than in the corridors from where the air comes.

- **Changing rooms**

Changing rooms must be provided for persons performing dirty work or work requiring considerable physical exertion and for those who are required to wear special working clothes.

Staff working in the
- kitchens,
- stores,
- locksmithing or joinery workshops, and
- printshops

must be provided with changing rooms equipped with toilet and washroom facilities comprising showers and washbasins with a hot-water supply. It is advisable to have a water-heater which is located as close as possible to the washing facilities and is not equipped with a mixer at the outlet.

Staff working in the:
- cafeterias,
- maintenance services (cleaners, technicians), and
The changing-room areas must comply with health and hygiene standards and have ventilation and heating systems which maintain the temperature between 20 and 28°C.

Prevention of Legionella bacteria: see Section B.II.4, point 3.

The design specifications should be identical to or comparable with those laid down for toilets and washrooms in point 2 above.

Changing rooms must have specific furnishings and fittings. These will include:

- a number of lockers for working clothes exceeding the number of users,
- one or two additional lockers to allow for a subsequent increase in staffing,
- a table,
- some chairs suitable for use in a changing room, containing no synthetic-foam, fibrous or porous coverings,
- possibly, if the shape and size of the premises permit, a space for a small refrigerator.

Changing rooms equipped with showers must be fitted with a sufficiently powerful air-extraction system to prevent a build-up of steam and dampness.

Protection against electric shocks resulting from the proximity of live conductors must comply with the provisions of the General Regulation on Electrical Installations (RGIE).

In particular:

- the type of electrical equipment used, and
- casings of electric circuits with residual current breakers with overcurrent protection, must comply with the specifications laid down in the RGIE for damp places.

The area must be equipped with emergency lighting. Where there are male and female staff, separate changing rooms will be provided for men and women.

Changing rooms for kitchen staff must be equipped with washbasins with hands-free taps. Different types exist,

- foot-operated,
- knee-operated,
- optoelectronic.

- Independent washbasins

Some specific activities require a washbasin to be provided, e.g.:

- medical activities,
- printing, photocopying, microfilming, etc.,
- crèches and after-school centres, and
- workshops.

The installation of such washbasins must comply with the health and safety rules. A light fitting must be installed above the washbasins.
B.III.8. Specific health and safety provisions

1. **SAFETY OF HOISTING INSTALLATIONS**
   See Section B.II.5.

2. **SAFETY IN COMPUTER ROOMS**
   For notes on safety in computer rooms, please refer to Section B.II.7.

3. **SAFETY AND SPECIAL FACILITIES IN CONFERENCE ROOMS**

3.1. **Fire safety**
   All facilities must comply with statutory requirements, in particular those concerning:
   - fireproof compartmentation,
   - the characteristics of doors (number, width), of horizontal and vertical escape routes and of emergency exits, and
   - display of safety signs.
   A smoke-detection system must be installed in the conference room. If it is a plenary chamber containing a podium or tiered seats, the entire space must be equipped with a fire-detection system. It is recommended that a light air current be created in this area, comprising an air intake and outlet diagonally opposite each other. The air outlet must be fitted with a fire detector.

   **Reduction of combustible content:**
   Combustible materials in conference rooms must be kept to the absolute minimum in accordance with the following:
   - If a podium or tiered floor is made of timber boards, the boards must be treated with a fire-retardant solution to give them a class A1 or A0 reaction to fire.
   - Curtains or drapes must also be treated with a fire retardant or be made of a flameproof material such as glass fabric.
   - The covers used for the seats and backs of chairs must not contain polyurethane or any other synthetic foam. The fabrics used and, if necessary, the padding foam must be non-inflammable and have class A1 or A2 fire-reaction qualities. Floor covering materials must be of class A0, A1 or A2FLs1.

   **Lighting systems:**
   Independent circuit or circuits protected by a differential circuit-breaker. Do not use high-powered halogen or filament arc lights. If there are compelling reasons for not observing this restriction, care must be taken to ensure good ventilation around such equipment and to keep materials such as plastic, wood or paper at a distance.
   A system of safety lighting must be installed.
   Conference rooms must have a PA system linked to the reception desk of the building, which can also be used for broadcasting emergency evacuation instructions in the event of fire.
3.2. Health and hygiene:

   **Acoustic comfort:**
   For the internal walls, do not use materials which produce sound reverberations.
   Materials used on the ground, vertical partitions and suspended ceilings must provide a good acoustic performance in terms of sound absorption.

   **Visual comfort – lighting:**
   Avoid powerful lighting units which create an uneven light flux in the body of the conference room.
   Preference should be given to lighting systems which provide a good even spread of light, such as luminaires with fluorescent tubes or bulbs. It is recommended that dimmer switches be provided to adjust the intensity of the lighting, if possible by distinct areas: wall lighting, ceiling lighting, etc.
   The lighting level must conform to the specifications that are customary for such premises.
   Natural lighting (windows, cupolas) is not required for meeting rooms and conference chambers.

   **Toilets:**
   Toilet facilities must conform to the legal specifications and to those given in Section B.III.7.3.

3.3. Facilities for the disabled

   Conference chambers must be designed to accommodate persons with mobility handicaps who use wheelchairs or crutches and persons with impaired vision. To that end, there must be specially designed areas to accommodate wheelchair users. The gangways leading to those areas, and those leading from those areas to the podium, must not have any steps and must include ramps with a gradient of under 10%.
   The podium or speakers’ table must be accessible by wheelchair and must be designed so that wheelchair users can easily take their place at it.
   The gangway for wheelchair users must be sufficiently wide (at least 85 cm) and must not contain objects in the vertical plane on which wheelchairs might catch or changes of level at the edges of the gangway that might cause a fall.
   The areas and gangways provided for disabled persons must be indicated by special signs on the ground and possibly also at a low height. Lifts adapted for use by disabled persons must enable them to travel to and from the conference room without any difficulty.
   Toilets equipped for the disabled must complete these facilities.
   All of the above facilities must comply with the specifications laid down in Section B.III.9.

4. **HEALTH AND SAFETY IN UNDERGROUND CAR PARKS**

   The information given below supplements that contained in other chapters. It relates to arrangements that are specific to underground car parks.
4.1. Fire safety

Underground car parks must comply with the specifications laid down in the relevant standards and statutory provisions, especially in respect of:

- fireproof compartmentation,
- firefighting equipment,
- safety signs,
- evacuation routes and emergency exits,
- ventilation.

A special effort must be made to improve certain functions, of which the most important are as follows:

Firefighting equipment. Each point in the car park must be accessible with the jet of at least two hose nozzles, and hence there must be enough hose reels to allow their ranges of action to overlap.

Extinguishers must also be distributed on the basis of one appliance per 10 parking spaces/1 per 150 m². They must be water-spray extinguishers.

These extinguishers must be protected by a transparent plastic casing equipped with a seal as evidence of their having been opened.

The pictorial safety signs must conform to the specifications in Section B.III.4.9, supplemented by the indications listed below. They must be placed mainly in low positions - on the ground and on walls and pillars - to mark out the escape routes, at a height not exceeding 1.5 m. Pictograms suspended from the ceiling must also be used, particularly where the route changes direction.

About 40% of these signs must be luminous or illuminated.

Doors in car parks which lead to emergency stairways or outdoors are regarded as emergency exits. To identify them as such, they must be painted green on the car-park side only, to distinguish them from other doors (plant areas, etc.), and the standard “emergency exit” pictogram must be affixed to the door, not above it. Luminous strips must be applied to left and right of these doors to indicate their position in darkness.

Where a long row of vehicle parking spaces obstructs pedestrian access to the lifts and/or stairs, a pedestrian passage must be created within the row to facilitate pedestrian movement at normal times and especially during an emergency evacuation.

This passage must be created and indicated by the following means:

- red and white stripes painted on the ground;
- no-parking signs painted on the ground and possibly also on vertical surfaces (pillars, walls, etc.);
- protection comprising metal railings and/or low walls or concrete blocks bordering the passage at critical points;
- safety pictograms showing the direction of the escape route.

Doors leading to lifts that can be used by disabled persons must be motorised and controlled by an optoelectronic mechanism.
Where there is a fireproof airlock, the first door must open automatically, and the second be fitted with magnetic retention and stay open at normal times but close in response to:

- the fire alarm being triggered,
- a fire being detected nearby, or
- a power cut.

Smoke detectors fitted in the areas adjacent to the airlock, one on the car-park side and the other on the inside of the building, must control the closure of the fire doors with magnetic retention if smoke is present in either of those adjacent areas.

4.1.1. Lighting

Lighting level in the car parks: see point 2.2 of Section B.II.3.

Brighter lighting must be provided at parking spaces for the disabled and along the route leading from those parking spaces to the lifts (see Section B.III.9).

4.1.2. Smoke ventilation

The car-park ventilation system must be designed to extract vehicle exhaust fumes efficiently under normal conditions and to be capable of evacuating smoke in the event of a vehicle fire.

A manual control switch for this extraction system must be provided for the use of the fire brigade.

4.1.3. Gas safety

Where there is a manual or electromagnetic slide valve in a car park, no parking space or storage place for combustible material may be located below it.

The gas pipework must be painted yellow along its entire length, from the expansion chamber to the attic boiler room, as required by legislation.

The gas pipework must be installed in ventilated premises and ducts. It must not cross premises used as file archives or waste-storage areas. The pipework in the car parks must be installed at a certain distance from the electric cable routes and at a height at which there can be no risk of contact with vehicles moving within the car park.

4.2. Health and hygiene

High standards of health and hygiene can be maintained in car parks thanks to various facilities, especially:

- good ventilation of the car-park area;
- provision of bins made of fireproof material near the access doors;
- absence of waste-storage facilities which open onto the parking area;
- presence of taps with hose connectors for cleaning purposes; one water point for every 300 m². In this case the tap must be identified by a ‘Not drinking water’ pictogram;
- drains, with removable gratings designed to withstand vehicular traffic, to make cleaning easier;
- smooth ground surface treated with a coating that must not retain dust and must resist oil and petrol as well as being highly abrasion-resistant.
5. **SAFETY IN HIGH-RISK AREAS**

5.1. **General**

‘High-risk’ premises house items involving one or more of the following key risks:

- fire,
- explosion,
- corrosion,
- intoxication,
- electrocution.

The severity of the risk varies depending on the type of product or equipment, the type of packaging, the quantity, and in the case of gas, the pressure.

All high risk areas must have:

- appropriate signposting,
- effective ventilation,
- means of detecting gas and fires,
- fire-resistant walls and/or walls which are resistant to the products contained within them.

Firefighting equipment is generally available inside these areas and/or outside near the access points.

In large premises, emergency lighting inside the premises must show the exit(s) in the event of fire if the electric lighting is cut. Alarms must be placed in the immediate vicinity, near the access points. In the case of large premises, alarms must also be placed inside the premises.

The alarms provided are primarily telephone sets and pushbuttons which send an alarm signal to monitoring premises (the building’s reception area, control centre, emergency post, etc.)

5.2. **Key high-risk areas**

The table (in point 5.2.7) below gives an overview of the main high-risk areas and the characteristic hazards. Premises exposed to particular fire risks, such as the kitchens and underground car parks, are not included in this table as specifications are laid down for such premises in other chapters.

### 5.2.1. **Fire risks associated with the presence of large quantities of solid combustible products**

Storage premises for:

1. paper waste, paper shavings (shredders, printshops): easily inflammable products (see attached text)
2. printer paper (IT), ream paper (photocopiers), rolls (printshops),
3. toilet paper, paper napkins,
4. key archives,
5. floor coverings,
6. partitions, furniture, woodwork.

### 5.2.2. **Risks associated with the storage of liquid fuel products**
Premises containing:

1. products for offset presses (printshops), solvents, paints, glues: risks to health, of fire, of explosion, in the event of confinement of vapours;
2. oil tanks: risks of leaks, fire;
3. power supply electricity generators (gas oil): risk of fire;
4. cleaning products (solvents): risks to health, of fire;
5. inflammable-liquid stores (Zaventem, printshops): fire risks;
6. storage of wine and alcohol: risk of fire if bottles of alcohol (spirits) are broken.

5.2.3. **Risks associated with the storage or use of specific liquid products**

1. Storage of sodium hypochlorite, hydrochloric acid for water treatment purposes (corrosive products and irritants): health risks and risks to materials (corrosion) in particular for electrical installations and equipment. Risk of explosion in the event of a reaction between two products.
2. Storage and use of products for microfilms (ammonia) or air-conditioning units: health risks (irritant and toxic products).
3. Storage and use of acid products for cleaning and maintenance of the components of air-conditioning units and other fixed equipment (corrosive products): health risks and risks of corrosion of materials.

5.2.4. **Risks associated with the presence of combustible gases**

Combustible gases under pressure present a risk of explosion and fire. They are found in:

1. boiler rooms,
2. gas expansion chambers and pipework ducts with gas pipes,
3. fitters’ and mechanics’ workshops: oxy-acetylene welding material,
4. storage of bottles of combustible gas under pressure (butane, oxygen, acetylene, etc.).

5.2.5. **Risks associated with specific electrical installations**

1. Premises for HT/LT electrical transformers = electrical danger, fire hazards (short-circuits, power surges), risk of coolant leakage (health risks).
2. Premises for charging electrical batteries for lifting trolleys: printshops, central kitchen.
3. Premises with batteries for the telephone switchboard, no-break systems:
   - risks of explosion as a result of hydrogen accumulation during charging (insufficient ventilation),
   - risks of leaks or spillage of electrolytes (risk of corrosion),
   - electrical hazard.

5.2.6. **Risks associated with specific premises**

1. Printshops using offset presses:
   - risk of irritants or toxic products,
   - electrical hazard,
   - fire risk due to the presence of paper, oil (machines, presses) and organic solvents (blanket wash),
risks of injury (machines, trolleys).

2. Salt storage:
   - risks of brine leaking outside the premises,
   - risks of environmental pollution where stored in the open air (brine leakage into the ground).

3. Premises for electricity generators:
   - fire hazard (gas oil),
   - risk of air pollution,
   - health risks (combustion gases),
   - noise (noise levels, vibrations).

4. Premises containing filters for air-conditioning systems:
   - filter fire risk.

5. Fitters’ workshops, mechanics’ workshops:
   - fire risks associated with welding material, oils and solvents,
   - risks associated with the release of welding fumes, metallic fumes,
   - risks associated with the production of intense light (harmful to eyesight) and harmful radiation (infrared, ultraviolet) during electric welding.

6. Storage of putrescible material (kitchen waste):
   - risk of unpleasant smells,
   - fire risk, where packing boxes or other combustible materials are present,
   - invasion by rodents.

5.2.7. Measures designed to eliminate or reduce dangers in high-risk premises

The rules and specifications for different premises are summarised in the following table. The premises are those identified in points 5.2.1 to 5.2.6.
### TYPE OF PREMISES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRECAUTIONS (4)</th>
<th>5.2.1 (1 to 6)</th>
<th>5.2.2 (1 to 6)</th>
<th>5.2.3 (1 to 4)</th>
<th>5.2.4 (1 to 4)</th>
<th>5.2.5 5 (1)</th>
<th>5.2.5 2 (2)</th>
<th>5.2.6 6 (1)</th>
<th>5.2.6 6 (2) (3)</th>
<th>5.2.6 6 (5)</th>
<th>5.2.6 6 (6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fire-resistant walls</td>
<td>2h 2h 1h 2h</td>
<td>2h 2h 2h 2h</td>
<td>1/2 h 1/2 h</td>
<td>1/2 h 1/2 h</td>
<td>1/2 h 1/2 h</td>
<td>1/2 h 1/2 h</td>
<td>1/2 h 1/2 h</td>
<td>1h 1h 1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h 1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h 1h 1h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire-resistant doors, trapdoors</td>
<td>1h 1h 1/2h 1h</td>
<td>1/2 h 1/2 h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire dampers</td>
<td>1h 1h 1/2h 1h</td>
<td>1/2 h 1/2 h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
<td>1h 1h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-hour fire-resistant airlock</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1) (1)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoke outlets</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specially-coated floor</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drains</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raised thresholds</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry-powder extinguishers</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- CO₂ extinguishers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- water-spray extinguishers</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nearby fire hose</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprinklers</td>
<td>X (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire detection</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X (1)</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas detection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency lighting</td>
<td>X X X (1)</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical ventilation</td>
<td>(1) X</td>
<td>X (1)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural ventilation</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X (1) X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signposting:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No naked flames</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No smoking</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk of explosion</td>
<td></td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammable materials</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxic materials</td>
<td>(1) (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosive materials</td>
<td>(1) (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical hazard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other precautions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Where applicable.
(2) Extraction of combustion gases through piping (chimney).
(3) Special provisions for 5.2.6.
(4) Fire-retardant grilles made of intumescent material are prohibited in all buildings and for any type of fireproof premises and walls.
6. SAFETY, HEALTH AND HYGIENE IN KITCHENS

6.1. Fire safety

6.1.1. Origin and nature of risks

The combustible materials to be found in kitchens are:

- fats and oils used for frying or roasting food,
- grease containers,
- food-packaging waste: wood, cardboard, paper and plastics,
- kitchen linen: napkins, working clothes, where such linen is stored in appreciable quantities, and
- paper napkins, where stored in large quantities.

The hot spots and heat hazards are:

- ovens,
- deep-fat fryers,
- the electrical installations supplying these appliances (switch cabinets/sectional distribution boards),
- appliance motors, especially those of refrigerators and cold storage facilities, and
- storage of putrescible waste (food waste), which, if stored for a long period in a non-refrigerated environment, may undergo humid fermentation, producing gases and a substantial rise in temperature.

6.1.2. Precautions/ firefighting equipment

The measures to be taken must be adapted to the nature and extent of the risks created by the coexistence in close proximity of a combustible substance with a hot spot or with the potential source of a hot spot.

- Automatic extinguishing of deep-fat fryers:

  The system must not contain any extinguishing agent comprising carbon dioxide or dry powder. The selected extinguishing agent must be effective in putting out fat and oil fires and safe to use in the presence of food.

  The operation of the extinguishing mechanism must not cause burning oil to spit out of the fryers and must not endanger personnel in any way.

  Preference must be given to extinguishing agents such as water with a special flame-retardant additive which is neither harmful nor irritant. After operation of the automatic extinguishing system, it must be possible to continue food preparation without any difficulty.

  The extinguishing mechanism must be triggered by fuse switches designed to withstand fairly low temperatures compatible with the normal operation of deep-fat fryers and reacting rapidly in the event of a fire or by any other equivalent device.

  As soon as the extinguishing system is activated, the electric current to the machine must also be cut.
• Manual extinguishing of deep-fat fryers:
  A number of judiciously placed ‘pop-out’ emergency stop buttons must be
  provided to cut electric installations. The button must be clearly indicated.
  Before being put into operation, the system must be inspected by a competent
  body, which must check that it works properly and conforms to current
  regulations and standards.
  Instructions for use must be displayed nearby.

• Other firefighting equipment:
  ▪ two easily accessible and permanently visible water-spray extinguishers
    with an additive must be located near the deep-fat fryers;
  ▪ other extinguishers of the same type, the number and location of which
    must be laid down by the Health and Safety at Work Unit, must be kept in
    the kitchens;
  ▪ a fire blanket must be kept permanently in a visible and accessible
    position.

6.1.3. Fire detection

The fire-detection system inside the kitchen must be located in places where the
operation of appliances such as ovens, deep-fat fryers and cookers is not liable to
interfere with the operation of the detectors.

The type of detector must be adapted to the particular atmosphere of kitchens
(steam, hot-air flows) to avoid untimely activation.

6.1.4. Ducts and shafts of extractor hoods

The extraction ducts and shafts evacuating steam from extractor hoods must be
isolated from the rest of the building by a wall with two hours of fire resistance.
They must comply with standard NBN S21-207.

On the roof, the duct outlet must rise for more than one metre above the sloping
or flat roof surface. The distance between this outlet and any fresh-air inlets
must be as great as possible - at least ten metres.

Trapdoors must be fitted in the duct at each level so that it can be properly
cleaned, particularly as regards the removal of greasy deposits which might have
formed in it, and to facilitate cleanliness checks on the inside of the extraction
duct.

6.1.5. Waste-storage areas

Provision must be made for two waste-storage areas - one for putrescible waste
and one for combustible waste.

• Storage facility for combustible waste:
  See B.III.8.5 for the applicable provisions. This facility must be used for the
  following types of refuse:
  ▪ cardboard, various types of packaging,
  ▪ wood: pallets, packing crates and boxes, etc.
  ▪ plastic,
  ▪ paper.
• Storage facility for putrescible waste:
  Apply the provisions laid down in Section B.III.8.5. This facility must be used for the disposal of food waste and all other items that will putrefy.

6.1.6. Lighting; electrical installation

Kitchen premises must be equipped with fluorescent tubes which are designed for damp conditions, are airtight and conform to the General Regulation on Electrical Installations (RGIE).

The lighting circuits must be protected by quick-acting differential circuit-breakers.

6.2. Health and hygiene:

6.2.1. Ventilation

The ventilation system in the kitchen should ensure the extraction of the various cooking vapours and the smells associated with them.

This function must essentially be performed by suction through the extractor hoods. The power and airflow of the extraction system must be strong enough to prevent any stagnation of greasy or damp vapours in the kitchen and to renew the air effectively.

Air intake could be carried out by locating intake openings at suitable points in order to ensure effective renewal of the air volume used for cooking operations.

6.2.2. Floors

The kitchen floors must have the following characteristics:

• be easy to clean,
• contain drains with a grille and conduit in resistant plastic material or stainless steel. Non-stainless steel and cast iron must not be used for grilles and conduits,
• have an antiskid surface,
• not be dark-coloured to facilitate cleaning and to diffuse light,
• be cleanable with common detergents,
• contain drainage grilles and culverts linked to a conduit of adequate dimensions to take waste water from large cooking pots without causing splashes in the surrounding area.

Sufficiently wide gangways must be provided to allow easy movement of the various trolleys used in kitchens.

6.2.3. Sinks

The sinks in which dishes are washed must be made of materials that are easy to clean, with smooth surfaces to which food scraps must not adhere, such as stainless steel or vitrified ceramic materials.

They must be fitted with hot and cold mixer taps above the sink and with quarter-turn isolating valves in addition to the taps above the sink.
6.2.4. Extraction of greasy water - grease trap

The system for the disposal of greasy water must comprise a grease trap located at a level below that of the kitchen. The grease trap must be fitted with a reheating mechanism, a motorised agitator, a level indicator and a temperature indicator. Fats are to be removed by pumping through a suitable system of pipes, valves and joints and discharged into the gully emptier.

The residual water must be carried towards the main sewer by a gravity conduit. The premises where the grease trap is located must have internal walls with a fire resistance of two hours, and have its own independent ventilation through a direct link with the exterior.

6.2.5. Toilets and changing rooms

Toilets and changing rooms must be located near the kitchen premises and comply with the specifications listed in Section B.III.7.3.

Please note that, for reasons of hygiene, the water taps above washbasins must be operated by a ‘hands-free’ mechanism comprising an optoelectronic operating mechanism or knee-activated lever.

Other essential facilities, such as liquid-soap and paper-towel dispensers, must also be installed.

7. HEALTH AND SAFETY IN ROOMS AND CENTRES USED FOR CULTURAL OR LEISURE ACTIVITIES

These premises must be equipped with the facilities they require; the assessment of these requirements must be based primarily on the potential number of users of the premises and the type of activity.

Premises used for leisure activities involving physical exertion must be equipped with toilets, washrooms and showers in accordance with the specifications laid down in Section B.III.7.3.

The other health and safety provisions must be analogous to those laid down for premises such as meeting rooms and itemised in Section B.III.7.

8. HEALTH AND HYGIENE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FIRST-AID POSTS AND REST AREAS

8.1. Role of a first-aid post and rest area

The role of a first-aid post must provide good conditions in which a sick or injured person from the building or its immediate vicinity can be accommodated for the purpose of receiving first aid.

This area can also accommodate pregnant women and breastfeeding mothers who may need to lie down.

8.2. Location

The post must be located on the ground floor or one of the lower floors of the building, near a lift for disabled persons or a goods or passenger lift, and near a toilet.
It must be easily accessible by lift or stairs from any point in the building.
It must also be in a location from which an injured person can easily be taken to an ambulance through a ground-floor exit or via the underground car park, if the latter is accessible to the ambulance.

8.3. Signposting

The location of the first-aid post must be indicated by the pictograms laid down by health and safety legislation (General Regulation on Labour Protection, RGPT). These signs indicators must be displayed in the following places:

- along a route leading from the entrance foyer to the first-aid post in the form of direction indicators, and
- at the level of the building on which the post is located, particularly from the lift lobbies and stair landings.

A ‘no smoking’ sign must be displayed inside the first-aid post.

8.4. Equipment

The first-aid post must be equipped with the following items:

- a first-aid box,
- means of transporting a sick or injured person, i.e. a wheelchair and/or stretcher,
- one woollen blanket,
- one thermal insulation blanket,
- one long seat or low bed on which a sick or injured person can be laid,
- one cabinet with additional equipment/first-aid box,
- one table and one or two chairs,
- one washbasin with hot and cold water, and
- one telephone and a list of emergency numbers, such as 52222, the number of the Poison Centre, the medical service and the nearest clinic or hospital with which the Commission has concluded an agreement.

Where there are several long seats or low beds, these must be separated by curtains.

The door to the first-aid post must be one metre wide.

9. SAFETY OF WINDOW-CLEANING AND FACADE-CLEANING OPERATIONS

9.1. Legislation and standards

The following provisions apply:

- Codex: - equipment (Belgian Royal Decree of 27 March 1998)
  Health and safety signposting at work (Belgian Royal Decree of 17 June 1998)
- Belgian standard NBN – S34 – 001
• European standards:
  NBN-EN-795
  NBN-EN-795 – A1
  NBN-EN-353-1
  NBN-EN-353-2
  NBN-EN-354
  EN ISO 14122 - 1
  EN ISO 14122 - 2
  EN ISO 14122 - 3
  EN ISO 14122 - 4

9.2. Lifeline

• The safety anchor (lifeline) must be examined for compliance with the
  requirements of standard NF EN-795 for people working at height of at least three
  metres.

• The lifeline must allow the trolley to clear the cable brackets automatically. The
  window cleaner must be able to enter/exit at any point along the lifeline without
  using a specific piece of equipment.

• A shock absorber fixed at the upper end of the line must help offset the horizontal
  load. This is not necessary on long lifelines, as the friction of the cable within the
  brackets and deformation has the same effect.

• The safety anchor (lifeline) must be checked by an approved body.

9.3. Key Information

• Spacing of the intermediate supports: every 10 metres.

• Maximum dynamic force in the event of a fall: 600 daN vertically and 1 700 daN
  horizontally.

• Intermediate brackets: 304L stainless steel with a breaking strength after complete
  deformation greater than 1 500 daN. This serves as a fall indicator in the event of
  an incident on the line.

• Cable: 316 stainless steel with a breaking strength greater than 3 800 daN.

• Connecting pieces (tensioner/absorber) made of 316L stainless steel with a
  breaking strength greater than 4 000 daN.

• Trolley: 316L stainless steel with a breaking strength greater than 2 500 daN.

• The line supports must be made of galvanised steel or 304 stainless steel.

The lifeline must have been subject to tests in accordance with standard EN-795
class C.

9.4. Installation instructions:

• Ensure that the supports for the end and intermediate brackets are able to accept
  the required load.

• Tests after installation: 500 daN for 15 seconds on each joint.

• The various components may be installed in one of three different ways (depending on the characteristics of the structure):
  - welding: directly onto the metal structure,
clamping: self-clamping onto the metal structure, or low-density materials,
bolting: directly onto the metal structure or into the concrete (chemical or mechanical anchoring).

In all cases the lock pins must have a minimum diameter of 12 mm.

9.4.1. Intermediate attachment points

The stainless steel intermediate attachment points must have a breaking strength of 1.5 tonnes and take up the cable every 10 metres at most. The trolley must be able to bypass the intermediate attachment points automatically without manual intervention.

9.4.2. Tensioner

The tensioner is provided to regulate the tension of the cable. It must be fixed between the anchorage point and the cable. It must be made of 315L stainless steel, with 5 tonnes breaking strength.

9.4.3. Trolley

The trolley must be made of stainless steel, with three tonnes breaking strength. It must be specially designed to bypass the intermediate attachment points of the cable. Rapid positioning.

9.4.4. Cable

The cable must be made of 316 stainless steel with a minimum 8 mm diameter. With 7 strands of 19 wires, its breaking strength must be greater than 3 800 daN.

Ideally, all the windows must open inwards to allow the windows and other glazed units to be cleaned without having to use mobile scaffolding or lifting equipment (cradles).

A cradle suspension attachment must be installed on the terraces of the building. It must contain tested anchorage points guaranteed by an official document attesting the conditions of use and in particular the maximum dynamic load.

Movable swivelling support attachments over 20 kg in weight are prohibited.

Attachments comprising a trolley on suspension rails and arms are recommended.

The company in charge of cleaning the windows and/or facade must designate a competent safety coordinator in accordance with the Belgian law of 4 August 1996 on well-being at work. The coordinator must draft the procedures for cleaning in complete safety, draft the safety instructions, train the staff, carry out monitoring of safety rules and keep a register of the controls carried out.

10. SAFETY OF TERRACES AND ROOFS

Flat roofs which are accessible by maintenance staff must be equipped with lighting points designed to make their work safe.

Flat roofs accessible by maintenance personnel must be equipped with a pop-up button or breakable box linked to a permanent monitoring post, to allow rapid signalling of any danger, accident or accidental trapping. *An emergency call button must be fitted.*
B.III.9. Facilities for the disabled

This chapter contains the internal rules referred to in the Code of Good Practice for the Employment of People with Disabilities.

1. GENERAL

The building must be designed to meet the needs of disabled persons, whether they are staff members or visitors.

The facilities to be provided are as follows:

- those deriving from the laws, regulations and standards applicable in Belgium at the time of construction, and in particular Title IV of the Règlement Régional d’Urbanisme (Belgian regional regulation on urbanism, R.R.U.) on the accessibility of buildings to persons with reduced mobility,
- those prescribed by Community directives, and
- those indicated in the present chapter.

The facilities must make Commission buildings accessible to everybody, including those with disabilities, by putting into place all the means needed to ensure that disabled people can enter, leave, and move around the building conveniently and be evacuated in an emergency.

Such facilities relate to all people with disabilities, in particular those with reduced mobility, the blind and partially-sighted, and the deaf and hard-of-hearing.

Occupants and visitors with temporary disabilities must have access to the facilities available for those with permanent disabilities.

The recommended rules, and in particular, the principle of accessibility referred to in the Commission Communication of 31 October 2003 (“Equal opportunities for people with disabilities: A European Action Plan”) must allow each and every person with disabilities, irrespective of the nature of their disability, to enter, circulate within and leave a Commission building on their own, autonomously and safely in normal situations (Special situation in the event of evacuation).

2. ACCESSIBILITY AIDS

2.1. Position of access points

The building must be accessible through at least two entrances which can be easily used by persons with reduced mobility and by wheelchair-users:

- one at the main entrance to the building, and
- one from the underground car park.

Any other access points may only be authorised if the above two points already exist.

2.2. Access point at the main entrance to the building

Facilities for persons with reduced mobility (PRM)

The main entrance to the building must be easily accessible to persons in wheelchairs and to those who walk with the aid of sticks or crutches.
To that end:

- the edge of the pavement must be lowered sufficiently near the entrance to the building to provide smooth passage between the roadway and pavement (projections must not exceed 2 cm and must be rounded or chamfered and clearly indicated); this must be extended where necessary by means of a ramp;
- access from the pavement to the foyer must be across a flat surface or, where they are on different levels, by means of a ramp built to the specifications in the R.R.U. of 3 June 1999.
- Doorway clearance must be at least 93 cm.

Facilities for the visually impaired

Any obstacle which represents a danger to the visually impaired must be removed from passageways.

Entrances/exits and access points must be designed for safer movement by the blind and partially sighted. To draw attention to the presence of possible dangers, such as staircases leading downstairs etc, concrete tiles with raised bumps must be placed along the width of the obstacle. Tiles with raised bumps in lines must show changes in directions at right angles, while tiles with raised bumps in a staggered pattern must show where to stop before an obstacle.

2.3. Controlled access points

All measures to control access to the building must be designed so as not to prevent disabled persons from entering. A technical solution must be devised to overcome the difficulties inherent in each control mechanism.

2.4. Reserved parking spaces

A minimum of two parking spaces must be reserved for disabled drivers in underground and other car parks. If these spaces are in an underground car park, they must be on the highest car decks. The number of disabled parking spaces must depend on the size of the building and the number of occupants, and an opinion on the matter must be sought from the Commission medical and social services.

The parking spaces must be identified by at least two ‘disabled’ pictograms, one painted on the ground and the other suspended above the parking space or affixed to a wall.

The spaces must be wide enough to allow disabled persons to enter and leave their vehicles easily (minimum width: 3.30 m) and must be located in a place which is easily accessible from the access doors to the building or the lifts.

2.5. Access to the interior of the building from the car park

2.5.1. Direction signs

There must be access to the offices by means of a lift. The route from the parking spaces to the lift must be marked out by ‘disabled’ pictograms accompanied by an arrow painted on the ground and affixed to walls or pillars or, where there are none, suspended from the car-park ceiling.
A plan of the building, indicating the point at which the plan is displayed, must be affixed near the shaft doors of the lift at a height at which it can be consulted by a person seated in a wheelchair.

2.5.2. Lighting

The parking space and the route from disabled parking spaces to the lift must be lit by lighting of at least 200 lux at one metre above ground level.

Emergency lighting must be installed next to disabled parking spaces, along the route leading to the lift and in front of the lift.

2.5.3. Telephone, call button - CCTV surveillance

A telephone must be installed in the enclosed lift lobby, at a height at which it can be easily used by a disabled person in a wheelchair to enable them to report any problems (such as the unavailability of the lift) to the reception desk or elsewhere.

The telephone numbers of the reception desk of the building, the emergency service (52222) and the security office (88888) must be clearly displayed.

The call button for the disabled lift must be positioned at a height at which it can be easily reached by a person in a wheelchair.

In large buildings it is recommended that a CCTV camera be installed in the lift lobby and linked to a monitoring post so that staff can see if someone with disabilities using the lift is experiencing problems.

2.5.4. Movement through doorways

Normal doors, and more especially fire doors fitted with automatic closers, are difficult for people in wheelchairs to operate.

The clearance through doorways must be at least 83 cm wide.

To facilitate movement through the doorway between the lift lobby and the car park, where people with disabilities are generally alone, an automatic door must be installed which is triggered by a photoelectrical sensor or an equivalent mechanism.

Motorised sliding doors are preferable to automatic swing doors, as they are less liable to cause accidental collisions. Whatever door is selected, it must always be easy to open manually if the automatic mechanism fails, even by a wheelchair-user.

Automatic doors must have a mechanism that prevents them from closing while somebody is in the doorway.

An appropriate sign must indicate the presence of an automatic door.

2.5.5. Horizontal movement

Routes followed by wheelchair-users must not contain any sudden changes in level (grooves or holes) deeper than 2 cm. Where changes in level are unavoidable, ramps must be provided in conformity with the provisions of the R.R.U.

The installation of stair-lifts or vertical lifts for disabled persons on or next to staircases is not advised. Such appliances may only be installed if it is impossible to provide a ramp.
2.6. **Route from the entrance foyer to the upper floors**

The following special facilities are designed to make it easier for people with disabilities to use the lifts.

- Facilities to be provided in the lift lobby:
  - For people with impaired mobility:
    - the call buttons must be positioned at a suitable height for persons in wheelchairs, and
    - the useful width (clearance) of the doorway must be 93 cm.
  - For people with impaired hearing:
    - conventional visual signals (see Section B.II.5, point 3.6. Lobby fittings)
  - For people with impaired vision:
    - an audio signal must be installed: (see Section B.II.5, point 3.13. Voice synthesiser)

- Lift cages and internal fittings (see Section B.II.5. Hoisting installations).

3. **EVACUATION AIDS**

People with disabilities must be provided with the means of evacuating a building threatened by fire in complete safety, without assistance if need be. Generally speaking, they must be able to evacuate the building from any floor by using the lift in the company of another person or persons.

In exceptional cases it must be possible to evacuate people with disabilities by carrying them down the emergency stairs following removal to a safe part of the building.

The building regulations relating to the safe evacuation of disabled persons are based on the ‘refuge area’ concept recommended by the British Standards Institution (BSI) in document BS 5588, entitled:

“Fire precautions in the design and construction of buildings” (1988)


**Implementation:**

People with disabilities must be able to reach safety in a lift lobby with closed fire doors. They must also be able to reach the lobby from the emergency staircase without having to pass along a corridor on any floor. The emergency staircase must be linked through a fire door with the lift lobby on one side and with a passageway serving the floor of the building on the other.
The space available on the landing of the emergency staircase must be wide enough for a wheelchair to be parked and manoeuvred without being obstructed by either of the two doors opening onto the landing.

The lifts, more specifically the lifts for the disabled, must therefore be located next to the emergency staircases.

The refuge area must consist of:

- the lift lobby protected by walls with two hours’ fire protection and by fire doors,
- the landing of the emergency staircase, enlarged to the required dimensions and protected on one side by the lift lobby and the access fire door and on the other side by a normal fireproof approach lobby or by a single fire door if the type of building permits that configuration.

The audible alarm system must be supplemented by a visual mechanism to inform those with a hearing disability that they must evacuate the building.

To that end, a flashing (or revolving) red light must be placed in the offices of people with a hearing disability. The trigger mechanism must be linked to that of the general alarm system.

The same visual mechanism must be located in the corridors used by the person concerned.

### 4. AIDS TO MOVEMENT WITHIN THE BUILDING

#### 4.1. Movement

The different parts of the building must be accessible to wheelchair users through corridors and passages with ramps and lifts providing access to different levels.

The corridors must be wide enough (1.50 m according to the R.R.U.) for wheelchair-users to manoeuvre at the same time as able-bodied persons, without any obstruction or collisions.

#### 4.2. Office doors

Doorway clearance must be at least 83 cm wide (see Section B.I.5. point 2: with door frames 93 cm) so that wheelchairs can enter and leave offices and manoeuvre (turn in and out of doorways).

Doors must not contain an automatic closing mechanism so that they can be more easily used by a disabled person.

### 5. TOILET FACILITIES

Toilets for the disabled must meet the criteria listed below:

#### 5.1. Distribution

Toilets for the disabled must be installed on every other floor of the building, on the basis of a minimum of one disabled toilet for every 20 standard toilets (see R.R.U.). These toilets must not be installed below the level of the main entrance, unless one of these lower levels has an office area accessible to persons in wheelchairs.
Toilets must be located with due regard to accessibility, i.e.

- there must be direct access from a passageway or from a communal sanitary entrance area (e.g. sink area),
- breadth of passageways: the toilets must be accessible via corridors and foyers with a minimum width of 1.5 metres,
- all doorways en route to the toilets must have a minimum width of 93 cm,
- there must be no steps or changes of floor level in excess of 5 cm,
- there must be no obstacle or mechanism that would constitute a hindrance or hazard to a disabled person in a wheelchair or to any other person with a mobility handicap.

To indicate the location of the toilets for disabled persons, ‘disabled’ pictograms, accompanied by the pictograms for men’s and ladies’ toilets and followed by a directional arrow, must be displayed in the lift lobbies on the floors where such toilets are installed and along the route leading from there to the toilets.

The following plan describes a model toilet for the disabled which meets the R.R.U. criteria and these requirements.
The toilets may be installed as a mirror image (left-right) of the above model. It is recommended that toilets be installed in alternate fashion: the above layout and its equivalent mirror-image. The position of the toilet bowl (left or right) is important to wheelchair-users who have difficulties with a specific upper limb.
5.2. Dimensions

The internal dimensions of the toilets for the disabled must be equal to or exceed the following values:

- length ≥ 2.20 m
- width ≥ 2m.

The relative positions of the washbasin and toilet seat must allow easy movement of a wheelchair through 360° and easy positioning of the wheelchair in front of the washbasin or next to the toilet seat.

5.3. Fittings

5.3.1. Toilet bowl

The toilet bowl must have a seat 50 - 55 cm above ground level. The handle or button for the flushing mechanism must be easily accessible to the disabled user. It must support a stationary load of 150 kg. The toilet bowl must be wall-hung.

5.3.2. Fixed and mobile supports

Support bars, at least one of which must be hinged, must be placed on either side of the toilet seat in order to facilitate movement from the wheelchair to the seat and vice versa. Length: 90 cm. Height: see plan.

The hinged support bars must not contain any locking mechanism and must be simple to manoeuvre and use.

5.3.3. Washbasin

The washbasin must be so designed as to enable a wheelchair-user to place his or her knees underneath it. The space below the bowl of the washbasin must be free and contain no protruding parts.

The taps must be operated by easy-to-use levers. A control mechanism incorporating an optoelectronic sensor which operates the tap as soon as a hand is underneath it is recommended.

5.3.4. Mirror

The mirror must be set at a slight angle so that a person sitting in a wheelchair can see himself or herself easily.

5.3.5. Liquid-soap dispenser

Liquid-soap dispensers must release soap in response to light pressure or traction so that they can be used easily by those with disabilities. It must be possible to operate the mechanism and collect the soap with one hand.

The dispenser must be affixed at a height at which it is easily accessible to a person in a wheelchair.

5.3.6. Towel dispenser

Towel dispensers must also be fitted at a height at which they can easily be reached by people with disabilities.
5.3.7. **Telephone**

A telephone extension may be installed in the toilet cubicle to enable a disabled person in difficulty to call for help. The emergency telephone numbers must be displayed next to the telephone.

5.3.8. **Door**

The cubicle door must be at least 93 cm wide, open outwards and allow easy access to the toilet, even if a wheelchair-user has to make a quarter turn. Once the disabled person is inside, there must be sufficient space for the door to be closed without being obstructed by the wheelchair. The hinged support bars must not contain any locking mechanism. A tubular handle must be placed around 80 cm from the ground on the inside of the door.

The door must have a vacant/engaged indicator (red/green) at the level of the lock and a square pin with which the toilet can be unlocked from outside.

Door handles must not be round to avoid manipulation difficulties. The locking mechanism must be easy to manoeuvre and have a small lever so that it can be easily used by someone with physical difficulties.
B.IV. SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

B.IV.1. Risk assessment and identification ................................................................. 347
B.IV.2. Physical security ............................................................................................ 348
  1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .............................................................................. 348
  2. EXTERNAL REQUIREMENTS ............................................................................ 349
  3. INTERNAL REQUIREMENTS ............................................................................. 349
B.IV.3. Electronic security ......................................................................................... 351
B.IV.4. Configuration of internal areas ................................................................. 353
  1. CAR PARKS ........................................................................................................ 353
  2. SENSITIVE AREAS (COMPUTER ROOMS AND MAIN DISTRIBUTING FRAMES FOR TELEPHONE
    LINES) .................................................................................................................. 354
  3. PREMISES FOR SECURITY GUARDS AND/OR RECEPTIONISTS ..................... 355
  4. VISITORS AREA/ENTRANCE LOBBY ............................................................... 357
B.IV.1. Risk assessment and identification

The risks inherent in any type of work must be assessed before anyone can define the conditions under which such work can proceed safely.

This assessment will be a means of formulating a coherent set of preventive measures in response to the identified risks.

The aim of the assessment will be twofold: on the one hand to become familiar with the building and its installations, analysing the dangers involved in the various sectors of activity, and on the other hand to guarantee the reliability of the evacuation and protection systems.

Lastly, study of the various emergency scenarios and the plans for updating them are the ultimate consequence of a risk analysis which will culminate in the creation of a safety manual.

The risk assessment will cover at least the following aspects:

- Risk potential:
  - site of the building in relation to the environment,
  - location of access points,
  - location of external fire protection devices,
  - structural and architectural features,
  - location and features of installations and services,
  - maximum number of persons to be evacuated from each area, on the basis of occupation levels authorised for all premises under current rules.

- Assessment:
  An assessment will be carried out categorising each area of the building in terms of its fire risk, either HIGH, MEDIUM or LOW.
  
  The evacuation conditions for each floor of the building will be defined as ADEQUATE or INADEQUATE, depending on whether each conforms to the basic fire-safety standards for buildings.

- Site and installation plans:
  All information emerging from the assessment of the points listed above is entered on plans in which a common set of graphic symbols are used.
B.IV.2. Physical security

Physical security requirements will be examined under three headings:

- general requirements,
- external requirements, and
- internal requirements.

I. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The building is designed to be used mainly by the institution. If the use of the building is shared, commercial areas are preferably located where there is direct access from outside, so that the building is integrated into the urban environment. Provisions will be made to ensure that access to the Commission can be controlled independently.

If other tenants or owners share the same building, the areas and technical installations occupied by the Commission must be physically and architecturally independent. If the design of the building does not allow this (for example if the heating or HV power supply is set up centrally), it will have to be adapted in order to avoid, as far as possible, problems concerning:

- access control,
- joint management of technical equipment,
- invoicing energy consumption,
- etc.

An assessment of the risks (fire, security, intrusion, etc.) and problems associated with any potential constraints will be carried out by the competent services.

The part occupied by the Commission will be separated with fire-resistant material from the rest of the building, in compliance with the provisions set out in the Royal Decree of 19 December 1997 setting the level of fire resistance of the partitions between adjacent buildings, depending upon the height of the building, (1 hour, 2 hours or 4 hours of fire resistance for low, medium and high buildings respectively).

Where there are connecting zones between areas belonging to the Commission and other areas, they must be designed in such a way as to:

1. guarantee security through effective methods of monitoring people and goods;
2. and through architectural features forming an integral part of the building’s furnishings.

Buildings with an inner courtyard will not give access to that area for commercial goods deliveries.

Escape routes and emergency stairways and exits will be separate and independent of those used by the other occupants of the building.

The different occupants of the building will have their own fire-detection unit, with alert and alarm transmission and transmission of the status of the unit to the Commission’s unit.

Each occupant will have independent access and control of access, and if necessary, the building will be adapted accordingly.
2. **EXTERNAL REQUIREMENTS**

Façades must not contain crevices or protrusions that might serve as footholds for anyone climbing up or along the façade.

Dark corners with access to the public highway, consisting of a recess leading to doors or windows giving access to the building, will be permanently lit as soon as daylight fades.

The building will not be accessible by the roofs or balconies of neighbouring buildings. Roofs adjoining those of neighbouring buildings not occupied by the Commission and accessible from those roofs will be protected by infrared beams at the edges between the two buildings.

The building will have only one pedestrian entrance and preferably only one entrance for vehicles.

There will be no external stairways.

3. **INTERNAL REQUIREMENTS**

Glazed openings must be more than one metre above ground level and the wall below them made of concrete.

External glazing (doors, windows etc.) on the ground floor and first floor will be at least of security standard. Depending on the environment, security toughening may have to be applied on several storeys. The windows of certain areas must be of security or even bullet-proof quality.

Only authorised persons may have access to the roof and to terraces and plant areas.

Doors, garage shutters and openable window frames accessible from the ground floor on all sides of the building or from accessible platforms and terraces will be fitted with key-operated locks. Window frames which open on to a possible point of access will be of the tilt-and-turn type (for locks, see chapter B.1.6.2.1.1).

With regard to hoisting installations and stairways, certain specifications must be observed:

- Car parks and basement floors must be served by a separate bank of lifts and flight of stairs issuing directly into the street or into the main entrance in front of the access control point.
- Anyone proceeding from the car parks to the upper floors will be required to cross the foyer through access control.
- The different zones (such as administrative, conference, garage, restaurant etc.) will preferably be separated architecturally. Ideally, the zone in front of access control at the main entrance will be the only cross-over point.
- All activities external to the Commission, such as shops, bookshops and other commercial activities, should preferably be located in front of the control point at the main entrance.
- Activities external to the Commission located inside the building may neither have access to other areas nor direct access to a building exit, thereby creating a passage between these areas.
The location of activities external to the Commission in front of the control point or inside the building will never be allocated to external firms without the approval of the Commission’s security service. Deliveries and access to persons involved in these activities will be subject to the checks for areas where such activities are located. The buildings will be adapted to ensure these checks can be carried out on persons and on goods.

Safety glass must comply with standard EN 356P6B. Security doors and window frames must comply with standard EN 1627 class 4.
B.IV.3. Electronic security

The buildings occupied by the Commission in Brussels are equipped with one of the security systems:

- using the following Building Management Systems (BMS): Honeywell (EBI system, Siemens - Landis & Staefa (Visionik systems) and Intelec for alarm transmission and the management of local installations;
- the Nedap (WinXS2000) access control system.

The new systems will preferably be of one of the above types.
They will communicate via the Commission's network, which is based on Ethernet TCP/IP.
The systems must be able to work autonomously and independently of the central management system.

The whole question of electronic security will be analysed from the perspective of the need to evacuate the building in an emergency. It must be remembered that other electrical resources are installed, depending on the services occupying the premises in question, so that access to sensitive areas requiring special treatment can be properly controlled.

The following principles must be respected:

- doors, openable windows and garage shutters which are accessible from the ground floor are equipped with an electronic system with which their status (open/closed) can be individually monitored.
- emergency-exit doors opening onto the exterior of the building must be at least 2.1 metres high. They will be equipped with mechanical opening/closing mechanisms and electromagnets capable of resisting a tensile force of 600 kg. The system will be powered by the emergency electricity network of the building.
- emergency-exit doors opening directly onto the inside of the building on the ground floor must be of security standard and comply with the standards set out in point B.IV.2.3.

Such mechanisms must be installed in such a manner that they meet all of the following criteria:

- information (display screen) on the status (open/closed) and power supply will be transmitted to the security desk in real time,
- each door will be individually unlockable and lockable,
- in an evacuation, the doors will unlock automatically,
- all emergency doors may be unlocked by pressing a button on the control desk,
- next to each door on the inside, a break-glass box with a pop-out button and integrated buzzer will be installed,
- operation of a local alarm will indicate that the door has been open for longer than an authorised period or has been opened by means of the pop-out button.
• all building entrances either have a security guard or are linked to an access control system to monitor access and compliance with the procedures for accessing the building.

• all other entrance and exit points, including emergency exits, must be monitored around the clock by the anti-intrusion alarm system.

Complete management of electronic equipment is centralised in the control desk/point at the main entrance.

This control point, which will be lockable, will contain the following monitoring and control equipment and systems:

• access control,

• emergency-exit surveillance,

• intruder detection,

• status (open/closed) of doors and windows,

• CCTV surveillance of sensitive areas and recording of all images,

• car-park surveillance,

• central communication unit.
B.IV.4. Configuration of internal areas

The best way of defining the various security devices to install is to divide up the building on the basis of the activities to which the various premises are allocated. This will make it easier to describe the measures that have to be taken so that an acceptable level of security is created in each area.

The following system of categorisation has been selected:

- car parks,
- sensitive areas,
- premises for security guards,
- public area/entrance lobby,
- the administrative area, and
- areas with a potential risk occupied by staff.

The protection of each building will be subject to a security assessment to determine specific points and which security measures (physical, human and/or electronic) will be installed given the circumstances.

1. CAR PARKS

- Car parks will be entered and exited at the same place.
- The entrance and exit ramps will be separate, not partitioned, and limited in number.
- An indication of the availability of spaces must be visibly displayed before the access ramps of the car park.
- The pedestrian exits must be lockable by means of gates with security systems that are sufficiently effective to avoid any accidents.
- Provision will be made for sheltered bicycle racks equipped with an antitheft system.
- The building will offer parking space with a minimum height clearance of four metres on the ground floor or on the first underground deck for some commercial vehicles.
- The shutters of the car park will be of the sectioned type with manual and automatic control and with secure locks operated from the inside as well as from the security guard’s cabin (the same type of security locks as those on the exterior doors of the building). The system for opening and closing these doors will be operable from the main reception desk. The system to unlock the doors must be out of reach of pedestrians.
- A video door phone between the entrance and the garage exit will be used when leaving the building outside opening hours. This video door phone operates the opening and closing of the garage shutters.
- Car parks access doors/shutters without a security guard during the night are monitored outside office hours by the anti-intrusion alarm system.

Additional means of internal communication will be provided to facilitate the identification of users:
 provision will be made at each car park access for a security guard's cabin. The cabin will be at least 6 m² with its own pressurised air-conditioning system.

there will be barriers controlling access to and exit from the car parks (level with the security guard's cabin).

The barrier mechanism will:

• open the barrier to incoming vehicles for an adjustable length of time then close it automatically, and open and close automatically when vehicles leave the car park;

• be controllable from the security guard's cabin and at the barrier itself;

• be fitted with photoelectric cells for safety and a loop in the floor.

2. SENSITIVE AREAS (COMPUTER ROOMS AND MAIN DISTRIBUTING FRAMES FOR TELEPHONE LINES)

The site of a sensitive area must not:

• be located behind a street-level window directly overlooking the public highway,

• be located near a car park,

• be located above or near a potential source of fire,

• be identified other than by the customary addressing system.

Physical design:

• The internal and external walls will extend from the structural floor to the structural ceiling.

• The internal and external walls will have at least one hour's fire resistance and will be resistant to vandalism.

• The external windows will be glazed with security glass.

Staff access door:

• The door will be a single 2.1 metre swing door opening into the corridor.

• It will be fitted with two bolts or a mechanism providing a similar level of resistance to attack.

• An overhead closer will be fitted to the door on the inside.

Access control:

• by personal card and appropriate card reader, preferably a proximity reader,

• number pad for the cardholder to key in the validation code for his or her card,

• connection to the central access control system.

• The access control system must provide for multiple levels of access to be programmed and for the introduction of time slots adapted to the various existing categories of staff.
Doors that are alarmed and under surveillance by an access control system will be preferably equipped with an electric door security catch rather than being kept closed by an electromagnet (capable of resisting a direct tensile force of at least 600 kg and supplied by a battery constantly recharged from the mains).

- For normal access, the identification of an authorised card will deactivate the electromagnetic locking mechanism (with or without requesting a validation code).
- The exit will be controlled by an internal door handle or a pushbutton system to deactivate the lock.
- The emergency unlocking mechanism for evacuation purposes will comprise a break-glass box containing a pop-out button with an integrated buzzer.
- Autonomous battery-powered operation for 24 hours must be guaranteed for all the aforementioned mechanisms.

Risk rating for the area:
The protection of sensitive areas must correspond to the risk rating defined for the area (special walls, anti-intrusion doors and windows, separate alarm system, special security locks, etc.).

CCTV:
Cameras will be placed at a sufficient height to prevent them from being vandalised. The system will provide colour video coverage. It will record images around the clock for a minimum of 72 hours, at a rate of 2 images per second.
Cameras will be positioned in such a way as to allow the recognition of individuals through the recorded images.
Surveillance cameras positioned outside the building and in the garages will be placed in protective boxes, with heating if necessary.
The system will be connected to the electrical power supply of the emergency circuit.

3.  **PREMISES FOR SECURITY GUARDS AND/OR RECEPTIONISTS**

3.1.  **Access areas to the buildings**

3.1.1.  **Main reception area**
- The area will have a minimum surface area of 6 m² (depending on the size of the building).
- It will have a 10 cm cavity floor.
- The communication desk must have a minimum surface area of 0.5 m² per security guard and a minimum length of 1 metre.
- The observation area will be at least 2 metres long by 1.5 metres wide.
- A window of at least 1m² will be fitted in the observation wall at a minimum height of 0.8 metres on the visitor’s side.
- A door of at least 0.7 metres wide will be fitted in the observation wall. This door may not cover more that 35% of the length of the wall.
If the surface area of the cabin is less than 6 m², it will have only one door that is either sliding or that opens outwards.

The whole area and the desk area will be equipped with a locking device.

3.1.2. Security guards’ cabins/garage

• The area will be at least 6 m².

• It will have a 10 cm cavity floor.

• The observation area must be at least 2 metres long by at least 1.5 metres wide.

• A window of at least 1 m² will be fitted in the observation wall at a minimum height of 0.8 metres from the ground.

• A door of at least 0.7 metres wide will be fitted in the observation wall. This door may not cover more than 35% of the length of the wall.

• If the surface of the cabin is less than 5 m², it will have only one door that is either sliding or that opens outwards.

• In the inside wall of the cabin, a sealable opening will be used for the air ventilation tube during control measures (the position and size of this opening is set by USHT).

• The door must be lockable.

• Equipment:
  ▪ An intake of clean air and an independent heating system will be provided in the cabin.
  ▪ The area will be fitted out with at least three telephone sockets, two data sockets and five 220V sockets (or more, depending upon the size of the building). Connections must be made from the ground.
  ▪ There will be space for two standard computers and a 17 inch CCTV screen with a recorder and quad.
  ▪ A shelf (at least 1 metre long by 0.4 metres wide) will be placed beneath the observation window.
  ▪ The cabin will be equipped with an additional table at least 0.3 metres x 1 metre and two coat hooks.
  ▪ The five sockets, lighting and heating will be connected to the emergency electric circuit available 24 hours a day.
  ▪ The floor will be covered with a waterproof material (linoleum), not a fitted carpet.
  ▪ Office equipment (chairs, dustbins etc.).
  ▪ If the cabin is located outside, it should be insulated and have a reflective or tinted film on the windows.
  ▪ The main reception area will be fitted with a lockable case (the size depending upon the size of the building) which has three drawers, one for hanging folders and one lockable drawer, plus a desk lamp.
3.2. Main entrance desk

Where possible, an area will be chosen before the desk is installed. If this is possible, the desk will have the following features:

- a work surface of at least 1.5 m², maximum height 0.75 metres, and a front desk of at least 0.75 m² per person at a minimum height of 1 metre. The whole set-up will provide a clear view of the monitored entrance.

- The communication desk must be at least 2 metres long and 0.35 metres wide. The work surface must be at least 0.65 metres deep.

In addition, the desk will be fitted with the equipment specified in paragraph 1.

Access areas to the buildings

3.3. Security guards’ canteen/cloakrooms

The area provided for the sole use of the caretakers will have the following zones:

- a ladies cloakroom fitted with a sufficient number of cupboards (depending upon the size of the building),

- a gentlemen’s cloakroom with the same features as above,

- the area used as the canteen will have a table, four chairs and a wash basin.

Given the use of these types of areas, they would be best located in well-ventilated space with windows.

4. VISITORS AREA/ENTRANCE LOBBY

Public areas (restaurant, documentation centre, etc.) will be located next to the access control point. They must not be connected by internal passages with the rest of the building.

Areas designed in the main to be accessible to visitors must be located on the ground floor with, if possible, separate access to the administrative area of the building.

The lobby must be designed in such a manner that:

- the security guard can control access to the open area and to the administrative area (lifts and stairways) simultaneously;

- there will be room to install an ushers’ desk before the access control point;

- there will be room in front of the access control point to set up a waiting area which can be supervised by the duty security guard.

No special security measures are recommended for the administrative area or the potential risk area reserved for staff for the time being. ‘Customised’ measures may be devised to meet specific needs once the building is occupied.
PART C – OTHER BUILDINGS .....................................................................................................................358

C.I. WAREHOUSES .......................................................................................................................................359

C.II. CRECHES / AFTER-SCHOOL CENTRES ...............................................................................................360
  C.II.1. Location .....................................................................................................................................360
  C.II.2. Site area .....................................................................................................................................361
  C.II.3. Construction materials ............................................................................................................361
  C.II.4. Access ........................................................................................................................................361
  C.II.5. Security provisions ....................................................................................................................363
  C.II.6. Siting of specific rooms ............................................................................................................363
  C.II.7. Fire Safety ................................................................................................................................375
  C.II.8. ACCIDENT PREVENTION .......................................................................................................378
  C.II.9. Lifts ..........................................................................................................................................379
  C.II.10. Furniture ................................................................................................................................379

C.III. SPORTS AND LEISURE CENTRES ..................................................................................................381

C.IV. PRINTSHOPS ....................................................................................................................................382

C.V. CENTRAL ARCHIVES ..........................................................................................................................383

C.VI. CENTRAL KITCHEN ..........................................................................................................................384
  C.VI.1. Definition of the function of a central kitchen ..........................................................................384
  C.VI.2. Organisation of a central kitchen ............................................................................................384
  C.VI.3. Separation of clean and dirty areas .........................................................................................385
  C.VI.4. Equipment of kitchen premises ...............................................................................................385

C.VII. CONFERENCE CENTRES ..................................................................................................................394
C.I. WAREHOUSES

If service requirements so dictate, certain buildings may be designated for exclusive use as warehouses for office furniture or sundry goods.

These buildings will have certain special characteristics, including:

- ease of access by road and easy parking for large heavy goods vehicles;
- fire-detection systems and firefighting equipment conforming to fire-safety standards for industrial buildings;
- access-control installations providing a security level commensurate with the value of the material stored;
- premises for security guards;
- staff premises and facilities for centre personnel.
C.II. CRECHES / AFTER-SCHOOL CENTRES

The information given here refers to a crèche accommodating 360 children, which constitutes an optimal capacity within the operational limits. For a crèche with a smaller capacity the dimensions or capacities of certain areas or spaces (e.g. car parks, store rooms, etc.) should be calculated pro rata based on the given capacity. The number of crèche/nursery-school groups will depend on actual requirements and should be fixed in advance.

In any event there should be a ratio of six crèche groups (accommodating twelve children aged between 0 and 3 years) to one nursery-school group (accommodating eighteen children aged between 3 and 4 years).

The distribution of children by age group in a crèche accommodating 360 children should therefore be as follows:

- 96 children aged 0 to 1 year
- 96 children aged 1 to 2 years
- 96 children aged 2 to 3 years
- 72 children aged 3 to 4 years (nursery level).

The crèche should meet the strictest childcare standards as defined by Belgian monitoring agencies (ONE and Kind & Gezin).

The building should conform to the requirements of the Flemish Government Decree of 5 October 2001 laying down standards for the prevention of fire and explosions, to which registered childcare facilities are subject.

C.II.1. Location

The crèche should be located in the vicinity of European Commission buildings and possibly also close to a European School.

In any event the crèche should be located near to public transport amenities and/or an overflow car park.

Its location should take into account the circulation of local traffic.

The site intended to house the crèche should be eligible to receive the licences required to operate the crèche.

External background noise should be less than 70 dB, even during peak traffic periods in the surrounding roads. Background noise is measured in accordance with Belgian Standard NBN S 01-41. The noise outside the crèche should be equivalent to that in a category 3 zone, as defined in this Standard under paragraph 5 (external noise).

Atmospheric pollution should be lower than the IBGE (Brussels Institute for Management of the Environment) recommended maximum, particularly with regard to levels of:

- dust;
- asbestos;
- total bacteria;
- mould;
- chemical contaminants.
C.II.2. Site area

A crèche corresponding to the criteria set out below should accommodate about 360 children. The Commission’s current crèches provide a gross surface area of +/- 30m² per child (including areas used for administrative and medical purposes). The surface area of the crèche should therefore be around 10 000m².

The crèche should provide around 100 parking spaces.

The crèche should be equipped with secure outdoor play areas such as gardens, terraces and covered playgrounds.

In compliance with current legislation the occupants of neighbouring buildings should not be subjected to aggravating noise pollution as a result of the noise generated by the children and technical installations.

For the purposes of facilitating evacuation the number of floors in the building should be kept to a minimum, within the parameters of the architectural project.

The building should be compartmented by means of fire walls in compliance with the Flemish Government decree of 5 October 2001 laying down standards for the prevention of fire. This compartmentation should take into account the evacuation plan set out in Section 7.1. The principle behind the evacuation strategy should be first to move horizontally into a safe compartment before going down the stairs to evacuate.

Multiples of 1.2 metres are the recommended unit dimensions for façades and internal spaces.

C.II.3. Construction materials

The materials used for constructing and finishing the building should be suitable for children. The type of materials used should meet legal standards and no prohibited materials should be included (see Section B.I.2.8.).

Materials should be durable, easy to maintain, safe and ecologically sound.

Any wood used should comply with PEFC (Pan European Forest Certification), FSC (Forest Stewardship Council) or equivalent guarantees. See Section B.I.4.

Wood used for constructing fixed outdoor play facilities should not have been treated with any product that may cause poisoning if it comes into contact with a child’s hands or mouth.

Under no circumstances should fitted carpets be used to cover the floors of premises occupied by or accessible to children; smooth flooring materials such as linoleum may be used (see Section B.I.5.6.). Floors should be edged using rounded skirting boards to facilitate cleaning and protect against allergies. Thresholds between different rooms (for example bathrooms and playrooms) should be watertight.

C.II.4. Access
Access for deliveries, pedestrians, bicycles and private cars should be planned so as to prevent any risk of collisions or accidents between pedestrians and vehicles. The parking and/or unloading area for delivery vans should not be accessible to children or adult visitors.

Ramps leading into the garage should have a safe and practical pitch for use by cyclists: see Section B.I.6.7.

The width of all doorways should be no less than 90cm.

The building should be accessible to persons with reduced mobility, in compliance with Section B.III.9.

1. **ACCESS FOR PERSONS**

Routes connecting the street and the inside of the building, and the car parks and other parts of the premises should be accessible without the need to use stairs.

An area for parking bicycles should be provided. Facilities for cyclists should conform to the description given in Section B.I.6, point 7, on car parks and B.II.4, point 3.2, on washing facilities (showers).

The premises of the crèche should provide a sufficient number of parking spaces for vehicles bringing children into school and collecting them during peak hours, and for staff. Car parks should be organised in a logical manner so as to allow parents to drop children off and pick them up whilst not encroaching on the long-stay parking area for staff.

Drop-off parking spaces should exceed the standard width to facilitate access for children getting into and out of cars.

At least two parking spaces should be provided for persons with reduced mobility. There should be automatic (sensor-operated) doors connecting the areas between these parking spaces and the entrance hall and lifts.

The crèche should be located close to public transport facilities.

The building should satisfy access requirements for the emergency services (fire and ambulance).

A parking space for coaches which conforms to safety requirements should be provided close to the entrance of the premises (for transporting children to swimming pools or on day trips). Ideally, this coach-parking space should be situated on the grounds of the crèche, for example on a service road.

A security desk should be situated adjacent to the entrance hall to allow all persons entering or leaving the premises to be checked.

The lifts serving the ground floor and upper floors should be separate from the lifts serving the ground floor and parking levels, so that persons entering the crèche through the car park are required to pass the security desk.
2. **ACCESS FOR GOODS**

The crèche should offer easy access for a diverse range of goods deliveries including those being made to the kitchen area. Provision should be made for:

- parking facilities for delivery vehicles including an unloading zone or platform;
- at least one service lift (soiled circuit) with a load bearing capacity of 1,275 kg (1.4m wide x 2m deep), serving all floors, in the vicinity of and with unobstructed access to the unloading area;
- a service lift (clean circuit) not accessible to parents or children, for carrying goods and meals;
- facilitating the internal transference of goods by designing the building so as to avoid horizontal variations in level;
- scales bearing up to 150kg and two stainless steel platform trolleys close to the goods reception area.

### C.II.5. Security provisions

The crèche should be equipped with security posts (at pedestrian and vehicle entrances and exits) and security access facilities (car park barriers etc.). See Section B.IV.

### C.II.6. Siting of specific rooms

In the case of a multi-storey building specific rooms should sited with a view to facilitating the evacuation of children in an emergency. Medical facilities should be situated on the ground floor close to the entrance.

Administrative offices should preferably be located on the ground floor.

Other offices should preferably be located on the upper floors.

1. **ROOMS ACCOMMODATING CHILDREN**

Children should be accommodated in independent units separated by Rf 30 fire walls. Each crèche unit should have provision for 12 children aged between 0 and 3 years in the care of 2 nursery nurses. Each nursery-school group should have provision for 18 children aged between 3 and 4 years in the care of 2 teachers.

There should be 24 rooms accommodating 12 children each at crèche level, and 4 rooms accommodating 18 children each at nursery-school level.

Rooms intended for children aged 0 and 3 years should be of similar design (in terms of surface area, play/dining areas, separate dormitories, bathrooms and balconies) so that they can be used for all the groups in that age range depending on each child’s stage of development.

Rooms for the 3- to 4-year old children should be larger.

Electric sockets should be installed at a height of 1.5m and should be covered with standard child protection devices.

All rooms should be well lit (including by daylight), ventilated and heated. They should be easy to clean.
a) In the winter rooms should be heated to the following temperatures:

- 22°C in living areas
- as close as possible to 18°C in dormitories.

b) In the summer:

the indoor temperature should normally be 5°C lower than the temperature outside but it should not fall below the temperatures set out above. (N.B. There should still be a difference of 4° between the living areas and the dormitories, so if the outside temperature is 33°C the maximum temperature should be 24°C in dormitories and 28°C in living areas).

Relative humidity should remain between 45 and 60%.

Suitable and effective protection from direct sunlight should be installed to prevent rooms from heating up during sunny periods, while allowing daylight to penetrate living areas. Air conditioning by means of a ceiling-diffuser system is therefore recommended for these areas.

The minimum surface area of each locality intended for the children’s use should conform to the strictest childcare standards defined by Belgian monitoring agencies (ONE and *Kind & Gezin*).

As the children have to be surveyed at all times care should be taken to create a visual and organisational link across the space.

Each activity/dining room should open up onto an outside area so that rooms can be extended directly outdoors.

2. **UNITS**

Each unit is designed as an independent area and should incorporate at least the following facilities:

2.1. **Activity/Dining room**

At least 60m² for each crèche group and 90m² for each nursery-school group. Each activity/dining room should have running water facilities with a washbasin at a height suitable for children.

2.2. **Rest room/dormitory**

The rest room must be:

- separate from play and dining areas;
- equipped with window blinds for darkening the room;
- large enough to provide at least 2m² per child;
- well ventilated;
- directly accessible from the activity/dining rooms.

It should be able to accommodate 12 beds measuring 125 x 70cm (or 18 in nursery-school accommodation) 12 stretcher-beds measuring 130 x 54cm (or 18 in nursery-school accommodation). The beds and stretcher-beds should be placed 50cm apart to allow the teacher to move around the room.

A mobile partition wall providing sound insulation should be installed to separate the dormitory into two equal sections.
There should also be enough space in each dormitory for three evacuation beds (110 x 60cm) in crèche accommodation and one evacuation bed in nursery-school accommodation.

### 2.3. Bathroom: toilets and washbasins/changing area

The bathroom should be adjacent to the activity/dining room. Staff should be able to see the children’s room from the bathroom through a glass partition.

The floor should have a non-slip surface, preferably tiled.

The bathroom should contain two bathing/changing areas separated by a small bath (supplied with hot and cold water).

The bathing/changing areas should be private but should allow the adult to remain visible and within earshot of the other children. A suitably effective ventilation system should be installed.

The bathroom should be equipped with:

- a small bath for 0-3 year-olds, with internal dimensions of 70 x 35 cm;
- two changing tables (in crèche accommodation only) 90cm wide and 80 cm deep surrounded by a railing 20cm high, with the bath situated between them. In addition there should be enough space in the bathroom for a mobile changing table (also surrounded by a railing) measuring 75 x 50 cm and 60cm high, with a small, non-slip, built-in foldaway stepladder so that a child can climb up onto the table, with enough space around the table for the nursery nurse to face the child.
- a sufficiently large changing area for the children [with space for 12 lockers (18 in the nursery-school) measuring 40 x 40cm, at an appropriate height for children];
- two small toilets separated by low partition walls;
- two small handwashing basins at an appropriate height for children.

The nursery-school does not need to be equipped with fixed changing tables, but a space should be provided for a mobile changing table.

The nursery school should have three toilets located separately from the bathroom, with a small washbasin at an appropriate height for children designed to be used independently. These toilets should be directly accessible from the activity room.

### 2.4. Adult toilets

Each adult toilet facility should be shared by two units.

Staff working in any room should have close access to an adult toilet with a washbasin. Each of these toilets should have enough space for the member of staff to get changed and for lockers.

### 2.5. Entrance hall

Each entrance hall should give access to two units.

The entrance halls should be designed to accommodate several rows of lockers for storing rigid baby-carriers (infant car seats) or backpack-style baby-carriers. There should also be space for a table for helping children to remove outdoor clothing. This area may be used as a reception room for greeting parents. There should be a line of vision between this room and the activity/dining room.

The bathroom, activity/dining room and corridor should be directly adjacent to the entrance hall.

### 2.6. Kitchenette
The kitchenette should be furnished with a refrigerator (incorporating a freezer compartment), a sink with hot and cold water and a cupboard with a built-in microwave oven. Kitchenettes in the nursery-school should be equipped with a conventional oven and should have space for a microwave oven.

The kitchenette should be located within the activity/dining room and the entrance should be gated to prevent children from gaining access. This area should not be included in the 60m² (or 90m²) set out above for children’s activity/dining rooms.

2.7. Balcony

The balcony should be accessible directly from the activity room and the direction of the sun should be taken into account in its location. The size of the balcony should be at least 15m² and it should be enclosed by a safety barrier of a sufficient height to prevent falling. The barrier should ideally be made of Perspex. Two adjacent balconies should be separated by a gate. This gate should be high enough to prevent children from moving between the balconies and only supervisory staff should be permitted to open it. Balconies should be designed to have a non-slip, shockproof, easy-to-clean floor surface. Balconies are not mandatory in nursery-school units.

Wood should not be used in the construction of balconies.

3. PLAYROOMS FOR USE BY ALL CHILDREN

The crèche should have four playrooms of minimum 60m² each of which should be arranged adjacently in groups of at least two. Each group of two rooms should be separated by a mobile partition wall allowing them to be transformed into one large hall.

Playrooms should have running water and a washbasin at a suitable height for children. Flooring close to the washbasin should be non-slip.

Electric sockets should be installed at a height of 1.5m and should be covered with standard child protection devices.

A sufficient number of toilets should be located close to the playrooms.

4. GARDEN(S)/COURTYARD(S)

It should be possible to separate the garden into two areas so that younger children can play outside at the same time as older children.

Plants with thorns, berries or poisonous leaves are prohibited.

By way of an example, the garden of the Clovis crèche covers an area of 1250 m². A larger garden would however be desirable. There are no ONE or Kind & Gezin standards concerning gardens for a crèche of this size.

A sheltered area should be provided with at least a roof under which bicycles and other outdoor toys can be stored.

Fixtures that are attached to the ground (kerbs, benches, tubs, etc) and surrounding fences should not have any sharp edges or projections liable to cause injury.

There should be a sufficient number of children’s toilets located close to the garden/courtyard.
5. **COVERED COURTYARD(S)**

   The covered courtyard should be constructed so as to allow children to play outside when weather conditions are poor. It may also be designed to serve as a safe/assembly area during an evacuation of the building. In this case the covered courtyard should be:
   
   • as far as possible from the building;
   • enclosed by a stone or brick wall;
   • designed to include an external access point onto an area accessible to the fire brigade and ambulances.

6. **DUTY OR LOGISTICS ROOMS**

7. **ENTRANCE HALL, RECEPTION AND MEETING AREAS**

8. **KITCHENS AND AUXILIARY PREMISES**

8.1. **Children’s and staff kitchen**

   Kitchen and auxiliary premises should be constructed to comply with the hygiene and food safety standards described in Section B.I.6, point 12.1.1.

   The kitchen should be situated so as to allow efficient and hygienic food preparation. Electric light fixtures should be covered in order to protect foodstuffs from being contaminated if a glass fitting breaks.

   The layout of the kitchen should allow a distinct separation of clean and soiled zones and should be designed to enable the logical progression of products through the various stages of preparation.

   The kitchen is located so as to facilitate the rapid and easy distribution of meals. An area should be provided close to the kitchen for storing trolleys and crockery. There should also be a separate vegetable preparation room.

   The kitchen should be located so as to facilitate access for deliveries and allow easy disposal of waste.

   Each stove unit should have a separate stainless steel cooker hood. The ceiling should be made of stainless steel and the floor covered with a non-slip surface (preferably without joins) – both of these should be easy to maintain. Large-capacity stainless-steel settling tanks should be provided.

   The area should be finished in compliance with the requirements set out in Section B.I.6, point 12.1.4.

   At least one washbasin with hot and cold drinking water should be provided. There should be sufficient sources of running water and water-supply fixtures should be conveniently located for cleaning the premises and equipment and for staff to wash their hands.

   All kitchen furniture should be stainless steel.

   The kitchen should be equipped with a 10 x 220v and 10 x 380v conduits and a floor-level disposal gutter measuring 1000 x 400.
The kitchen should have the following equipment:

- 2 x 100 litre cooking pots
- 2 enclosed heated units with work surfaces and doors on either side
- 1 cooking range with 6 hotplates on a supporting base
- 2 x 15 litre deep fryer pans
- 2 stainless steel work benches
- 2 combination ovens, 10GN1/1
- 4 stainless steel store cupboards
- 1 stainless steel shelving unit
- 2 x 600 litre chill cabinets
- 2 x 650 litre refrigerators
- 1 set of 5kg/10kg scales
- 1 stainless steel tin-opener
- 1 meat-mincer
- 1 microwave oven.

A 15m² cold zone should be provided within the kitchen, separated from the rest of the area by a glass partition wall.

The cold zone should contain the following equipment:

- 1 display-refrigerator with a work bench and a stainless steel container
- 2 mounted stainless steel cupboards
- 1 pre-flush chef’s basin (sink)
- 1 vegetable cutter.

8.2. Bottleroom (minimum 20m²)

Rooms designed for the preparation and storage of infants’ bottles should be arranged so as to facilitate the efficient and hygienic distribution of foodstuffs, and should include separate clean and soiled circuits.

NB: the bottle room and the children’s and staff kitchen should be connected.

These premises should be designed to include:

- a washable stainless steel ceiling
- floor-level stainless steel disposal outlets
- 220v/380v conduits

The bottle room should be equipped with the following:

- 1 knee-operated washbasin
- 1 x 600-litre chill cabinet
- 1 work bench with drawers
- 2 stainless steel cupboards with doors
- 1 bottle-washing machine
- 1 steriliser for +/- 80 bottles
- 4 trolleys with three levels each
• 1 x 50-litre pre-flush sink + work surfaces
• 1 microwave oven
• 1 x 5 litre soup mixer.

8.3. Dishwashing room (+/- 50m²)

This area should be connected to the rooms described above.

It should incorporate:
• an exit for clean items
• an entrance for soiled items
• a washable stainless steel ceiling
• a floor-level disposal gutter.

The dishwashing room should be equipped as follows:
• 1 extractor hood
• 2 large-capacity pass-through dishwashers
• 2 sinks, 1 with a pre-flush hose
• 1 inlet table with a pre-flush sink, and a delivery table
• 2 dishwashing sinks, +/- 50 litres
• 1 set of GN 1/1 – 1/2 - 1/4 – 1/3 – 1/6 containers with clips and a cover
• 1 stainless steel cupboard
• 1 x 80 litre soup mixer
• 3 x 5 litre soup mixer
• 1 vegetable mixer
• 1 x 1 litre emulsifier
• 1 x 5 litre emulsifier
• 1 digital thermometer.

8.4. Vegetable room (located close to delivery reception area)

The vegetable room should be around 30m² in size and should be kept at a temperature of 14°C. It should have an entrance for soiled items and an exit for clean items.

The vegetable room should be equipped with the following:
• 1 x 1 250-litre chill cabinet
• 2 x 600-litre chill cabinets
• 3 sinks, one with a hot and cold pre-flush hose
• 1 x 220v spinner machine
• 2 stainless steel work benches with 2 drawers each
• 1 stainless steel cupboard
• 1 trolley with 3 levels.

9. REFUSE-COLLECTION ROOM
The refuse-collection area should be:

- a minimum of 20m² in size;
- ventilated and cooled, see Section B.II.2, points 2.2. and 2.7.;
- sufficiently far from the kitchen and storage areas to prevent any contamination of foodstuffs;
- located on the ground floor with easy access to the street;
- designed to house four 1100 litre bins. The door leading into the premises should be of appropriate dimensions.

10. **DISPOSAL AREA FOR DISCARDED OIL**

This should consist of an area measuring 5m² adjoining the refuse-collection premises.

11. **LINEN ROOMS**

The linen rooms should be divided into the following areas:

- a room for clean laundry, stitching and ironing, with a minimum area of 35m² - this room should not be located at basement level;
- a basement-level room for soiled laundry, with a minimum area of 5m²;
- a well-ventilated, basement-level room for washing small items of laundry or soft toys, with a domestic washing machine and a dryer (other laundry is washed by a subcontractor).

12. **WORKSHOP**

A repair workshop should be provided for maintenance staff, equipped with a three-phase electric current. It should be situated at basement level well away from any rooms occupied by children in order to avoid the children from being exposed to noise from the workshop.

The premises should include an Rf 1h compartment and should be equipped with an air intake and extraction system that is independent of the system serving the rest of the building.

13. **MAIN DISTRIBUTION FRAME, CONCENTRATION ROOM AND INTERCOMS**

An MDF concentration room of about 30m² should be provided for housing a telephone switchboard, the live equipment of the data network and the intercom system. The room and its equipment should conform to the standards set out in Section B.II.7.

Electronic telecommunications equipment and live equipment are not included in the project.

Intercom equipment is included in the project.
14. **CENTRALISED TECHNICAL MANAGEMENT ROOM, FIRE DETECTION UNIT**

A room of at least 9m² located near to the security desk should be provided for housing the centralised technical management and the fire detection units.

15. **UTILITY SINK**

There should be a utility sink with a tap on each floor for use by cleaning staff, probably within a washroom.

16. **COMMUNAL FACILITIES FOR STAFF**

16.1. **Washrooms**

Washrooms should be provided on the ground floor and close to the changing rooms.

Men’s and women’s toilets should be provided close to the kitchens but under no circumstances should there be any directly connecting doors or windows. Taps on sinks in the toilets should be sensor-operated.

16.2. **Changing rooms**

The following rooms must be provided:

- men’s/women’s changing rooms for teaching staff [the majority of the staff is female (+/- 90%)] and security staff;
- a men’s/women’s changing room for the use of kitchen staff, close to the kitchens; under no circumstances should there be any directly connecting doors or windows;
- a men’s/women’s changing room for maintenance staff.

16.3. **Canteen**

The canteen should meet the following specifications:

- the area should be large enough to accommodate around 45 people;
- provision should be made for the installation of self-service canteen fittings;
- the design should facilitate efficient and hygienic meal service.

Fittings in the canteen should comprise the following:

- a self-service unit with a conveyor belt;
- a cash register;
- a coffee machine;
- a 4GN 1/1 heated display cabinet with a plate heater;
- a chiller display unit;
- a 3GN 1/1 display unit for drinks with a drinks refrigerator;
- a stand designed to support trays and glasses;
- two salad bars equipped with 4 GN ¼ basins;

NB: Security staff should eat their meals in the self-service canteen and should not have their own dining room.
16.4. Common room/library
   The common room must be a no-smoking area.

16.5. Showers: to be provided in each changing room

17. **ROOMS FOR EDUCATIONAL-PSYCHOLOGY STAFF**
   Three offices of at least 12m² should be provided, capable of accommodating at least three people at any one time for consultations. These rooms should be soundproofed.

18. **MEETING ROOMS**
   - There should be one small soundproofed meeting room for 10 people and one large meeting room for 35 people with space for video and projector equipment. There are no specific guidelines concerning the layout.

19. **ROOMS FOR ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF**
   19.1. Management
       An office measuring 18m² should be provided.

   19.2. Secretariat
       An office measuring at least 20m² should be provided for two secretaries.
       There should also be a partitionable office space and four separate offices for the other administrative staff.

20. **CARETAKER’S AND BUILDING MANAGER’S PREMISES**
   Each of these should measure at least 10m².

21. **MEDICAL SERVICE PREMISES**
   Rooms intended to house the medical service should offer the doctor a suitable level of privacy for meeting parents.
   The medical service should consist of adjacent rooms, laid out as follows:
   - the sickbay should connect to all the other rooms and the waiting room;
   - the paediatrician’s office and the multipurpose room should connect to the sickbay and the waiting room.

21.1. Nurses’ office: sickbay
   This room should accommodate three nurses and enable them to receive parents and their children.
The room should be equipped with a treatment area containing a unit with a work surface approximately three metres long, a washbasin with hot and cold water and four electric sockets. The washbasin should be built-in and should be deep enough to hold a bucket or bowl without being obstructed by the head of the tap, which is elbow-operated. The unit is also equipped with a small, non-slip, built-in foldaway stepladder.

In addition, there should be sufficient space and electric sockets in the sickbay to accommodate a photocopier, a fax machine, three telephones, three computers, a few items of medical equipment supplied by the relevant department, two filing cabinets with deep drawers, one cupboard for medication and one cupboard for supplies.

The room should have a good level of natural light and should be sufficiently well-lit for carrying out medical examinations.

21.2. Paediatrician’s office

This should be designed to accommodate one paediatrician.

The office should be equipped with a treatment area identical to that in the sickbay, except that the built-in washbasin should be of a normal depth and should be equipped with an automatic, sensor-operated tap.

There should also be a play area of +/- 3m² inside the office.

The electricity supply and cabling should allow for the installation of a telephone, a PC and a few pieces of medical equipment supplied by the relevant department.

The room should have a good level of natural light and should be sufficiently well-lit for carrying out medical examinations.

21.3. Multipurpose room (paediatrician’s office/sickbay/rest room)

This room should be equipped with a washbasin with an automatic, sensor-operated tap with hot and cold water.

The room should be arranged similarly to the paediatrician’s office, but the treatment area should be replaced by a sickbed (+/- 100 x 200cm).

22. WAITING ROOM, ADULT AND CHILD TOILETS

The waiting room should be situated reasonably far from the main entrance route into the crèche, but should be easy to find.

This area does not necessarily need to be lit by daylight.

There should be enough space for a play area (+/- 4m²), four adult chairs, a low table, and a children’s table with four chairs.

The adult and child toilets should be accessible from the waiting room. The child toilets should be equipped with a small children’s hand-washing basin fitted at a height of around 40-50 cm from the floor.

23. INVALID CONFINEMENT/ISOLATION ROOM

The isolation room should contain a washbasin equipped with an automatic sensor-operated tap and hot and cold water.
There should be sufficient space in the room for a sickbed (+/- 100 x 200cm), a bed with protective railings, two cupboards, two chairs and a table.

24. **STORAGE AREAS**

Storage areas should be designed in compliance with the fire safety requirements set out in Section B.III.8., point 5.

25. **BUGGY AND PRAM STORAGE AREA**

A room measuring 40m² should be provided inside the building close to the entrance for the storage of infants’ pushchairs.

26. **NON-FOOD STORAGE**

A space measuring at least 70m² should be provided for this purpose.

27. **STORAGE OF TOYS / LEARNING MATERIALS**

A space measuring at least 70m² should be provided for this purpose.

28. **CHILDREN’S FURNITURE STORAGE**

A space measuring at least 100m² should be provided for this purpose.

29. **FOOD STORAGE**

At least 30m² should be provided for three cold storage rooms connected to a freezer room measuring at least 15m². There should be at least one area measuring no less than 50m² for storing deliveries. Each of the coldstores and freezer rooms should be fitted with a temperature gauge/thermometer.

30. **STORAGE OF CLEANING PRODUCTS**

A space measuring at least 15m² should be provided for this purpose.

31. **STORAGE OF CLEANING TROLLEYS**

A space measuring at least 15m² should be provided for this purpose.

32. **STORAGE OF EVACUATION BEDS**

Areas should be provided for storing baby-evacuation beds. These should be situated on the ground floor and on all floors designed to accommodate babies. Provision should be made for storing around 36 evacuation beds on the ground floor, requiring an area of around 40m².
Two areas in close proximity to the lifts and measuring around 20m² each are recommended for storing evacuation beds.

33. **ARCHIVES**

34. **STORAGE ROOM FOR MEDICAL MATERIALS**

A room should be provided for storing medical supplies and medical service archives.

C.II.7. **Fire Safety**

The crèche should be designed to include:

- emergency exits and emergency staircases suitable for use by children;
- equipment for detecting and fighting fire in compliance with the regulations for school buildings and as set out in Section B.II.8.;
- an emergency generator capable of supplying all emergency and safety installations;
- large lifts to facilitate the evacuation of babies in beds and/or an effective alternative system (the fire brigade’s advice should be sought on this subject);
- an intercom alert system.

1. **PROVISIONS FOR EVACUATION**

The height of the building, as defined in the safety study, should take into account the structural problems involved in carrying out an evacuation.

Buildings should be brick-built and should not include any structural materials that are combustible or liable to release noxious substances if they catch fire.

Stairs must meet emergency staircase requirements and should be arranged so as to generate a balanced stream of people when the building is being evacuated.

The assembly point for children and babies should not be in the street, as is the case for office buildings, but at a point separated from the crèche building by a sufficiently large open area (courtyard or garden).

The assembly point should provide shelter from adverse weather conditions and should be large enough to accommodate all the occupants of the crèche.

In order to evacuate the building staff must lead children to safety by first moving out of the compartment comprising the danger and evacuating horizontally into a safe compartment. Once a safe compartment has been reached children are evacuated vertically towards the assembly point, by means of either the lifts or the stairs.

Wheeled beds should be used in an evacuation, with several babies placed in each bed. It is essential that the routes to be used by wheeled beds are entirely even and without steps or changes in level, especially with regard to the route leading to the assembly point.
It is important that the lift cages should be able to accommodate at least four evacuation beds and that their dimensions allow them to be loaded easily, with enough space being left for two adults. It must be possible for the lifts to operate with power supplied by an emergency generator in the event of a power failure.

2. **FIREFIGHTING EQUIPMENT**

Firefighting equipment should comprise only the following items:

- axial-feed hose reels (see Section B.II.4, point 3.10. and B.III.2, point 1.2.);
- water-spray extinguishers with an additive, supplied and installed by the European Commission (see Section B.III.2, point 1.1.). Additives mixed with the water must not emit any noxious substances;
- a sprinkler system in the refuse collection area (see Section B.III.2, point 3.2.).

Installation of the above equipment must be approved by the HSWU (Health and Safety at Work Unit).

3. **DETECTION**

See Section B.II.8.

4. **ALARM SYSTEM**

This should consist of:

- an intercom network linked to the reception desk and the secretariat;
- a siren network.

The order to evacuate is usually preceded by a brief activation of the sirens (as a warning signal) followed by a message read out over the intercom system (alarm).

Sirens are activated again after the children have left the building. The sirens are also used to substitute the intercom system if this fails.

It is therefore essential that the intercom system is:

- comprehensive and serves the entire building complex, including technical premises;
- reliable;
- equipped with speakers with an adjustable volume control mechanism.

Alarm sirens: see Section B.II.8, point 4.5.

5. **SIGNPOSTING**

Signs should be affixed with the bottom of the pictogram positioned at a height of 1.4 metres where there is a support such as a wall or pillar, or suspended from the ceiling where there is no such support or where a direction perpendicular to the line of vision is to be indicated. Safety signs should be affixed a lower position - 40cm from floor level - on the ground floor, in technical premises and on basement levels.
In all other respects, signs must conform to the specifications laid down in Section B.III.4 and the HSWU’s supplementary notes.

6. **ELECTRICITY**

   See Section B.II.3.

   Safety measures: in addition to the usual safety measures, differential circuit breakers should be installed within each network on each level.

7. **TELEPHONE/DATA SYSTEMS**

   See Section B.II.6.
C.II.8. **ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

The main purpose of accident prevention is to avoid the following types of accident:

- falling
- becoming trapped or crushed
- being caught on or colliding with hard or sharp objects
- ingesting harmful substances
- electrocution.

1. **PREVENTING FALLS**

Railings should be designed in such a way that it is impossible to climb them or walk along the top of them. To this end, railings or gates with crossbars or horizontal elements forming a ladder that children can easily climb are prohibited. The space between vertical bars should be less than 7.5cm; Perspex shields would be an advantage as they prevent children from throwing toys down to the floors below through the bars. These should be sufficiently high and must in any event be higher than the railings themselves.

Windows should be equipped with an adjustable, sturdy mechanism that limits how far they can be opened. The opening mechanism should not be of the type that used projecting levers.

Flooring materials should be non-slip and easy to clean. In the bathrooms the flooring must remain non-slip when wet. Outdoor flooring/paving materials should be non-abrasive.

Railings measuring at least 75cm in height or other equivalent protective means should be installed in all places where there is a risk of falling.

2. **PREVENTING TRAPPING**

Doors should be fitted with a device which prevents fingers being placed between the jamb lining and the leaf of the door on the hinged side; a strip of strong rubber, of which one part is fixed to the door frame and the other to the edge of the leaf, is a simple but effective means of protection.

The gap between the floor and the door should be greater than the norm.

3. **PREVENTING COLLISIONS AND BUMPS**

Any sharp, protruding features must only be installed at a height somewhat greater than that of child, viz. 1.3m. Door frames, metal railings, etc. must therefore be free of these.

4. **PREVENTING INGESTION OF HARMFUL SUBSTANCES**

Medicines are potentially harmful substances and should therefore be stored in a place inaccessible to children, such as a high, locked cupboard.
5. PREVENTING ELECTROCUTION

Electric sockets must be situated at a minimum height of 1.5m from the floor. If it is essential to situate a socket at a lower level it should fitted with a device which protects against electric shocks.

6. BUILDING SYSTEMS, HVAC

See Section B.II.2

C.II.9. Lifts

Provisions relating to lifts are described in general terms in Section B.II.5.

1. INTERNAL DIMENSIONS

Lifts should be large enough to accommodate four evacuation beds and two adults.
As a guide, evacuation beds should measure 110cm x 60cm.

2. FITTINGS

In addition to the specifications set out in Section B.II.5., each lift should be fitted with an intercom point linked to the building’s central intercom system (see point 7.4 above on the intercom system).

C.II.10. Furniture

The crèche project should include fitted furniture which is custom-made and incorporated into the structure of the premises. This relates in particular to changing-room furniture, bathroom and treatment room fittings, kitchenette fixtures and fittings, and garden features and toys.

Wooden fittings must not have any protruding or sharp features that may cause injury.

Varnish and paint applied to wooden fittings must be non-allergic and non-toxic in case children touch them with their mouths.
Outdoor wooden features (such as fixed toys, wooden huts, etc) should meet the same criteria, particularly with regard to products used to impregnate natural wood (such as logs).

All wooden elements should hold PEFC (Pan European Forest Certification), FSC (Forest Stewardship Council) or equivalent designations.

The following are some examples of this type of building:

Crèche PALMERSTON - avenue Palmerston 6/14 - B-1030 Brussels
Crèche CLOVIS - boulevard Clovis 75-79 - B-1030 Brussels
Garderie WILSON - rue Wilson 16-24 - B-1030 Brussels.
C.III. SPORTS AND LEISURE CENTRES

If service requirements so dictate, certain buildings may be designated for exclusive use as sports and leisure centres for employees and their families.

These buildings will have certain special characteristics, including:

- ease of access by bicycle or public transport;
- ease of access by road and parking facilities;
- fire-detection systems and firefighting equipment conforming to fire-safety standards for sports centres;
- secure access-control installations;
- premises for security guards;
- staff premises and facilities for centre personnel.

One example of such a building is the centre in Overijse:

Centre Interinstitutionel Européen - Dennenboslaan 54 - B-3090 Overijse.
C.IV. PRINTSHOPS

If service requirements so dictate, certain buildings may be designated for exclusive use as printshops for Commission publications.

These buildings will have certain special characteristics, including:

- ease of access by road and easy parking for large heavy goods vehicles;
- fire-detection systems and firefighting equipment conforming to fire-safety standards for industrial buildings;
- secure access-control installations;
- premises for security guards;
- staff premises and facilities for centre personnel;
- a water treatment system for water polluted by solvents and other chemicals.

One example of such a building is the OPOCE in Luxembourg.
C.V.  CENTRAL ARCHIVES

If service requirements so dictate, certain buildings may be designated for exclusive use as central archives of the Commission.

These buildings will have certain special characteristics, including:

- ease of access by public transport if there is a reading room, and ease of parking;
- fire-detection systems and firefighting equipment conforming to fire-safety standards for semi-industrial buildings (see Section B.II.8.);
- access-control installations providing a security level commensurate with the value of the documents stored in the archives; document consultation areas for internal and external researchers;
- premises for security guards;
- staff premises and facilities for centre personnel.

The standards set out on the following websites may be used as a basis for drawing up the technical description:

- United Kingdom: http://www.hmc.gov.uk/pubs/standard3.htm;

Historical Archives - Jan Baptist Vinkstraat 2 - B-3070 Kortenberg.
C.VI. CENTRAL KITCHEN

If service requirements so dictate, certain buildings may be designated for exclusive use as central kitchens for the production of precooked dishes.

These buildings will have certain special characteristics, including:

- ease of access by road and easy parking for large heavy goods vehicles;
- fire-detection systems and firefighting equipment conforming to fire-safety standards for industrial buildings;
- installations preserving a high standard of hygiene;
- secure access-control installations;
- premises for security guards;
- staff premises and facilities for centre personnel.

One example of such a building is the Central kitchen - Houtweg 23 - B-1140 Evere (Brussels).

C.VI.1. Definition of the function of a central kitchen

The central kitchen is a unit for the preparation of meals which will be eaten in various different places. The infrastructure is geared to the production of 10,000 meals daily in a cook-freeze kitchen.

Meals are provided mainly using vacuum-cooking techniques (vacuum-wrapped products steamed at between 55°C and 100°C and pasteurised). These products are then refrigerated to a core temperature of under 10°C within 2 hours using rapid-cooling cells.

The dishes are then stored in a cold room (FIFO) at +2°C.

The cooked meals are transported to the satellite kitchens by isothermally refrigerated lorries, still at +2°C (i.e. cold chain). They are brought back to normal temperatures in the satellite kitchens (canteens) in under an hour.

C.VI.2. Organisation of a central kitchen

The operation of a central kitchen is based on the principle of a clear separation between dirty and clean products.

The main areas are:

- the administrative area, where the administrative services, the experimental kitchen, the meeting rooms and the manager’s office are located;
- the kitchen area, i.e. all the production facilities;
- the storage area, where foodstuffs, food products and the various consumables intended for the central and satellite kitchens are stored;
- loading and unloading areas, separated by the storekeepers’ offices; a secondary unloading area for vegetables and for the food trolleys returning from the satellite kitchens with crockery for the dishwashing area.
C.VI.3. **Separation of clean and dirty areas**

The kitchen premises must be divided into two strictly demarcated parts.

1) The clean area contains the kitchen’s production facilities and comprises distinct premises such as the cold meal preparation area, the cooking area, the cakes and pastries section, the vegetable room, the dishwashing area (clean side), and a refrigerated lobby between the production area and the FIFO cold-storage room.

   A corridor, refrigerated to 12°C, must provide access to these various rooms.

   The clean area must be accessible through a lobby area which permits a high standard of hygiene to be maintained when entering the kitchen.

2) The dirty area contains all the other parts of the kitchen infrastructure where storage, preparation and washing take place, i.e.

   • vegetable bay, unloading bay,
   • waste storage and liquid-waste disposal area,
   • unpacking area for vegetables and dry products,
   • cold rooms,
   • dishwashing area (dirty side),
   • vegetable room,
   • staff cafeteria,
   • FIFO cold-storage room,
   • dispatching bay.

C.VI.4. **Equipment of kitchen premises**

The equipment contained in each area is as follows:

1. **VEGETABLE UNPACKING AREA**

   • sink unit with two sinks,
   • stainless-steel washbasin,
   • rotary barrel vegetable-washing machine,
   • gravity conveyor belt,
   • trolley with basket,
   • cleaning point,
   • floor gutter,
   • movable table,
   • insect killer,
   • scales,
   • box pulper.
2. **VEGETABLE ROOM**
   - automatic peeling chain,
   - onion-peeling machine,
   - vegetable cutter,
   - vegetable-washing machine with continuous washing cycle,
   - vegetable dryer,
   - knee-activated handbasin,
   - sink unit with two sinks and draining board,
   - movable vat for rinsing potatoes,
   - floor gutter and grille,
   - floor gully,
   - cleaning point,
   - high-pressure cleaning appliance,
   - movable table,
   - wall shelving.

3. **DISHWASHING AREA**
   - washing and disinfecting machine,
   - installation for washing trolleys,
   - sink unit with two sinks,
   - utensil washers,
   - stainless-steel washbasin,
   - shelving,
   - disinfecting tank,
   - floor gully,
   - cleaning point,
   - movable shelving,
   - floor gutter and grille,
   - racking dollies,
   - trolleys with guide rails,
   - trolleys for transport by lorry.

4. **UNPACKING OF DRY PRODUCTS**
   - reception table with polyethylene top,
   - sink unit with two sinks,
   - icemaker with storage bin,
   - movable table,
• stainless-steel washbasin,
• gravity conveyor belt,
• floor gully,
• cleaning point,
• tin-opener,
• insect killer,
• scales.

5. **WASTE STORAGE AREA**
• waste container for different types of products,
• waste-treatment installation (wet method),
• cleaning point,
• insect killer.

6. **COLD-MEAL PREPARATION AREA**
• workbench,
• automatic slicing machine,
• manual slicing machine,
• tomato cutter,
• precision scales,
• whisk/blender,
• refrigeration cabinet with trolleys,
• FIFO two-door rapid-refrigeration cell,
• movable workbench with polyethylene top,
• slicing machine,
• movable workbench,
• floor gully,
• meat mincer,
• vertical vacuum cutter,
• shelving,
• machine for vacuum-packing and packing under a modified atmosphere,
• stainless-steel washbasin,
• sink unit with two sinks,
• movable bin,
• cleaning point,
• wall shelving
• sterilisation cabinet,
• chopping board.
7. **COOKING AREA**

- 250-litre cooking pot,
- 100-litre cooking pots,
- frying pans,
- 80-litre tilt-type cooking pots,
- electric 250-litre rectangular cooking pots,
- 150-litre electric pressure cooker,
- 80-litre saucepan,
- 500-litre cooking pot,
- stoves with four plates,
- trolleys for spices and equipment,
- wall shelves,
- knee-activated handbasin,
- extractor hoods,
- movable shelving units,
- pressure cooker,
- combined fan/steam oven,
- 20 GN 2/1 combined fan/steam oven,
- electronic pasteurisation control equipment,
- trolley for fan/steam oven,
- refrigerator with trolley,
- chef’s table,
- vacuum-wrapping heat-sealing machine,
- movable workbench,
- sink unit with two sinks,
- shelving,
- professional food processor,
- 1 300-litre refrigerator,
- FIFO rapid-refrigeration cell,
- electronic refrigeration control equipment,
- floor gutter,
- movable work table with polyethylene top,
- floor gully,
- movable table for applying film,
- movable bin,
- metal detection equipment,
- labelling machine,
• dosing device,
• transfer pump,
• blender - cement mixer,
• kitchen scales,
• precision scales,
• cleaning point,
• sterilisation cabinet.

8. **CAKES AND PASTRIES**
• pastry roller,
• sink unit with two sinks,
• whisk/blender,
• 80-litre tilt-type cooking pot,
• stove with four plates,
• cleaning point,
• workbench with marble top,
• workbench,
• cooling table for cakes and pastries,
• 1 300 l freezer,
• baking oven,
• movable workbench,
• hanging rack for utensils,
• floor gully,
• stainless-steel washbasin,
• scales,
• movable sugar and flour containers,
• wall shelving,
• floor gutter and grille,
• microwave,
• sugar icing machine,
• mobile rack for pastry boards.

9. **CLEAN AREA ENTRY/EXIT**
• stainless-steel washbasin,
• disinfecting basin (sole washer),
• wardrobe unit for storage of hats, gloves, aprons, etc.,
• wall basket,
• floor gully.
10. **TOXIC-SUBSTANCES AREA**
   - eybath,
   - shelving.

11. **UNLOADING BAY**
   - cleaning point,
   - scales.

12. **LOADING BAY**
   - stainless-steel washbasin,
   - cleaning point.

13. **CLEANING MATERIALS STORE**
   - shelving,
   - drain.

14. **VEGETABLE BAY**
   - kitchen scales,
   - cleaning point.

15. **CAFETERIA**
   - refrigerated counter,
   - heated distribution counter,
   - plain counter,
   - trolley for trays and cutlery,
   - heating plates,
   - grill,
   - deep-fat fryer,
   - steam/hot-air oven,
   - neutral element,
   - salamander,
   - stainless-steel washbasin,
   - floor gully,
   - extractor hood,
   - used-crockery trolley,
- trolley with glass, cup and bowl containers,
- coffee stand with coffee machine, microwave oven, chilled water fountain and refrigerator,
- heated trolley,
- trays.

16. **CLEAN AREA CORRIDOR**
- trolley with cleaning materials,
- cleaning point,
- floor gully.

17. **COLD ROOMS**
- cold room for fruit and vegetables,
- cold room for meat,
- cold room for butter, eggs, flour,
- cold room for clean products awaiting processing,
- cold room for storing samples for analysis,
- refrigerated lobby,
- cake and pastry room,
- freezer room for cakes and pastries,
- FIFO cold room,
- cold room with FIFO refrigerated lobby,
- deep-freeze.

The equipment of the cold rooms must include:
- cold room for fruit and vegetables:
  - one refrigerating set,
  - an evaporator, powered by a refrigerating set.
- cold rooms for meat, butter/eggs/flour, fish, and cakes/pastries, lobby.

Each cold room must be powered by a refrigerating installation comprising:
- a refrigerating set installed in a plant area,
- an air-cooled condenser located in the roof area above the plant area containing the refrigerating sets,
- an evaporator.
- a FIFO,
- two refrigerating sets installed in the plant area on the mezzanine floor,
- two air condensers located in the roof area,
18. **LABORATORY AND EXPERIMENTAL KITCHEN**
- stove with four plates,
- 6 GN 1/1 combined fan/steam oven,
- fridge-freezer cabinet,
- table-top bain-marie,
- wall cupboard,
- table-top dial scale,
- electronic table scale,
- workbench,
- sink with draining board,
- digital sensor-type thermometer,
- sterilisation cabinet,
- knee-activated handbasin,
- food processor with accessories,
- rapid cooler,
- vacuum packing machine,
- extractor hood,
- salamander,
- deep-fat fryer,
- movable workbench.

19. **MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS**
- laundry trolleys,
- transport trolleys (rack trolleys),
- insect killers,
- crates,
- pipe masking.

20. **CHANGING ROOMS AND SHOWERS**
- men’s facilities (for 50 persons),
- ladies’ facilities (for 20 persons).

21. **DRY-PRODUCT STORE**
- shelving set for storage of pallets on four levels,
22. **BIN AREA**

- refrigerated to a temperature of 10 to 15°C,
- containers.

- fork-lift truck.
C.VII. CONFERENCE CENTRES

If service requirements so dictate, certain buildings may be designated for exclusive use as venues for conferences, seminars, entertainments and presentations.

These buildings will have certain special characteristics, including:

- ease of access by bicycle or public transport;
- ease of access by road and easy parking for large heavy goods vehicles (coaches);
- fire-detection systems and firefighting equipment conforming to fire-safety standards for indoor public entertainment venues;
- secure access-control installations.

One example of such a building is the:

Centre de Conférences Albert Borschette (CCAB) - Rue Froissart, 36 - 1049 Brussels
LIST OF PROHIBITED MATERIALS

The list of prohibited materials is set out below. This list is constantly updated in line with the latest findings. At the date of drafting this document, the list of prohibited materials was as follows:

- arsenic compounds, for the uses described in Council Directive 76/769/EEC, as amended by Directive 89/677/EEC,
- benzene, in accordance with Council Directive 89/677/EEC,
- chlorinated solvents, in accordance with European Parliament and Council Directive 94/60/EC,
- heavy carbonates and sulphates, in accordance with Council Directive 89/677/EEC,
- mercury compounds, in accordance with Council Directive 89/677/EEC,
- polychlorinated biphenyls and terphenyls, in accordance with Council Directive 89/677/EEC,
- methanes (Ugilec 141, Ugilec 121 and DBBT), in accordance with Council Directive 91/339/EEC,
- cadmium and its compounds, for the uses listed in Council Directive 91/338/EEC,
- pentachlorophenol, in accordance with Council Directive 91/173/EEC,
- substances liable to cause ozone depletion,
- ceramic fibres and all fibres less than 3 µm in diameter,
- non-encapsulated mineral fibres,
- formaldehyde,
- urea-formaldehyde foams,
- polyurethane and polystyrene foams in areas of the building occupied by staff,
This glossary contains a number of acronyms and abbreviations used in the manual.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFNOR</td>
<td>French standards association (Association française de normalisation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANPI</td>
<td>Belgian National Fire Safety Association (Association nationale pour la protection contre l’incendie et l’intrusion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARGB</td>
<td>Royal Belgian Association of Gas Suppliers (Association Royale des Gaziers Belges)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOSEC</td>
<td>Belgian Organisation for Security Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAMM</td>
<td>Computer-assisted maintenance management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEA</td>
<td>European insurance committee (Comité Européen des Assurances)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE-El</td>
<td>International Committee on the Conformity of Electrical Equipment (Commission internationale de conformité de l’équipement électrique)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEN</td>
<td>European Committee for Standardisation (Comité européen de normalisation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENELEC</td>
<td>European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation (Comité européen de normalisation électrotechnique)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIBE</td>
<td>Brussels Intercommunal Water Company (Compagnie Intercommunale Bruxelloise des Eaux)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSTC</td>
<td>Belgian Centre for Building Science and Technology (Centre Scientifique et Technique de la Construction)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS</td>
<td>Building Management Systems (BMS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIN</td>
<td>German standardisation body (Deutsches Institut für Normung)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECISS</td>
<td>European Committee on Iron and Steel Standards (Comité européen de normalisation du fer et de l’acier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFTA</td>
<td>European Free Trade Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV</td>
<td>CEN pre-standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVAC</td>
<td>Heating – Ventilation – Air conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBDE</td>
<td>Brussels Intercommunal Water Distribution company (Intercommunale Bruxelloise de Distribution des Eaux)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBN</td>
<td>Belgian Institute for Standardisation (Institut Belge de Normalisation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC</td>
<td>International Electrotechnical Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO</td>
<td>International Organization for Standardization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPU</td>
<td>local processing unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBN</td>
<td>standards registered by the Belgian Institute for Standardisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIT</td>
<td>CSTC publication (technical information sheet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OIB</td>
<td>Office for Infrastructure and Logistics – Brussels (European Commission)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCD</td>
<td>Belgian Local Development Plan (Plan communal de développement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPAS</td>
<td>Belgian Individual Land-Use Plan (Plan particulier d’affectation du sol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRAS</td>
<td>Belgian Regional Land-Use Plan (Plan régional d’affectation du sol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRD</td>
<td>Belgian Regional Development Plan (Plan Régional de Développement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGIE</td>
<td>Belgian General Regulation on Electrical Installations (Règlement général sur les installations électriques)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGPT</td>
<td>Belgian General Regulation on Labour Protection (Règlement Général pour la Protection du Travail)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRU</td>
<td>Brussels Capital Regional Urban Planning Regulation (Règlement Régional d’Urbanisme de la région de Bruxelles-Capitale)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIC</td>
<td>Joint Interpreting and Conference Service (European Commission)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Management systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UBAtc</td>
<td>Belgian Building Standards Federation (Union Belge pour l’Agrément technique dans la construction)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USHT</td>
<td>Health and Safety at Work Unit (European Commission)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDE</td>
<td>German Association for Electrical, Electronic &amp; Information Technologies (Verband der Elektrotechnik, Elektronik und Informationstechnik)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STANDARD BUILDING

This document is the exclusive property of the European Commission. Any reference to or quotation from this document is subject to prior authorisation from the European Commission.

For any information, suggestions or remarks about this document please contact the Director of the OIB:
Commission of the European Communities
Office for Infrastructure and Logistics – Brussels
GUIM 07/53
B-1049 Brussels